



THE ROYAL

SCHOOL SERIES.

READERS.  
HISTORIES.  
GEOGRAPHIES.



ARITHMETICS  
COMPOSITION.  
DICTATION. &c.

NELSON AND SONS, LONDON & EDINBURGH.

# ROYAL READERS AND SEQUELS.

Beautifully Illustrated, and containing copious Notes, Questions, Word Lessons, and Exercises in Composition.

	s.	d.
1. ROYAL READER, No. I. 18mo, Illustrated .....	0	3
SEQUEL to Do. In leather cloth .....	0	4
2. ROYAL READER, No. II. 18mo, cloth .....	0	7
SEQUEL to Do. 18mo, cloth .....	0	9
3. ROYAL READER, No. III. 12mo, cloth .....	1	0
SEQUEL to Do. 12mo, cloth .....	1	3
4. ROYAL READER, No. IV. 12mo, cloth .....	1	6
SEQUEL to Do. 12mo, cloth .....	1	9
5. ROYAL READER, No. V. Post 8vo .....	2	0
6. ROYAL READER, No. VI. Post 8vo .....	2	6

## TO TEACHERS.

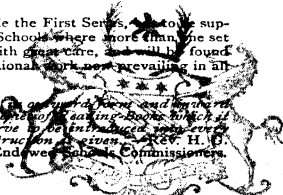
In a large number of Schools NO. I. of the ROYAL READERS is now used in the Infant Class. This is the best arrangement wherever the scholars are sufficiently advanced to allow it. In all such cases NO. II. becomes the book for STANDARD I.; NO. III. for STANDARD II.; and so on with the rest of the Series. THE HIGHER THE STANDARD IN THE INFANT CLASS, THE HIGHER WILL BE THE STANDARD THROUGHOUT THE SCHOOL.

In other Schools, ROYAL READER, No. I., and SEQUEL, No. I., are used together for the FIRST STANDARD.

**SEQUELS TO THE ROYAL READERS.**—In large Schools, where the classes are much subdivided, and where several sets of Reading-Books are required, use should be made of the SEQUELS, or SECOND SERIES OF ROYAL READERS.

These new volumes are not intended to supersede the First Series, but to be supplementary to it. They are designed for use in Schools where more than one set of books is required. They have been prepared with great care, and will be found specially adapted to the higher standard of educational work now prevailing in all parts of the country.

"The books are beautifully printed, and both in appearance and literary character are, in my judgment, superior to any series of Reading-Books which I have seen my fortune to meet with. They deserve to be introduced into every school, of whatever grade, where elementary instruction is given."—REV. H. D. ROBINSON, M.A., Canon of York, and one of the Endowed Schools Commissioners.





The Royal School Series.

---



E Q U E L T O  
No. IV



"THE ROYAL READERS."



---

ILLUSTRATED.

---

LONDON:  
T. NELSON AND SONS, PATERNOSTER ROW  
EDINBURGH; AND NEW YORK.

---

1876.



## P R E F A C E.

THIS book forms a Sequel to No. IV. of "THE ROYAL READERS." As in the case of the other *Sequels*, it is rather more difficult than the corresponding volume of the First Series, the design being that where two books are used in the same Standard this book should follow the other.

Great variety will be found to characterize the lessons in this volume. Interesting Moral Stories are interspersed with instructive lessons in Natural History and Descriptive Geography, and both are relieved by abundance of Narrative Poetry and of verses suitable for Recitation. Several Dramatic Scenes and Dialogues of a simple and interesting character are also given, which will afford pleasant variety in the Exercises both for Class Reading and for Recitation.

The same care has been bestowed, as in the previous volumes of both Series, on the adaptation of the lessons to the daily work of the School.

I. The MEANINGS of the difficult words, and Explanatory Notes when required, are given at the end of each lesson, in language suitable for young scholars. As the explanatory matter seldom stands on the same page, or at the same opening, as the words explained, the scholar may have the full benefit of these helps to learning while preparing his lesson, without being able to take advantage of them unduly while being examined in class.

II. As an aid to correct PRONUNCIATION, a list is given of the most difficult words in each lesson, divided into syllables, and accentuated.

III. These word lists, as well as the vocabularies, are intended to be used also as SPELLING LESSONS. Several series of DICTA-

TION EXERCISES, in short sentences containing selected words, have been prepared for this book. The words introduced illustrate the chief difficulties in spelling. These exercises, together with the lists of HOMONYMS, and of LATIN ROOTS and DERIVATIVES, make the Spelling Lessons in this book unequalled in variety as well as in amount.

IV. QUESTIONS are appended to each lessor, chiefly to assist home preparation, and to enable the scholar or his parents to ascertain whether he has mastered his work.

V. Special attention is called to the ILLUSTRATIONS of the Series. Many of them are remarkable for their artistic beauty, as well as for their appropriateness; and when these qualities are combined, pictures have extraordinary power both in quickening the intelligence of children and in cultivating their taste.

THE ROYAL READERS have been pronounced by the first educational authorities to be "the best Series of Reading-Books ever published." Practical teachers in all parts of the Kingdom have testified to the following advantages arising from the use of them:—

*They economize the time of the school.*

*They lighten the labour of the teacher.*

*They greatly facilitate the progress of the scholars.*

*They secure the co-operation of the parents in home preparation.*

*They are the only self-interpreting Readers.*

*Their illustrations are unrivalled.*

*They are the best books for teaching to read "with comprehension and intelligence."*

Complete Lists and Specimens of the "ROYAL SCHOOL SERIES" may be had from the Publishers on application.

# CONTENTS.

\*.\* *The Italics indicate Poetical Pieces.*

## PART I.

Obedience, .. .. .	9
<i>A Bird's Nest,</i> .. .. .	11
Five Minutes Too Late, .. .. .	13
Wonderful Trees: Milk, Bread and Butter Trees, .. .. .	16
<i>My Mother,</i> .. .. .	20
The True Story of Whittington, <i>Come and Go,</i> .. .. .	21
Useful Trees: Cork—India-Rub- ber—Gutta-Percha, .. .. .	26
<i>What shall I Give?</i> .. .. .	31
Fur-Bearing Animals: The Sable —The Ermine—Silver-Fox— Sea-Otter—Beaver, &c., .. .. .	33
<i>What is Noble?</i> .. .. .	42
Seeds, .. .. .	43
DICTATION EXERCISES, .. .. .	47
I Will Try, .. .. .	49
<i>From India,</i> .. .. .	52
Pierre's Little Song, .. .. .	55
The Chamois, .. .. .	59
<i>The Swiss Girl and the Chamois,</i> Arabs and their Horses, .. .. .	62
<i>My Beautiful! My Beautiful!</i> <i>Stanza: Solitude,</i> .. .. .	66
Eastern Caravans, .. .. .	68
<i>The "Gray Swan,"</i> .. .. .	69
Little Match-Girl, a Fairy Tale, .. .. .	74
<i>Stanza: To a Child,</i> .. .. .	76
The Locust, .. .. .	79
<i>The Locust,</i> .. .. .	80
Eastern Tents and Houses, .. .. .	84
The Lawyer's Advice, .. .. .	86
<i>Stanza: Improve the Present Mo- ment,</i> .. .. .	93

## PART II.

Sitting at Meat in the East, .. .. .	97
<i>Song,</i> .. .. .	100
<i>The Deformed Child,</i> .. .. .	101
The Good Man of Ballengeich, .. .. .	103
<i>William Tell at Altorf,</i> .. .. .	108
<i>Verses: Dying for Freedom,</i> .. .. .	110
<i>The Archery of William Tell,</i> .. .. .	111
The One-Eyed Servant, a Fairy Tale, .. .. .	114
<i>Verses: Forgive and Forget,</i> .. .. .	120
The First Grenadier of France, .. .. .	121
<i>Rhine-Song of the German Soldiers after Victory,</i> .. .. .	128
The Unknown Painter, .. .. .	129
The Kangaroo and the Opossum, .. .. .	132
<i>The Heritage,</i> .. .. .	138
The Sperm Whale, .. .. .	139
Adventure with a Sperm Whale, .. .. .	142
<i>Glenara,</i> .. .. .	148
A Highland Story, .. .. .	149
On Early Rising, .. .. .	152
Making the Best of Things, .. .. .	152
<i>The Knight's Toast,</i> .. .. .	153
The King and the Miller of Maus- field, .. .. .	155
<i>No Work the Hardest Work,</i> .. .. .	160
EXERCISES IN SPELLING AND DICTATION, .. .. .	161

## PART III.

<i>The English Boy,</i> .. .. .	165
The Silk-Worm, .. .. .	167
Silk and Silk Manufactures, .. .. .	173

## CONTENTS.

<i>Lines to Little Mary,</i> .. ..	174
<i>Verses: The Christian's Death,</i> ..	175
<i>Adventures of the Bruce,</i> .. ..	176
<i>A Russian Winter,</i> .. ..	182
<i>Old King Time,</i> .. ..	186
<i>Stanza: Human Life,</i> .. ..	186
<i>Little Things,</i> .. ..	187
<i>Stanza: What I Live For,</i> .. ..	190
<i>The Sea and its Uses,</i> .. ..	191
<i>Stanza: Nothing is Lost,</i> .. ..	194
<i>What a Working Man may Say,</i> ..	195
<i>Story of Grace Darling,</i> .. ..	197
<i>A Butterfly on a Child's Grave,</i> ..	205
<i>Armorial Bearings,</i> .. ..	206
<i>The Lay of the Brave Man,</i> .. ..	208
<i>Seals, Sea-Lions, and Sea-Bears,</i> ..	211
<i>Health of the Body: The Food</i> <i>we Eat—The Air we Breathe—</i> <i>Dirt,</i> .. ..	216
<i>Metals: Gold—Silver—Iron—</i> <i>Copper, &amp;c.,</i> .. ..	222
<i>Notes on Minerals,</i> .. ..	232
<i>WORD LESSONS: Words Pro-</i> <i>nounced Nearly Alike,</i> .. ..	234

## PART IV.

<i>Holland: The Dikes—Canals—</i> <i>Windmills—Winter in Holland,</i> ..	241
<i>A Dutch Paradise,</i> .. ..	250
<i>The Fall of D'Assas,</i> .. ..	253
<i>Belgium,</i> .. ..	254
<i>The Battle of Waterloo,</i> .. ..	255
<i>The Voice and the Pen,</i> .. ..	262
<i>QUEEN VICTORIA: Her Family</i> <i>and Her Court,</i> .. ..	264
<i>A Royal Journey in Disguise,</i> ..	276
<i>Not to Myself Alone,</i> .. ..	284
<i>Men of England,</i> .. ..	285
<i>The Warden of the Cinque Ports,</i> ..	287
<i>Ho! Breakers on the Weather Bow,</i> ..	289
<i>Handel, the Great Musician,</i> ..	290
<i>The Messiah, from Handel's</i> <i>Oratorio,</i> .. ..	296
<i>The Widow of Nain,</i> .. ..	302
<i>Writing on the Sand,</i> .. ..	303
<i>The Rose,</i> .. ..	304
<i>LATIN ROOTS: with Derivatives</i> <i>and Sentences for Dictation,</i> ..	305

## CLASSIFIED CONTENTS.

### I.—MORAL STORIES.

<i>Obedience,</i> .. ..	9
<i>Five Minutes Too Late,</i> .. ..	13
<i>Little Match Girl, a Fairy Tale,</i> ..	76
<i>The Lawyer's Advice,</i> .. ..	93
<i>One-Eyed Servant, a Fairy Tale,</i> ..	114
<i>Little Things,</i> .. ..	187

### II.—INTERESTING NARRATIVES.

<i>The True Story of Whitting-</i> <i>ton,</i> .. ..	21
<i>I Will Try,</i> .. ..	49
<i>Pierre's Little Song,</i> .. ..	55
<i>The Good Man of Ballengeich,</i> ..	103
<i>The First Grenadier of France,</i> ..	121
<i>The Unknown Painter,</i> .. ..	129
<i>Adventure with a Sperm Whale,</i> ..	142
<i>A Highland Story,</i> .. ..	149
<i>Adventures of the Bruce,</i> .. ..	176
<i>Story of Grace Darling,</i> .. ..	197
<i>The Battle of Waterloo,</i> .. ..	255

### III.—BIOGRAPHY.

<i>QUEEN VICTORIA: Her Family</i> <i>and Her Court,</i> .. ..	264
<i>A Royal Journey in Disguise (from</i> <i>the Queen's Book),</i> .. ..	276
<i>Handel, the Great Musician,</i> ..	290
<i>Words of The Messiah, from</i> <i>Handel's Oratorio,</i> .. ..	296

### IV.—NATURAL HISTORY, AND USEFUL KNOWLEDGE.

<i>Wonderful Trees,</i> .. ..	16
<i>Useful Trees,</i> .. ..	26
<i>Fur-Bearing Animals,</i> .. ..	33
<i>Seeds,</i> .. ..	43
<i>The Chamois,</i> .. ..	59
<i>The Locust,</i> .. ..	80
<i>The Kangaroo and the Opossum,</i> ..	132
<i>The Sperm Whale,</i> .. ..	139
<i>The Silk-Worm,</i> .. ..	167
<i>Silk and Silk Manufactures,</i> ..	173
<i>The Sea and its Uses,</i> .. ..	191

What a Working Man may Say, ..	195
Armorial Bearings, ..	206
Seals, Sea-Lions, and Sea-Bears, ..	211
Health of the Body: The Food we	
Eat—The Air we Breathe—Dirt, ..	216
Metals: Gold, Silver, Iron, &c. ..	222
Notes on Minerals, ..	232

### V.—IN FOREIGN LANDS.

Arabs and their Horses, ..	65
Eastern Caravans, ..	69
Eastern Tents and Houses, ..	86
Sitting at Meat in the East, ..	97
A Russian Winter, ..	182
Holland, ..	241
A Dutch Paradise, ..	250
Belgium, ..	254

### VI.—DRAMATIC SCENES.

William Tell at Altorf, ..	108
The King and the Miller of Mans-	
field, ..	

### VII.—NARRATIVE AND OTHER POEMS.

A Bird's Nest, ..	11
Come and Go, ..	25
What Shall I Give? ..	31
What is Noble? ..	42
From India, ..	52
The Swiss Girl and the Chamois,	62
My Beautiful! My Beautiful! ..	66
The "Gray Swan," ..	74
The Locust, ..	84
The Deformed Child, ..	101
The Archery of William Tell, ..	111
Rhine-Song of the German Soldiers,	128
The Heritage, ..	138
Glenara, ..	148
The Knight's Toast, ..	153

The English Boy, ..	165
Lines to Little Mary, ..	174
Old King Time, ..	186
Lay of the Brave Man, ..	208
The Fall of D'Assas, ..	253
The Voice and the Pen, ..	262
Not to Myself Alone, ..	284
Men of England, ..	285
The Warden of the Cinque Ports,	287
Ho! Breakers on the Weather	
Bow, ..	289
The Widow of Nain, ..	302
Writing on the Sand, ..	303

### VIII.—SHORT PIECES FOR DICTATION,

*Or to be Written from Memory.*

My Mother, ..	20
Solitude, ..	68
To a Child, ..	79
Improve the Present Moment,	
Song, ..	100
Dying for Freedom, ..	110
Forgive and Forget, ..	120
On Early Rising, ..	152
Making the Best of Things, ..	152
No Work the Hardest Work, ..	160
The Christian's Death, ..	175
Human Life, ..	186
What I Live For, ..	190
Nothing is Lost, ..	194
A Butterfly on a Child's Grave,	205
The Rose, ..	304

### IX.—WORD LESSONS AND DICTATION.

Dictation Exercises, ..	47
Exercises in Spelling and Dictation,	161
Words Pronounced Nearly Alike,	234
Latin Roots, with Derivatives and	
Sentences for Dictation, ..	305

NOTE.—A point prefixed to a word indicates that its meaning is explained, or that it is the subject of a note, at the end of the lesson.

## THE ROYAL READERS.

### OBEDIENCE.\*

1. ON one of the railroads in Prussia a 'points-man was just taking his place in order to turn a coming train, then in sight, on to a different track, to prevent a collision with a train approaching in the contrary direction. At that moment, on turning his head, he saw his little son playing on the track of the advancing engine ! What could he do ? He might spring to his child and rescue him ; but he could not do that and turn the points in time, and so hundreds of lives might be lost.

2. Although in sore trouble, he could not neglect his greater duty ; so, exclaiming in a loud voice to his son, " Lie down ! " he went to his post, and saw the train safely turned on to its proper track. His boy, accustomed to obedience, did as his father commanded him : he lay down, and the long and heavy

\* From " Life and Duty ; or, Moral Lessons for the Young. " (*Royal School Series.*) 12mo. Price 1s.

train thundered over him. Little did the passengers dream, as they quietly glided on to the safe track, what terrible anguish their approach had caused to one noble heart. The father rushed forward to where his boy lay, fearful lest he should find a mangled corpse; but to his great joy and gratitude he found him alive and unharmed. We are told that the pointsman's brave conduct was made known to the King of Prussia, who next day sent for him, and presented him with a medal of honour for his heroism.

3. It is not only children who have to obey. What confusion and destruction would follow if our soldiers and sailors refused to obey the orders of their commanding officers until they knew the reason for the orders! Much worse confusion would there be if each person refused to obey the laws of his country because he did not make the laws himself. The obedience of a child to its parent or teacher is the beginning of that obedience to the laws of right and justice, without which not the greatest state, any more than the humblest home, would be fit to live in. It is the beginning of that order which is "Heaven's first law."

QUESTIONS.—1. What duty was the Prussian pointsman going to perform? In what difficulty was the pointsman placed? 2. What did he do? What did the boy do? What was the result? How was the pointsman rewarded? 3. Who have to obey besides children? Of what is the obedience of a child the beginning?

rail'-roads  
dif'-fer-ent  
col-li'-sion  
ap-proach'-ing

ad-vanc'-ing  
en'-gine  
ex-claim'-ing  
ac-cus'-tomed

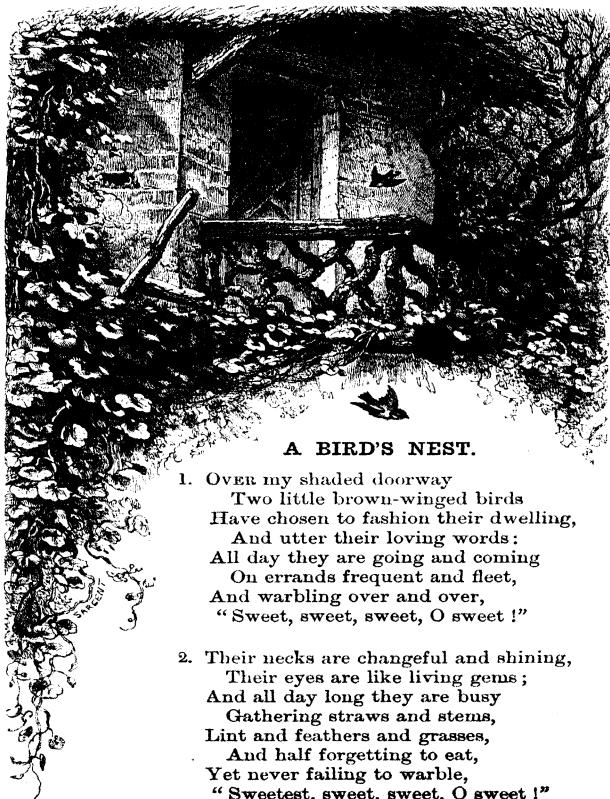
o-be'-di-ence  
grat'-i-tude  
her'-o-ism  
con-fu'-sion

con-sid'-er-ate  
de-struc'-tion  
com-mand'-ing  
be-gin'-ning

Anguish, extreme pain of mind.  
Points-man, a man who has charge of

railway switches, which turn a train from one line to another.

A BIRD'S NEST.



A BIRD'S NEST.

1. Over my shaded doorway  
Two little brown-winged birds  
Have chosen to fashion their dwelling,  
And utter their loving words:  
All day they are going and coming  
On errands frequent and fleet,  
And warbling over and over,  
"Sweet, sweet, sweet, O sweet!"
2. Their necks are changeful and shining,  
Their eyes are like living gems;  
And all day long they are busy  
Gathering straws and stems,  
Lint and feathers and grasses,  
And half forgetting to eat,  
Yet never failing to warble,  
"Sweetest, sweet, sweet, O sweet!"



3. I scatter crumbs on the door-step,  
 And fling them some flossy threads:  
 They fearlessly gather my bounty,  
 And turn up their graceful heads,  
 And chatter and dance and flutter,  
 And scrape with their tiny feet,  
 Telling me over and over,  
 "Sweetest, sweet, sweet, O sweet!"
4. What if the sky be clouded?  
 What if the rain come down?  
 They are all dressed to meet it,  
 In water-proof suits of brown.  
 They never mope nor languish,  
 Nor murmur at storm or heat,  
 But say, whatever the weather,  
 "Sweetest, sweet, sweet, O sweet!"
5. Always merry and busy,  
 Dear little brown-winged birds!  
 Teach me the happy magic  
 Hidden in those soft words,  
 Which always, in shine or shadow,  
 So lovingly you repeat,  
 Over and over and over,  
 "Sweetest, sweet, sweet, O sweet!"

shād'-ed  
 door'-way  
 fash'-ion  
 dwell'-ing  
 er'-rands

fre'-quent  
 war'-bling  
 change'-ful  
 shin'-ing  
 gath'-er-ing

feath'-ers  
 for-get'-ting  
 crumbs  
 fear'-less-ly  
 boun'-ty

grace'-ful  
 flut'-ter  
 wā'-ter-proof  
 lan'-guish  
 mur-mur

what-ev'-er  
 weath'-er  
 mag'-ic  
 shad'-ow  
 lov'-ing-ly



**FIVE MINUTES TOO LATE.**

1. WHEN a child, I was scolded for being too late for school; when a boy, I was cuffed for being too late for work; and when I became a man, I was turned away for being behind my time on a particular occasion when my services were wanted.

2. My Uncle Jonathan was well to do in the world; and as his nephews were his nearest relations, we had reason to expect that his property would come among us. He had, however, one peculiarity, which effectually shut his door against me,—he never was five minutes too late in an appointment in his life, and he thought most contemptuously of those who were. I really believe that I was somewhat a favourite with him, until my unfortunate failing justly offended him.

3. He had occasion to go a journey, and I was directed to be with him at seven in the morning, to carry his portmanteau to the coach. Alas! I was “five minutes too late,” and he had left the house.

4. Knowing his habit, I hurried after him, and, running as fast as I could, I arrived at one end of the street just in time to see the coach go off with my uncle at the other! Dearly did I pay for being “five minutes too late.”

5. My uncle did not return for a month, and certainly showed more forbearance toward me than he had ever been known to do on any similar occasion; for in a letter he stated, that if I could be punctual, he should wish me to meet him on his return, to

take charge of his portmanteau, and thereby make some 'amends for my misconduct.

6. Off I went; but knowing that coaches frequently arrive a quarter of an hour after their set time, I thought a minute or two could be of no consequence. The coach, unfortunately, was "horridly exact," and once more I was after my time—just "five minutes too late."

7. My Uncle Jonathan never forgave me, fully believing that I had intended to get rid of the trouble of carrying his portmanteau. Years rolled away, and I was not so much as permitted to enter his door.

Time, however, heals many a sore; and while it ruffles many a smooth brow, smooths many a ruffled temper. My Uncle Jonathan so far 'relented, that, when about to make his will, he sent asking me to call for him exactly at ten o'clock.

8. Determined to be in time, I set off, allowing myself some minutes to spare; and, pulling out my watch at the door, found that for once in my life I had kept my appointment to the second. The servant, to my surprise, told me that my Uncle Jonathan had ordered the door to be shut in my face for being behind my time! It was then I found out that my watch was slow, and that I was exactly "five minutes too late!"

9. Had I been earlier on that occasion, I might have been provided for; but now I am a poor man, and a poor man I am likely to remain. However, good may arise from my giving this short account of my foolish habit, as it may, possibly, 'convince

some of the value of punctuality, and 'dispose them to avoid the manifold evils of being "five minutes too late."

10. Few young persons are sensible of the importance of 'punctuality, because they are not aware of the value of time. The *habit* of punctuality must be acquired early. Be punctual in the family and school, and you will be a punctual man.

QUESTIONS.—1. Why *was* the writer scolded when a child? Why when a boy? What happened when he became a man? 2. What did Uncle Jonathan's nephews expect? What peculiarity had he? Against whom did that shut his door? 3. On what occasion had the writer to be with his uncle at seven in the morning? Why? What happened? 4. What did the boy do? With what effect? 5. When did the uncle return? How did he show forbearance toward his lazy nephew? 6. What did the boy think of no consequence? Why? What was the result? 7. What did Uncle Jonathan fully believe? How was the nephew punished? When did the old man relent? What did he ask? 8. What did the nephew believe on reaching his uncle's door? What surprised him? What did he then find out? 9. What might have happened had he been earlier? What good may arise from this story? 10. Why are few young persons sensible of the importance of punctuality? When must the habit be acquired?

par-tic-u-lar	fa-vour-ite	sim-i-lar	per-mit-ted	ac-quired'
oc-ca-sion	un-for-tu-nate	mis-con-duct	ruf-fles	pos-si-bly
neph-ews	jour-ney	fre-quent-ly	de-ter-mined	man-i-fold
pe-cu-li-ar-i-ty	hur-ried	con-se-quence	sur-prise'	sen-si-ble
ef-fect-u-al-ly	cer-tain-ly	be-liev-ing	pro-vid-ed	im-port-ance

A-mends', something to make up for a fault.	For-bear-ance, overlooking faults; leniency.
Ap-point-ment, a time fixed for meeting.	Port-man-teau ( <i>port-man-to</i> ), leath-ern bag for holding clothing.
Con-temp-tu-ous-ly, with scorn.	Punc-tu-al-i-ty, keeping to exact time.
Con-vince', satisfy.	Re-lent-ed, softened; became forgiv-
Dis-pose', incline; lead.	

## WONDERFUL TREES.



THE COW TREE.

## WONDERFUL TREES.

THE COW TREE—THE BUTTER TREE—THE BREAD-FRUIT TREE  
—THE TRAVELLER'S TREE.

1. IN the vast forests of South America, at the foot of the Andes, there grows a singular tree, called the *cow tree*, which was first made known in Europe

by the celebrated traveller 'Humboldt. He spent many years of his life in travelling in these regions; and no single man has done so much to make us acquainted with the wonders of the countries around the 'Amazon and the 'Orinoco as this famous German traveller.

2. Though the leaves of this tree are like leather, it yields a white juice which tastes like milk, and hence the name. When the sun is rising, a female native may be seen going to the tree with a large bowl in her hand made of a 'gourd. From a fissure in the bark out flows the juice, with which she soon fills her bowl to carry home to her children. Humboldt drank some of the milk himself, and found it both sweet and wholesome.

3. *Butter trees* are found in some parts of India and Africa. They produce a seed from which, when boiled, an excellent butter is obtained. It is said to keep for months, without the addition of salt, even in those warm climates.

4. In the South Sea Islands there is a remarkable tree called the *bread-fruit tree*. It was first made known in Europe by the celebrated Captain 'Cook. The fruit is green, and about the size of a melon. It is greatly valued by the natives as an article of food. They roast it before eating it; and it is said to become white, tender, and soft, like a loaf of bread.



THE BREAD-FRUIT.

5. In the island of 'Madagascar there is found a

wonderful child of the forest called the *traveller's tree*. It is more than thirty feet high, while its leaves are from four to six feet long. It yields a pleasant fruit, but it is chiefly celebrated for containing, even during the most scorching seasons, large quantities of pure fresh water; thus supplying to the traveller the place of wells in the desert. When men are at work near these trees, they do not need to go to the river for water; they draw it off from the tree.

6. A missionary traveller was once inclined to doubt this. So one of his 'bearers stuck a spear four or five inches deep into the thick firm end of the stalk of a leaf, about six inches above its junction with the trunk; and on its being withdrawn, a stream of pure clear water gushed out, about a quart of which was caught in



THE TRAVELLER'S TREE.

a pitcher and drunk on the spot. It was cool, limpid, and perfectly sweet.

7. This tree might also, we learn, be called the *builder's tree*. With its broad firm leaves many of the houses of Madagascar are roofed in. The stems of its leaves form the partitions and often the sides of the houses; and the hard outside bark, having been beaten out flat, is laid for flooring. Entire floors of well-built houses are covered with this bark. The leaf, when green, is used as a wrapper for packages; and serves also for table-cloths, dishes, and plates. Folded, moreover, into certain forms, it is used instead of spoons and drinking-vessels.

8. Can you imagine any tree more useful than this? How refreshing for the weary traveller to repose under the shadow of its broad leaves, to partake of its fruit, to drink of its cooling water, and to know that from its bark and leaf-stems he may at any time have a house constructed which shall shield him from the assaults of sun and storm!

QUESTIONS.—1. Where does the milk-yielding tree grow? Who first made it known in Europe? Who was Humboldt? What countries did he do most to make us acquainted with? 2. What is the tree called? Why is it so called? In what is the juice collected? Whence does it flow? What did Humboldt find it to be?—3. Where does the butter tree grow? How is the butter obtained from it? How long does it keep?—4. Where does the bread-fruit tree grow? Who first made it known? Of what size is the fruit? How is it prepared for food? What does it then resemble?—5. Where is the traveller's tree found? How high is it? How long are its leaves? For what is it chiefly remarkable? 6. How was a missionary once convinced of the truth of this? 7. What other name might the tree bear? Why? What use is made of the bark? And of the leaf? 8. Repeat the different requisites which the tree supplies.



cel'e-brät-ed  
trav'el-ler  
ac-quaint'ed  
fa'mous  
leath'er  
chil'dren

whole'some  
ex'cel-lent  
ar-ti-cle  
won'der-ful  
con-tain'ing  
quan-ti-ties

sup-ply'ing  
mis-sion-a-ry  
in-clined'  
pitch'er  
wrap'per  
pack'a-ges

im-ag'ine  
com-bin'ing  
re-fresh'ing  
shad'ow  
par-take'  
con-struct'ed

**Am'a-zon**, in South America; the largest river in the world; its course is 4,000 miles long.

**As-saults**, attacks.

**Bear'ers**, native servants, who in hot countries carry travellers in a covered chair or couch.

**Cook** (James), a famous English sailor and discoverer. Born 1728; killed in a quarrel with the natives of Hawaii, one of the Sandwich Isles, in the North Pacific, in 1779.

**Gourd**, a fleshy fruit, with an outer skin so hard and strong that it is

used for holding liquids. One kind so used is therefore called the bottle-gourd.

**Hum-boldt** (*Hoom'bolt*), a great German traveller and man of science. Born 1769; died 1859.

**Mad-a-gas-car**, a large island off the south-east coast of Africa.

**Or-i-no-co**, a large river in South America, north of the Amazon; its course is 1,600 miles long.

**Par-ti'tions**, inside walls separating room from room.

**Sin'-gu-lar**, not common; remarkable.

## MY MOTHER.

THEY tell us of an 'Indian tree,  
Which, howsoe'er the sun and sky  
May tempt its boughs to wander free,  
And shoot and blossom wide and high,  
Far better loves to bend its arms  
Downwards again to that dear earth  
From which the life that fills and warms  
Its grateful being, first had birth.  
'Tis thus, though wooed by flattering friends,  
And fed with fame (if fame it be),  
This heart, my own dear Mother, bends,  
With love's true instinct, back to thee.

MOORE.

boughs  
blos-som

down'wards  
grate-ful

wooed  
flat-ter-ing

friends  
in'stinct

**In'dian tree**.—The tree referred to is the Banyan, or Indian fig-tree, each branch of which shoots down-

wards to the ground, takes root, and becomes a distinct tree. Sometimes one tree has hundreds of stems.

**THE TRUE STORY OF WHITTINGTON.**

1. MORE than four hundred years ago, there lived in a village of England a boy named Richard Whittington. His parents, who were very poor, died while he was yet a child. Not wishing to be a burden to any one, he resolved to go to London and seek employment. So he put a few clothes in a bag, and, with a stout stick under his arm, set forth on his journey.

2. It was a long and weary walk for him, and sometimes he felt almost famished. At Highgate, within view of London, he sat down on a rock by the road-side. He felt so sad and hungry that he could hardly keep from weeping. He threw his bag and stick on the ground, and wished he were back in the village where he was born.

3. "There," thought he to himself—"there, in that quiet village, are at least the graves of my parents. There I could find persons who knew and respected them, and who would give me work enough to keep me from starving. Yes, I think I shall go back." Richard turned his face in the direction of his old home, and rose from his seat. But suddenly he heard the Bow Bells chiming, and sat down again and listened.

4. He listened for some minutes, sitting with up-raised finger in the attitude of one whose senses are all absorbed in the one sense of hearing. And he smiled while he listened; for he fancied that the bells suited their chiming to these words, "Turn again, Whittington, Lord Mayor of London."

5. Very slight causes will sometimes influence us strongly for good or for evil. Richard had probably, in his day-dreams, been thinking how many a poor boy had, by industry, fidelity, and strict attention to duty, risen to offices of high trust. "Why might not a poor boy rise even to be Lord Mayor?" perhaps he had thought.

6. How hard it was to give up all these hopes of advancement, and go back to his native village! And so, while he was hesitating, the very bells, as they chimed, seemed to protest against his faint-hearted resolve, and to cry out to him, by way of encouragement, "Turn again, Whittington, Lord Mayor of London."

7. And he *did* turn. He took up his bundle and stick, and walked on to London. He saw a mercer's shop. On the sign over the door was the name of HUGH FITZWARDEN. Richard paused and looked in at the windows, and at last, boldly entering the shop, accosted Mr. Fitzwarden, and told his story.

8. The good mercer was pleased with Richard's frank and respectful manner, and his bright, pleasant face. So he said to him, "I will take you on trial, my lad. If you are diligent, honest, and attentive, be sure you will prosper, and we shall agree very well." So Richard became the mercer's apprentice.

9. Richard's first care was to be strictly honest; his next, to look closely after the interests of his master, and to grudge no labour spent in his service. So well did he succeed in these determinations, that Mr. Fitzwarden grew very fond of him, and encour-

aged an attachment which he saw springing up between his only daughter, Alice, and the youth. So Richard at last became the good mercer's son-in-law.

10. A few years afterwards he was made a partner in the business. So much skill and probity did he show in all his dealings, that he gained a high character among the merchants; and before he was forty years old, when the citizens were looking around for a candidate for their highest civic office, one tradesman said to another, "If we could have Richard Whittington for our mayor, we should be sure of having an honest man."

11. "That's a good idea," said the other tradesman. "There's no dealer in all London I would trust so soon as I would Whittington. I never knew him to do a mean thing. Why, sir, just before last Christmas I sold him a lot of damaged silk—at least, I thought it was damaged. But Whittington found it was much better than I had represented; and so, what did he do but come and tell me the fact, and insist on paying me full price for the article! That's the kind of honesty I like."

12. And so it happened that when Whittington's name was mentioned, all the merchants said he was a very fit man to be Lord Mayor, and he was accordingly elected without any difficulty. Three several times he filled the office. He founded some of the best charitable institutions of the city. King Henry IV. made him a knight, under the title of Sir Richard Whittington.

13. But Sir Richard was not puffed up by his success. He was quite as plain and good a man as

when he was simple Richard. He felt that he was merely a \*steward of the bounties which Providence had committed to him. He prized wealth only as it enabled him to help the needy and the afflicted. The rock is still shown in Highgate where he sat down, and fancied that Bow Bells rang out those words of cheer: "Turn again, Whittington, Lord Mayor of London! Turn again, turn again, turn again, Whittington, Lord Mayor of London!"

QUESTIONS.—1. How long is it since Whittington lived? Why did he set out for London? 2. Where did he sit down by the road-side? What were his feelings then? 3. Why did he think of going back? What did he suddenly hear? 4. What did the bells seem to chime? 5. What had probably suggested the thought? 6. What would he have given up, had he gone back? 7. What did he at length do? Whose shop did he enter? 8. What did the mercer agree to do? What did Richard become? 9. What was Richard's first care? And his next? What showed his success? What did he at last become? 10. What was he made a few years afterwards? What did he gain among the merchants? For what office was he proposed? 11. What instance did one tradesman give of Richard's honesty? 12. How often was he Lord Mayor of London? What did he found? What honour did Henry IV. confer on him? 13. What showed Richard's good sense? For what did he prize wealth?

em-ploy-ment	prob-a-bly	at-ten-tive	re-pre-sent-ed
jour-ney	in-dus-try	ap-pren-tice	men-tioned
di-rec-tion	ad-vance-ment	at-tach-ment	diff-i-cul-ty
sud-den-ly	hes-i-tat-ing	bus-i-ness	boun-ties
lis-tened	en-cour-age-ment	char-ac-ter	Prov-i-dence
chim-ing	re-spect-ful	can-di-date	com-mit-ted
in-flu-ence	dil-i-gent	trades-man	af-flict-ed

Ab-sorbed', wholly engaged.  
Ac-cost-ed, spoke to.

Char-i-ta-ble in-sti-tu-tions.—Whittington built part of St. Bartholomew's Hospital and the Library in Grey Friars (now Christ's Hospital); also Newgate and part of the Guildhall, with a chapel and a place for keeping the city records.

Civ-il off-ice, office in the government of a city.

De-ter-mi-na-tions, purposes.  
Fam-ish-ed, exhausted by hunger.  
Fi-del-i-ty, faithfulness.

Stew-ard, a manager.

Three sev-er-al times.—The last time was in 1419. Whittington died in 1423.

**"COME" AND "GO."**

1. DICK DAWDLE had land worth two hundred a year,  
Yet from debt and from dunning he never was free ;  
His intellect was not surprisingly clear,  
But he never felt satisfied how it could be.
2. The raps at his door, and the rings at his gate  
And the threats of a jail he no longer could bear ;  
So he made up his mind to sell half his estate,  
Which would pay all his debts, and leave something  
to spare.
3. He leased to a farmer the rest of his land  
For twenty-one years ; and on each quarter-day  
The honest man went with the rent in his hand  
His liberal landlord, delighted, to pay.
4. Before half the term of the lease had expired,  
The farmer one day, with a bag full of gold,  
Said, " Pardon me, sir, but I long have desired  
To purchase my farm, if the land can be sold.
5. " Ten years I've been blest with success and with health ;  
With trials a few,—I thank God, not severe.  
I am grateful, I hope, though not proud of my wealth,  
But I've managed to lay by a hundred a year.
6. " Why, how," exclaimed Dick, " can this possibly be ?"  
(With a stare of surprise, and a mortified laugh ;)  
" The *whole* of my farm proved too little for *me*,  
And *you*, it appears, have grown rich upon *half*."
7. " I hope you'll excuse me," the farmer replies,  
" But I'll tell you the cause, if your honour would know ;  
In two little words all the difference lies,—  
I always say *Come*, and you used to say *Go*."
8. " Well, and what does that mean, my good fellow ?" he said.  
" Why this, sir, that *I* always rise with the sun :  
You said '*Go*' to your man, as you lay in your bed ;  
I say, '*Come*, Jack, with me,' and I see the work done."

R. S. SHARPE.

## USEFUL TREES.

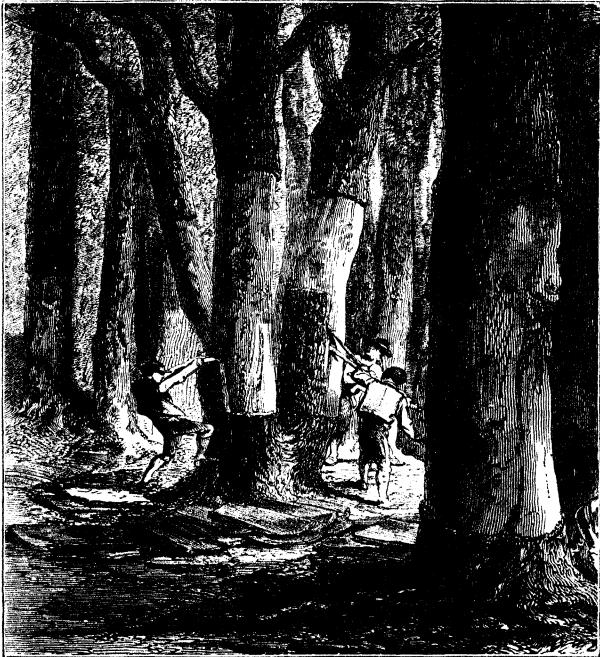
### I. THE CORK TREE.

1. AMONG the many useful trees which we find scattered over the Earth for the use of man, there is one which we should find it difficult nowadays to do without—the cork tree of the south of Europe. This tree closely resembles the evergreen oak so well known in English shrubberies.

2. It belongs to the mountainous regions of Spain, Portugal, and the south of France. The tree grows to a height of from thirty to forty feet, and its trunk is from two to three feet in diameter. Spain and Portugal supply most of the cork that is used in Europe.

3. When the tree is about five years old, the cork, which forms its outer bark, begins to increase in a very remarkable manner. The removal of this bark does not injure the tree. On the contrary, the tree lives much longer if the outer bark be regularly taken off. Some trees have been known to flourish for a hundred and fifty years.

4. The first crop of cork is generally of inferior quality, and is used principally for making floats for fishing-nets. After the tree is thirty years old, its cork may be removed at intervals of from six to ten years. It is only when a tree is about forty or fifty years old that the bark grows fine enough for making good corks. Then the substance becomes light, porous, compressible, and elastic enough to adapt itself to the neck of a bottle.



STRIPPING THE BARK OFF THE CORK TREE.

5. Cork can be cut into any shape ; and though it is porous, none of the common liquids can pass through it. These qualities make it superior to all other substances as a stopper for bottles. Cork is



also largely manufactured into soles for boots and shoes, and is useful for making 'life-preservers and life-boats.

## II. THE INDIA-RUBBER TREE.

6. 'India-rubber is the hardened milky juice of many plants and trees found in South America,



LEAVES OF THE  
INDIA-RUBBER TREE.

in Central America, and in the East Indies. That obtained from Brazil, in South America, is the produce of a noble tree which grows to a height of sixty feet.

7. The Brazilian method of obtaining the india-

rubber, is to make an 'incision in the stem, and place a cup made of clay under the wound. The juice flows freely to the amount of about four ounces daily from each tree.

It is afterwards spread on clay moulds and dried in the sun, or in the smoke of a fire, which blackens it. The moulds are mostly in the form of balls and bottles.

8. Hitherto the chief supply of india-rubber has been from South America; but now a considerable amount comes from Singapore, Assam, and other places in the East Indies. We have so many things made of india-rubber, that it is impossible to name them all. Bags, caps, over-shoes, coats, and cloaks, are made of it, besides tents, boats, and even bridges.

### III. THE GUTTA-PERCHA TREE.

9. 'Gutta-percha is also the juice of a tree, hard-



LEAVES OF THE  
GUTTA-PERCHA TREE.

ened by exposure to the air. The tree is a magnificent one, often reaching the height of sixty or seventy feet. It is found on many of the islands of the Eastern Archipelago.

10. When the tree has reached maturity it is felled, and the bark is removed. Between the bark and the wood there is found a milky juice. This juice is collected in a trough made of the stalks of large leaves, and it very soon sets or thickens

under the action of the air. It is then kneaded into cakes, and is ready for exportation.

11. Gutta-percha is one of the most useful of vegetable substances. It is very tough, it is easily bent, and it is completely water-proof. Very slight heat softens it, so that it may be moulded into almost any shape. Soles of shoes, water-pipes, speaking-tubes, picture-frames, cups, and an infinite variety of ornaments and articles of use, are made from it.

12. One of the most valuable uses to which gutta-percha is applied, is the covering of telegraph cables that are laid under the sea. For this purpose it is better adapted than any other substance. It has two advantages: it both keeps out the water, and prevents the escape of the electricity.

13. It is a great pity that the juice cannot be obtained from the tree without felling it. This tends to make the article scarcer, and therefore dearer. The demand for it has been so great since its introduction, that already the tree has almost disappeared from one large island where it was once abundant.

QUESTIONS.—1. What tree should we find it difficult to do without? What does it resemble? 2. In what countries does it grow? To what height? With what diameter? Which countries supply most? 3. What part of the tree is cork? What occurs when the tree is about five years old? What effect has the removal of the bark? How long do some trees flourish? 4. What is the character of the first crop? For what purpose used? At what intervals is the bark removed? How old must the tree be to yield fine cork? What are its qualities? 5. Why is it the best thing for stopping bottles with? For what other purposes is it used?—6. What is india-rubber? Where do the trees grow? How high do they grow in Brazil? 7. How is the india-rubber obtained there? How much juice flows daily? How is it dried? Of what form are the moulds? 8. Whence has the chief supply of india-rubber come

hitherto? What other countries now supply it? Name things made of it.—9. What is gutta-percha? To what height does the tree reach? Where is it found? 10. How is the juice obtained from it? How is it made ready for exportation? 11. What are the qualities of gutta-percha? What enables it to be moulded freely? What things are made of it? 12. What is one of its most valuable uses? Why is it better adapted for this purpose than any other substance? 13. What is to be regretted? What effects has this? How is this shown in one island?

scat-tered  
dif-fi-cult  
re-sem-bles  
shrub-ber-ies  
moun-tain-ous  
re-mark-a-ble  
re-mōv-al  
in-jure  
con-tra-ry

reg-u-lar-ly  
prin-ci-pal-ly  
in-ter-vals  
sub-stance  
qual-i-ties  
cen-tral  
Bra-zil'-ian  
ob-tain-ing

con-sid-er-a-ble  
im-pos-si-ble  
ex-po-sure  
mag-nif-i-cent  
ar-chi-pel'-a-go  
col-lect-ed  
knead-ed  
veg-e-ta-ble

com-plete-ly  
or'-na-ments  
val-u-a-ble  
tel'e-graph  
ad-van'-tag-es  
e-lec-tric'-i-ty  
dis-ap-peared'  
a-bun-dant

Com-pres'si-ble, able to be pressed into smaller compass.  
Di-am'e-ter, measurement through; thickness.  
E-las-tic, able to spring back when drawn out.  
Ex-por-ta-tion, being sent out of the country.  
Gut-ta-per'-cha,—that is, "the gum of the percha tree."

In-ci'sion, a cutting in; a wound.  
In-dia-rub-ber.—So called because of its use in *rubbing* out pencil-marks. Its native name in South America is caoutchouc (pron. *koochook*).  
Life-pre-serv-er, an air-tight and water-proof belt worn round the body, to enable it to float.  
Ma-tu-ri-ty, full growth; ripeness.  
Po-rous, full of pores, or minute holes.

## WHAT SHALL I GIVE ?

"It is more blessed to give than to receive."

1. Give *prayers*: the evening hath begun,  
Be earlier than the rising sun;  
Remember those who feel the rod;  
Remember those who know not God.  
His hand can boundless blessings give;  
Breathe prayers—through them the soul shall live.
2. Give *alms*: the needy sink with pain;  
The orphans mourn, the crushed complain;  
Give freely—hoarded gold is cursed,  
A prey to robbers and to rust.  
Christ, through his poor, a claim doth make;  
Give gladly, for our Saviour's sake.

3. Give *books*: they live when we are dead ;  
Light on the darkened mind they shed ;  
Good seed they sow, from age to age,  
Through all this 'mortal 'pilgrimage.  
They nurse the germs of holy trust,  
They wake untired when you are dust.
4. Give *smiles* to cheer the little child,  
A stranger on this thorny wild :  
It bringeth love, its guard to be—  
It, helpless, asketh love of thee.  
Howe'er by fortune's gifts unblest,  
Give smiles to childhood's 'guileless breast.
5. Give *words*, kind words, to those who err ;  
Remorse doth need a comforter.  
Though in temptation's 'wiles they fall,  
Condemn not—we are sinners all.  
With the sweet charity of speech,  
Give words that heal and words that teach.
6. Give *thought*, give 'energy to 'themes  
That perish not like folly's dreams.  
Hark ! from the islands of the sea  
The missionary cries to thee.  
To aid him on a heathen soil,  
Give thought, give energy, give toil.

L. H. SIGOURNEY.

pray-ers  
ear-li-er  
re-mem-ber  
breathe

or-phans  
com-plain'  
dark-ened  
help-less

for-tune  
re-morse'  
com-fort-er  
temp-ta-tions

con-demn'  
char-i-ty  
mis-sion-ar-y  
hea-then

En-er-gy, force ; power.

Guile-less, free from guile or deceit ;  
innocent.

Hoard-ed, stored up in a miserly way.

Mor-tal, ending in death.

Pil-grim-age, the journey of a pilgrim ;  
human life.Themes, subjects to speak or write  
about.

Wiles, snares ; devices.





THE SABLE AND THE ERMINE.

**FUR-BEARING ANIMALS.**

## I.

1. ALL round the world, partly within the 'Arctic Circle and partly south of it, lies a vast region in which most of the fur-bearing animals of the globe are found. This region includes a large part of North America, a small portion of Northern Europe, and the immense plains of Siberia in Northern Asia.

2. Rich sable furs, ermine furs of snowy whiteness, silver-fox furs of a glossy gray, soft and beau-

tiful sea-otter furs, beaver furs, and many others, reward the \*enterprise and \*endurance of the hunters and trappers in these regions.

3. In the \*recesses of the untrodden forests, and near the banks of lonely flowing rivers, the *sable* loves to make its \*burrow ; or, collecting withered leaves and dry grass, it builds its nest in the hollow of a tree. Here, during the brief summer, it watches and waits for the timid hare ; and, in winter, feeds on the wild berries that cluster abundantly around its retreat.

4. The sable is about eighteen inches long, \*exclusive of its bushy tail. Its fur, which is of a rich brown colour, tinged with gray about the neck, is in best condition in winter time. The hunter therefore is forced to \*traverse snowy wastes, where his track perhaps may be hidden by a sudden snow-storm ; or, he may wander into a \*snow-drift, and miserably perish.

5. The usual method of catching the sable is by traps so constructed as to hold the animal without injuring its fur. But it is a cautious, crafty little creature, and not easily deceived. If, for eight or ten traps he sets, the hunter secures one sable, he has good reason to rejoice at his success.

6. During the winter months the Indian hunters of North America are sadly troubled with the visits of the *wolverene* or glutton. This sly and greedy animal often obtains its livelihood by stealthily following the trapper, and robbing his traps of their contents. With ceaseless perseverance it seeks to find the hunter's track, and when it is found it is followed day and night.

7. When once a wolverene has discovered a "trapping-walk," the trapper's only hope of success lies in changing ground, and building a fresh lot of traps, trusting to secure a few furs before his persevering enemy has again found him out. The trappers relate wonderful stories of the cunning of this animal. It is not easily caught; and so great is its strength as well as its cunning, that a trap which would hold a wolf would not be proof against a wolverene.

8. Some foxes when caught occasionally get free by parting with the imprisoned limb; but the wolverene often takes the trap in its mouth and carries it off till it has reached a spot at a safe distance from its pursuers, where it sets to work to release itself. It is so patient and dexterous that it generally succeeds.

9. The wolverene is about the size of a large dog, and in appearance resembles a young bear. It is



THE WOLVERENE.

found not only in Siberia, but also in Northern Europe, and in the forest wildernesses of North America, where it hunts the beaver with unusual ferocity and perseverance. The injury inflicted



by this animal is so great, that the Indians have named it Ke-kwa-har-kess, or the "Evil One."

10. The wolverene itself, when caught, is of considerable value for its fur, which is of a dark brown colour, and is much prized.

11. The *ermine*, another fur-bearing animal, is found much farther south than the sable. It is not uncommon in the British Islands, where it is known by the name of the stoat, though the colour of the fur is not quite the same. In the far North it is distinguished by its snow-white fur, which forms part of the official robes of kings and princes. The further north we go, the whiter do we find the ermine's coat.

12. It is a merciless robber, and preys on birds and their eggs, on young hares, rabbits, rats, and mice. With its sharp claws and active limbs it can climb any tree trunk, and cling to any branch in its search for food. It is an animal about ten inches long, exclusive of the tail.

QUESTIONS.—1. Where are most of the fur-bearing animals found? What continents are partly embraced in this region? 2. What different kinds of fur are found there?—3. Where does the sable make its burrow? What does it feed on in summer? And in winter? 4. How long is the sable? When is its fur in best condition? To what dangers is the hunter therefore exposed in pursuing it? 5. What is the usual method of catching the sable? What would a sable-hunter think good success?—6. What animal troubles the fur-hunter in winter? How? 7. What is the trapper's only hope of success when thus annoyed? What shows the great strength of the animal? 8. What does the wolverene do when trapped? 9. What is its size? What does it resemble? Where is it found? What animal does it hunt in North America? What have the Indians named it? 10. For what is the wolverene valuable when caught?—11. What fur-bearing animal is found farther south than the sable? What is it called in the British Isles? What is the colour of the ermine of the far North? For what

is the fur used? 12. On what does the ermine prey? Of what size is it?

re-gion	con-struct-ed	cease-less	wil-der-ness-es
in-cludes'	cau-tious	per-se-vér-ance	in-flict-ed
im-mense'	de-ceived'	dis-cov-ered	con-sid-er-a-ble
un-trod-den	wol-ver-ene	won-der-ful	er-mine
a-bun-dant-ly	live-li-hood	im-pris-oned	un-com-mon
mis-er-a-bly	stealth-i-ly	pur-su-ers	mer-ci-less

**Arc-tic Cir-cle**, the circle within which lies the north polar region.

**Bur-row**, house dug out under ground.

**Dex-ter-ous**, clever.

**Dis-tin-guished**, marked; known from others. [ship.]

**En-dur-ance**, bearing of pain or hard-

**Enter-prise**, adventure; boldness in face of danger.

**Ex-clu-sive** of, leaving out.

**Fe-roc-i-ty**, fierceness, cruelty.

**Of-fi-cial**, belonging to public office.

**Re-cess-es**, retired places in the heart of a forest.

**Snow-drift**, a mound of snow driven together by the wind; also called a *snow-ureath*.

**Trav-er-se**, walk across.

## II.

1. The Arctic explorer, as he traverses the wildernesses of Polar America, or the snow-covered plains of Siberia, is frequently surprised by the appearance on some distant ridge of a small animal clothed in long white silky fur, and with quick, bright eyes, and a bushy tail. On his approach, it greets him with a loud yelp, and retires into its burrow, but only to put forth its head again and again to watch the stranger's movements.

2. This is the *Arctic fox*, a lively little creature, which lives in herds of twenty or thirty, and dwells in burrows in the earth during the summer months. It changes the colour of its coat according to the season. In winter it is pure white, and cannot at a distance be distinguished from the snow among which it lies. In summer it is of a beautiful gray. Its fur, especially when of a winter whiteness, is much valued by the hunters.

3. The Arctic fox has none of the cunning which has made the European fox proverbial. The only



ARCTIC FOXES.

instance it gives of cunning is in imitating the cries of various birds, so as to entice them within its reach. It is a gentle little animal, and easily tamed. In one of Captain

Parry's voyages to the Arctic regions a number of them were caught, and some of them were made pets by the sailors; others, less fortunate, were dressed for the table.

4. Another fox, found not only in North America, but also in Europe and in Asia, is the *black* or *silver fox*. The fur of this animal is very highly prized. Indeed it is more valuable than that of any other quadruped except the sea otter. The colour of the fur is a rich black, with the long outer hairs of silvery whiteness, whence the name *the silver fox* is derived.

5. The *sea otter* is chiefly found on the coasts of the Northern Pacific, and on the shores of the Aleutian Islands in Behring Sea. During the colder months of the year, when the rivers and lakes are frozen, it is constantly engaged in the capture of marine fish. In the summer it quits the ocean, and, accompanied by its mate, it

seeks the rivers and fresh-water lakes of North America.

6. This remarkable animal in many respects is more like a seal than the common European otter is. The fore-limbs are extremely short, and the hind-



THE SEA-OTTER.

legs are placed far back. The tail is also short; and the hind-feet have the toes united by webs to the very tip. With such paddles behind, the speed of the animal in the act of swimming is very great.

7. The Aleutian Islanders are the most daring and persevering hunters of the sea-otter. Every year a fleet of their light boats, covered with seal-skin, is engaged in its chase. The boats form into a long line, leaving spaces between them, and in this way they sail out many miles from the shore.

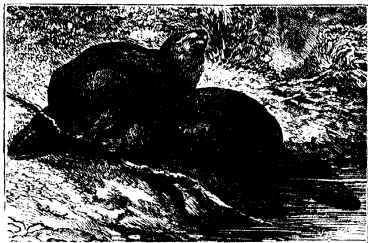
8. Every man in the fleet is on the outlook. The keen eye of a hunter will descry the faint speck of black on the water, even a long way off, when the otter comes to the surface. It is gone in a

moment, but the hunter is on its track. Swiftly and silently his boat glides over the waves ; presently it stops, and the hunter raises his oar.

9. The hunters understand the signal, and the whole fleet, moving swiftly to the spot, forms itself into a circle round the doomed creature. Every eye is fixed on the water, and soon the black object is seen again. The moment the head of the otter is above water, a shower of arrows flies towards him, and he becomes the prize of the hunter who first gave the signal.

10. Of all furs, that of the sea-otter is the most valuable. It is as soft as velvet, and its colour is a rich glossy black, softened by tints of brown and dark gray. The animal is about the size of a mastiff, or twice the size of the common otter found in Europe.

11. The *beaver* is an animal about the size of a dog, with short legs, and a body nearly three feet long. Beavers were formerly very numerous in the pine woods of North America ; but owing to the 'incessant 'persecution they have undergone from the hunter and the trapper, they are now 'comparatively scarce. The fur of



BEAVERS.

the beaver was at one time highly prized ; but the 'substitution of silk for beaver-skin in the manu-

facture of hats has rendered it of comparatively little value in the present day. The beaver's life, and his wonderful feats as a little engineer, form the most interesting examples of the wonders of animal instinct to be found in the whole range of natural history. (See Lesson, page 134, *Royal Reader* No. III.)

QUESTIONS.—1. What often surprises the Arctic explorer? What does the animal do on his approach? 2. What animal is this? How does it live? What is its colour in winter? What in summer? When is it most valued? 3. Wherein does the Arctic differ from the European fox? What is the only instance it gives of cunning? How were those caught by Parry's sailors treated?—4. Where is the black fox found? What is said of the value of its fur? Whence is its name, the silver fox, derived?—5. Where is the sea-otter chiefly found? In what is it engaged during the colder months of the year? Where does it go in summer? 6. What animal is the sea-otter most like? What is said of its fore-limbs? Of its hind-legs? Of its hind-feet? How does it use the last? 7. Who are its most daring hunters? In what kind of boats do they hunt it? How are the boats arranged? 8. What does the hunter descry at a distance? What does he then do? 9. For what is his raising his oar the signal? What happens when the animal again appears? 10. How does the fur of the sea-otter rank among furs? What is the size of the animal?—11. Of what size is the beaver? Where were they once abundant? What has reduced the number? What has reduced the value of the fur? How do beavers illustrate instinct?

fre-quent-ly  
sur-prised'  
ap-proach'  
move-ments  
e-spec'ial-ly  
im'i-tât-ing

for-tu-nate  
sil-ver-y  
de-ri-ved'  
quad-ru-ped  
con-stant-ly  
ac-com-pa-nied

per-se-vēr-ing  
sil-ent-ly  
pres-ent-ly  
mov-ing  
val-u-a-ble  
for-mer-ly

nu-mer-ous  
man-u-fac-ture  
won-der-ful  
in-ter-est-ing  
ex-am-ples  
in-stinct

Al-eu'ti-an Isl-ands, in the north-west of North America. They form the continuation of the peninsula of Alaska and the southern boundary of Behring Sea.  
Com-par-a-tive-ly, in comparison with what they were formerly.  
En-tice', draw; allure.

In-ces-sant, ceaseless.  
Par-ry (Sir William), a famous Arctic explorer, who died in 1855.  
Per-se-cu-tion, act of chasing and cruelly annoying.  
Ren-dered, made.  
Sub-sti-tu-tion, putting one thing in place of another.

**WHAT IS NOBLE ?**

1. **WHAT** is noble ?—to inherit  
Wealth, estate, and proud degree ?  
There must be some other merit  
Higher yet than these for me !  
Something greater far must enter  
Into life's majestic span,  
Fitted to create and centre  
True nobility in man.
2. What is noble ?—"Tis the finer  
Portion of our mind and heart  
Linked to something still diviner  
Than mere language can impart ;  
Ever prompting, ever seeing  
Some improvement yet to plan  
To uplift our fellow-being,  
And like man, to feel for man !
3. What is noble ?—Is the sabre  
Nobler than the human spade ?  
There's a dignity in labour  
Truer than e'er pomp arrayed.  
He who seeks the mind's improvement  
Aids the world in aiding mind :  
Every great, commanding movement,  
Serves not one, but all mankind.
4. O'er the forge's heat and ashes,  
O'er the engine's iron head,  
Where the rapid shuttle flashes,  
And the spindle whirls its thread,  
There is Labour, lowly tending  
Each requirement of the hour ;  
There is Genius, still extending  
Science, and its world of power.
5. 'Mid the dust, and speed, and clamour  
Of the loom-shed and the mill ;  
'Midst the clink of wheel and hammer,  
Great results are growing still.

Though too oft by Fashion's creatures  
 Work and workers may be blamed,  
 Commerce need not hide its features—  
 Industry is not ashamed.

6. What is noble?—That which places  
 Truth in its enfranchised will,  
 Leaving steps, like angel-traces,  
 That mankind may follow still.  
 E'en though scorn's malignant glances  
 Prove him poorest of his clan,  
 He's the Noble who advances  
 Freedom and the cause of man.

CHARLES SWAIN.

## SEEDS.

1. THE object of the *flower* in a plant is to form the *fruit* or *seed*. Some plants flower early, others late. \**Annuals* flower in the first summer; \**bien-nials* in the second; and some plants not till they are several years old. The \*essential part of the fruit is the *seed*; and the essential part of a seed is the *germ*, or \**embryo*, it contains. The germ, or embryo, is a little plantlet, lying snugly packed away in the seed, ready to grow into a new plant when the seed is sown. To produce, protect, and nourish this germ, is the object of the flower, the fruit, and the seed.

2. When a seed is sown, it imbibes some moisture through its coats, and swells a little. Feeling the warmth, the embryo gradually wakes from its sleep, and sends out a little rootlet; which, growing downwards, forms the root. Another little shoot forces its way upwards, to unfold into the stem and leaves. What makes the root always grow down-



wards, and the stem turn upwards, no one knows ; but we can easily tell *why* these things should be. The dark and damp soil is the working-place of the root ; while the stem raises the leaves into the light and air, where they have to perform their part in the growth of the plant.

3. When a plant has sent down its root into the soil and spread out its first leaves to the air, it is then able to change mineral matter, from the earth, air, and water, into vegetable matter, and so to live and grow independently. But at first the young plant must be supplied by ready-made vegetable matter, furnished by the mother plant. This early supply of nourishment is contained in the seed, and on it the embryo plant feeds and grows.

4. In a grain of wheat, for example, the germ of the plant is a minute point, filling but a very small space within the husk, all the rest consisting of food designed for the nourishment of the young plant. This arrangement is still more obvious in the coconut, where the true germ of the plant is a little point at one end, weighing only a few grains, while the rest of the nut, which is to supply it with nourishment, weighs many ounces.

5. In the provision thus contained in the seed for the life and germination of the new plant, we see a most interesting and remarkable evidence of the hand of Him whose providence is over all his works. No less interesting are the simple means provided for the dispersion of seeds over the earth, and thus for preventing the various species of plants from being destroyed.

6. Many seeds are provided with little 'appendages which act like wings, and by which they are wafted to places far distant from those in which they were produced. A well-known example of this is the 'dandelion. Its seed is furnished with a very light, downy covering, by which it is floated along with the slightest breath of air, till, by some cause or other, it is deposited in the soil.

7. Other seeds, again, are conveyed by streams into which they fall, and take root when left by the current on a genial soil. Some are even capable of resisting the influence of the waters of the sea; and it is by this means that the coral islands of the Pacific are speedily covered with a 'luxuriant crop of vegetation. Floating branches of trees laden with their seed are carried by the tides and currents of the ocean to a distance of many hundreds of miles; and even the gales and 'tornadoes, which seem only fitted to rend and destroy, lend their aid, and thus contribute to extend vegetable life, by sowing on the ocean the seeds which are destined to take root and spring up on these distant isles.

8. Birds, too, are very important agents in the dispersion of seeds. They carry off the whole fruit to a convenient place, and drop the stone when they have eaten the pulp. The seed thus falls into the ground, and in due time springs up a living plant. Squirrels, rooks, field-mice, and many other animals, bury seeds in the ground, probably for the purpose of afterwards feeding on them, and thus 'unconsciously lead to the growth of plants and trees in

places where, but for such operations, their seeds could never reach.

9. In these and many other ways has God provided for the dispersion and continuance of the various species of plants throughout the earth. He who at first said, "Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit-tree yielding fruit, after his kind," still "causes the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man."

QUESTIONS.—1. What is the object of the flower in a plant? What are plants called which flower in the first summer? What are biennials? What is the essential part of the fruit? What is the essential part of the seed? What is the germ? 2. What takes place when a seed is sown? What does it send downwards? What upwards? 3. What enables the plant to grow independently? How is the young plant at first nourished? 4. In what fruit is this arrangement most obvious? 5. Of what does this provision afford evidence? What are no less interesting? 6. How are many seeds dispersed? Name a well-known example of this. 7. How are other seeds conveyed? What islands are in this way covered with vegetation? 8. Mention other agents in the dispersion of seeds. How are squirrels and other animals instrumental for the same end? 9. For what has God in this way provided?

con-tains'	down'-wards	de-signed'	in'-flu-ence
pro-duce'	min'-er-al	ar-range'-ment	veg-e-ta'-tion
pro-tect'	veg'-e-ta-ble	weigh'-ing	con-trib'-ute
im-bibes'	fur'-nished	pro-vi'-sion	con-ve'-ni-ent
moist-ure	nour'-ish-ment	prov'i-dence	con-tin'-u-ance
grad'-u-al-ly	con-sist'-ing	re-sist'-ing	va'-ri-ous

An'-nu-al, a plant that lives but one year.

Ap-pen'-dag-es, additions.

Bi-en'-ni-al, a plant that lasts for two years.

Dan-de-li'-on, a common plant: so called from the notches in its leaves resembling teeth. [French, *dent de lion*,—tooth of the lion.]

Dis-per-sion, scattering.

Em-bry-o, that part of a seed which

forms the future plant; literally, the swelling part.

Es-sen'-tial, that cannot be done without; indispensable.

Ger-mi-na'-tion, the growth of a germ.

In-de-pen'-dent-ly, not relying on others.

Lux-u'-ri-ant, abundant.

Tor-na'-does, violent hurricanes; frequent in tropical countries.

Un-con'-scious-ly, without knowing it.

## DICTATION EXERCISES.

### DICTATION EXERCISES.

THESE lessons are to be prepared by the pupils at home, and written by them in the class to the master's dictation. In preparing the lessons, special attention is to be given to the words printed in *italics*, which may also be used for oral spelling.

1. THE *children* took *breakfast* with their *father* and *mother* in the *parlour*. Philip's *cousin* came to see him on *Saturday*. The *knives* are neither in the *cup-board* nor in the *pantry*. My *aunt* sits in the *gallery* of the new *church*. The *holidays* in our school begin next *Tuesday*.

2. George's *uncle* is a *bachelor*. The *servant* upset the *kettle* on the *kitchen* fire, and *scalded* her foot. My *grandfather* lives in a house of two *stories*. His *daughter*, who is a *widow*, lives with him. Her *husband* died *eleven* years ago. She is *attentive* to her *nephews* and *nieces*.

3. My *sister* was *married* on the *seventeenth* of *December*. Last *Thursday* the old *gardener* fell down-*stairs*, and broke his leg below the *knee*. Our *examination-day* is in the month of *July*. The poor *seamstress* works in an *attic* with a small *window* and no *fire-place*.

4. There are four months with thirty days—*April*, *June*, *September*, and *November*. *Elizabeth* was born on the *twenty-ninth* of *February*. She has a *birthday* only once in four years. That little boy is an *orphan*. We have *Dictation* every *Monday*, *Wednesday*, and *Friday*. The *arm-chair* requires a new *cushion*. I found the old *sexton* sitting on a *settle*, reading a *newspaper*.

5. That large *mirror* is to be placed on the *mantel-piece* in the doctor's *drawing-room*. The *master* says that our class may begin *geography* in *April*. The *grate* and the *scuttle* are new; but the *fender* and the *fire-irons* (the *shovel* excepted) are old. *Margaret* dropped a *ewer* of water on the *stair*, and flooded the *passage*. *Andrew* has a *quantity* of paper and *envelopes* in his desk. He *writes* to his *parents* once a *fortnight*.

6. The *curtains* of Mary's bed *caught* fire, and *blankets*, *mattress*, and *pillows* were *burned*. The *stables* belonging to the *castle* are at the end of the *avenue*. There are *poplar*, *elm*, *beech*, and *plane* trees in the park. The *fields* *promise* a full *harvest*. The *meadows* are covered with rich *pasture*. How green the grass is, and how *beautiful* are the *wild-flowers*! Do you know the *difference* between *wheat* and *barley*?

7. In the *country* there are *roads* and *lanes*; in the *city* there are *streets*, *squares*, and *crescents*. The *railway-station* is on the other side of the *bridge*. *Banks*, *business* offices, *theatres*, and other public *buildings*, are *generally* in the busier parts of a city; *churches*, *chapels*, and *schools* are *usually* in the quieter parts. During the day the *streets* are crowded by *carriages*, *waggons*, and other *conveyances*.

8. In the *suburbs* of the town there are many beautiful *villas*. There also are the public *gardens*, and a *cemetery* in which are many handsome tombstones. One day I saw a *regiment* of soldiers marching along the streets. Another day I saw a very large *funeral*. The *hearse* was drawn by four horses, and was followed by twelve mourning coaches, and many private carriages. I believe it went to a *burial-place* in the outskirts. It is the *fashion* now for men who have their places of business in town to live in the suburbs.

9. I cannot find either my *collar* or my *handkerchief*. Harry has a new *umbrella* and *great-coat*. His *trousers* are made of gray cloth. Lucy has got a *present* of a *parasol*, of which she is very proud. She has blue ribbons in her *bonnet*, and a brown *feather*. The *shepherd's* wife made his *plaid* into a *mantle* for herself. *Woollen* clothes are most suitable for *winter*, *cotton* and *linen* ones for *summer*. In *spring* and *autumn* all these materials are used in combination. Many boys now wear *knickerbockers*. The doctor generally wears a silk *waistcoat* and a white *neck-tie*.

10. The new shops are to be occupied by a *butcher*, a *stationer*, a *carpenter*, and a *chemist*. There are now three *shoemakers'* shops in the village, but there is neither a *painter's* nor a *plumber's*. Tom Smith, the son of the *auctioneer*, means to become either an *architect* or an *engineer*. *Thieves* broke into the *saddler's* shop and stole a quantity of *harness*. The *haberdasher's* warehouse was burned down last week; but his loss is covered by *insurance*. The *photographer* next door was more unfortunate. His stock is ruined, but he was not insured.

11. The horse came originally from *Central Asia*. The elephant is a native of *Africa* and of *India*. The *Bengal tiger* is the fiercest and most daring of all beasts of prey. It is a mistake to call the lion the king of the desert; he could procure neither flesh nor water there. The reindeer is as valuable to the *Laplander* as the camel is to the *Arab* of the desert. *Alligators* are found in *America*, *crocodiles* in *Africa*. The *alpaca*, whose fleece yields material for a valuable cloth, is a native of the highlands of *Peru*. *Cashmere* is made from the downy wool about the roots of the hair of the *Tibet* goat.

12. The science which calculates the movements and distances of the sun, the moon, and the stars is *Astronomy*. *Geology* examines the crust of the Earth. *Arithmetic* teaches how to make calculations by means of numbers. *History* gives an account of the great events transacted in the world. *Biography* narrates the lives of men and women. *Chemistry* treats of the elementary substances of which all bodies are formed. *Grammar* shows the relation which words bear to one another in sentences. *Botany* treats of plants, and *Zoology* of animals. *Theology* treats of God and things divine.

**"I WILL TRY."**

1. THERE is a society in London known as the Society of Arts. Its object is the encouragement of talent in the various departments of Art. Prizes are awarded by the society, sometimes to painters for their pictures, and sometimes to humble artisans for improvements in weaving, or in other art manufactures.

2. More than half a century ago, a little fellow named William Ross, not twelve years of age, was talking with his mother about an exhibition of paintings at the society's rooms. William was very fond of paintings, and could himself draw and colour with remarkable skill. "Look you, William," said his mother; "I saw some paintings in the exhibition which did not seem to me half so good as some of yours."

3. "Do you really think so, mother?" asked he.—"I am sure of it," she replied. "I saw paintings inferior, both in colour and in drawing, to some that are hanging in your little room." William knew that his mother was no flatterer, and he said, "I have a mind to ask permission to hang one or two of my paintings on the walls, at the next exhibition."—"Why not try for one of the prizes?" asked his mother.

4. "Oh! mother, do you think I should stand any chance of success?" said William.—"Nothing venture, nothing have," said his mother. "You can at least try."—"And I *will* try, mother," said William. "I have a historical subject in my head, out

of which I think I could make a picture.”—“What is it, William?”

5. “The death of Wat Tyler. You have heard of him? He led a mob in the time of Richard the Second. Having behaved insolently before the King at Smithfield, Tyler was struck down by Walworth, Mayor of London, and then killed by the King’s attendants.”

6. “It is a bold subject, William; but I will say nothing to deter you from trying it.”—“If I fail, mother, where will be the harm? I can try again.”—“To be sure you can, William. So we will not be disappointed should you not succeed in winning the silver pallet offered by the society for the best historical painting.”

7. Without more ado, little William went to work. He first acquainted himself with the various costumes of the year 1381. He learned how the King and the noblemen used to dress, and what sort of clothes were worn by the poor people and labourers, to which class Wat Tyler belonged. He also learned what weapons were carried in those days.

8. After having given some time to the study of these things, he acquainted himself thoroughly with the historical incidents attending the death of the bold rioter. He grouped, in imagination, the persons who were present at the scene :—the King and his attendants; Walworth, the mayor; Wat Tyler himself; and in the background some of his ruffianly companions.

9. The difficulty now was to select that period of the action best fitted for a picture, and to group the

figures in attitudes the most natural and expressive. Many times did William make a sketch of the scene on paper, and then obliterate it, dissatisfied with his work. At times he almost despaired of accomplishing anything that should do justice to the conception in his mind. But, after many trials and many failures, he completed a sketch which he decided to transfer to canvas.

10. He now laboured diligently at his task, and took every opportunity to improve himself in a knowledge of colours and their effects. At length the day for handing in his picture arrived. He then had to wait a month before there was any decision as to its merits. On the day appointed for the announcement of the decision many persons of distinction were present, including ladies. The meeting was presided over by the Duke of Norfolk.

11. William's mother was present, of course. She sat waiting the result with a beating heart. What a proud mother she was when, after the transaction of some uninteresting business, it was announced that the prize of a silver pallet, for the best historical picture, was awarded to the painter of the piece entitled "The Death of Wat Tyler"! Poor Mrs. Ross could not refrain from weeping, she was so very glad.

12. When it was found by the audience that little William Ross was the successful artist, their applause broke forth with enthusiasm. To see such a little fellow gain a prize over competitors of mature age was a novelty and a surprise. William was



summoned with his picture to the Duke's chair, and there he received such counsel and encouragement as were of great service to him in his future career. He afterwards became *Sir* William Ross, 'miniature painter to Queen Victoria; having risen to fortune and rank by carrying out, with determination and perseverance, his simple promise to his mother—"I will try."

QUESTIONS.—1. What is the object of the Society of Arts? How is talent encouraged? 2. What was the name of the little boy referred to? How old was he? Of what was he fond? What did his mother tell him? 3. What did he say he had a mind to do? What did his mother ask? 4. Of what was William afraid? How did his mother encourage him? What did he say he would do? Of what kind of subject did he think? 5. What was the incident? 6. What prize was offered for the best historical painting? What if William should not succeed? 7. How did William prepare himself for his work? 8. What did he then proceed to do? 9. What did he do before completing his final sketch? 10. In what did he strive to improve himself while working on his picture? How long had the decision to be waited for after the picture was given in? Who presided at the meeting? 11. What were the feelings of William's mother? What made her a proud mother? 12. What drew forth the applause of the audience? What did William afterwards become? How had he risen to fortune and rank?

en-cour'-age-ment    per-mis'-sion  
de-part'-ments    his-tor'-i-cal  
ar-ti'-sans    in'-so-lent-ly  
im-prove'-ments    at-tend'-ants  
man-u-fac'-tures    ac-quaint'-ed  
ex-hi-bi'-tion    la'-bour-ers  
re-mark'-a-ble    i-mag-i-na'-tion

ruff'-ian-ly    trans-ac'-tion  
com-pan'-ions    un-in'-ter-est-ing  
ex-pres'-sive    au'-di-ence  
de-spair'-ed    suc-cess'-ful  
dil'-i-gent-ly    re-ceived  
op-por-tu'-ni-ty    de-ter-mi-na'-tion  
an-ounce'-ment    per-se-ver'-ance

Com-pet'-i-tors, rivals; opponents.  
Con-cep'-tion, idea; image.  
Cos-tumes', styles of dress.  
En-thu-si-asm, great warmth and  
In-fe'-ri-or, of less merit. [energy.  
Ma-ture', ripe; well-grown.  
Min'-i-a-ture paint-er, an artist who  
paints portraits on a small scale.  
Ross died in 1860, aged 66.

Nov'-el-ty, something new.  
Ob-lit'-er-ate, rub out; efface.  
Pal'-let, the board on which a painter  
spreads and mixes his colours.  
Wat Tyler, leader of the riot raised on  
account of the poll-tax levied by  
Parliament, or rather on account of  
the manner in which it was levied,  
1881 A.D.

## FROM INDIA.

1. "OH come you from the 'Indies, and, soldier, can you tell  
Aught of the gallant 'Ninetieth, and who are safe and  
well?  
Oh, soldier, say my son is safe,—for nothing else I care;  
And you shall have a mother's thanks,—shall have a  
widow's prayer."
2. "Oh, I've come from the Indies, I've just come from the  
war,  
And well I know the Ninetieth, and gallant lads they are:  
From 'colonel down to 'rank and file, I know my comrades  
well;  
And news I've brought for you, mother, your Robert bade  
me tell."
3. "And do you know my Robert now! Oh, tell me, tell me  
true!  
Oh, soldier, tell me word for word all that he said to you!  
His very words—my own boy's words—oh tell me every  
one!  
You little know how dear to his old mother is my son!"
4. "Through 'Havelock's fights and marches, the Ninetieth  
were there;  
In all the gallant Ninetieth did, your Robert did his  
share:  
Twice he went into 'Lucknow, untouched by steel or ball;  
And you may bless your God, old dame, that brought him  
safe through all."
5. "Oh, thanks unto the living God, that heard his mother's  
prayer,—  
The widow's cry that rose on high her only son to spare!  
Oh, blessed be God, who turned from him the sword and  
shot away!—  
And what to his old mother did my darling bid you say?"
6. "Mother, he saved his colonel's life, and bravely it was done;  
In the 'despatch they told it all, and named and praised  
your son.

- A medal and a 'pension his,—good-luck to him, I say ;  
And he has not a comrade but will wish him well to-day."
7. " Now, soldier, blessings on your tongue !—O husband, that  
you knew  
How well our boy pays me this day for all that I've gone  
through,  
All I have borne and done for him the long years since  
you're dead !—  
But, soldier, tell me how he looked, and all my Robert  
said."
8. " He's bronzed and tanned and bearded, and you'd hardly  
know him, dame :  
We've made your boy into a man, but still his heart's the  
same ;  
For often, dame, his talk's of you, and always to one tune :  
But there—his ship is nearly home, and he'll be with you  
soon."
9. " Oh ! is he really coming home, and shall I really see  
My boy again, my own boy, home ? And when, when will  
it be ?  
Did you say soon ?"—" Well, he is home ; yes, home, *mother*,  
he's here."—  
" O Robert ! my own blessed boy !"—" O *mother*, MOTHER  
dear !"

W. BENNETT.

sol'dier  
aught  
gal'ant  
wid'ow

com'rades  
un-touched'  
steel  
brave'ly

med'al  
bless'ings  
tongue  
hus'band

bronzed  
beard'ed  
al'ways  
re-al-ly

**Col'onel** (*kur'-nel*), the chief officer in  
regiment.

**De-spach'**, an official letter sent home  
by a general, describing his battles  
and other doings.

**Have-lock** (Sir Henry), a gallant British  
general, the model of a Christian  
soldier ; born 1795 ; died 1857. His  
great exploit was the relief of Luck-  
now.

**In-dies**, the East Indies, India or Hin-  
dustan, where the great mutiny oc-  
curred in 1857.

**Luck-now**, a town in India (Oudh),  
where the British were shut up in a

building called the Residency, and  
surrounded by the mutineers. After  
enduring great hardships, they were  
relieved first by Havelock, and finally  
by Sir Colin Campbell.

**Nine-ti-eth**, the number of the reg-  
iment.

**Pen-sion**, a yearly sum of money paid  
to retired soldiers and other public  
servants.

**Rank and file**, common soldiers and  
non-commissioned officers : a *rank* is  
a line of soldiers side by side ; a *file*  
is a line of soldiers behind one an-  
other.

**PIERRE'S LITTLE SONG.**

1. IN a humble room, in one of the poorer streets of London, little Pierre, a fatherless French boy, sat humming by the bedside of his sick mother. There was no bread in the house ; and he had not tasted food all day. Yet he sat humming, to keep up his spirits. Still, at times, he thought of his loneliness and hunger ; and he could scarcely keep the tears from his eyes : for he knew that nothing would be so welcome to his poor 'invalid mother as a good sweet orange ; and yet he had not a penny in the world.

2. The little song he was singing was his own—one he had composed, both air and words ; for the child was a 'genius. He went to the window, and, looking out, saw a man putting up a great poster with yellow letters, 'announcing that Madame Malibran would sing that night in public.

3. "Oh, if I could only go !" thought little Pierre ; and then, pausing a moment, he clasped his hands ; his eyes sparkled with a new hope. Running to the looking-glass, he smoothed his yellow curls, and, taking from a little box an old stained paper, he gave one eager glance at his mother, who slept, and ran speedily from the house.

\* \* \* \* \*

4. "Who, do you say, is waiting for me ?" said the lady to her servant. "I am already worn out with company."

"Only a very pretty little boy, with yellow curls, who says that if he can just see you, he is sure

you will not be sorry, and he will not keep you a moment."

"Oh, well, let him come!" said the beautiful singer, with a smile; "I can never refuse children."

5. Little Pierre came in, his hat under his arm; and in his hand a little roll of paper. With manliness, unusual in a child, he walked straight up to the lady, and, bowing, said: "I have come to see you, because my mother is very sick, and we are too poor to get food and medicine. I thought that, perhaps, if you would only sing my little song at one of your grand concerts, some publisher might buy it, for a small sum; and so I could get food and medicine for my mother."

6. The beautiful woman rose from her seat; very tall and stately she was;—she took the little roll from his hand, and lightly hummed the air.

"Did you compose it?" she asked,—“you, a child! And the words?—Would you like to come to my concert?” she asked, after a few moments of thought.

"O yes!" and the boy's eyes grew bright with happiness; "but I couldn't leave my mother."

7. "I will send somebody to take care of your mother, for the evening; and here is a crown, with which you may go and get food and medicine. Here is also one of my tickets: come to-night; that will admit you to a seat near me."

Almost beside himself with joy, Pierre bought some oranges, and many a little 'luxury besides, and carried them home to the poor invalid, telling her, not without tears, of his good fortune.

8. When evening came, and Pierre was admitted to the concert-hall, he felt that never in his life had he been in so grand a place. The music, the glare of lights, the beauty, the flashing of diamonds and the rustling of silks, completely 'bewildered him. At last *she* came; and the child sat with his eyes rivetted on her face. Could it be that the grand lady, glittering with jewels, and whom everybody seemed to worship, would really sing his little song?

9. Breathless he waited:—the band, the whole band, struck up a little 'plaintive 'melody: he knew it, and clapped his hands for joy! And oh, how she sang it! It was so simple, so mournful, so soul-subduing. Many a bright eye was dimmed with tears, many a heart was moved, by the touching words of that little song.

Pierre walked home as if he were moving on the air. What cared he for money now? The greatest singer in Europe had sung his little song, and thousands had wept at his grief.

10. The next day he was frightened by a visit from Madame Malibran. She laid her hand on his yellow curls, and, turning to the sick woman, said: "Your little boy, madam, has brought you a fortune. I was offered, this morning, by the first publisher in London, a large sum for his little song. Madam, thank God that your son has a gift from heaven."

11. The noble-hearted singer and the poor woman wept together. As for Pierre, always mindful of Him who watches over the tried and the tempted, he knelt down by his mother's bedside and uttered a

simple prayer, asking God's blessing on the kind lady who had 'deigned to notice their affliction.

12. The memory of that prayer made the singer even more tender-hearted; and she who was the idol of England's nobility now went about doing good. And on her early death, he who stood by her bed, and smoothed her pillow, and lightened her last moments by his affection, was the little Pierre of former days,—now rich, 'accomplished, and one of the most talented composers of the day.

All honour to those great hearts who, from their high stations, send down bounty to the widow and the fatherless!

QUESTIONS.—1. What was the name of the French boy? Where was he sitting? How did he keep up his spirits? Why might they well be low? 2. What song was he singing? What did he see from the window? 3. What thought occurred to him? What did he then do? 4. Where did Pierre go? What induced the lady to see him? 5. What did Pierre say to her? 6. What did the lady ask when she had hummed the air? What, after a few moments? What difficulty had Pierre? 7. How did Madame Malibran overcome it? What did she give him? What did he take to his mother? 8. What was Pierre's feeling when he entered the concert-hall? What seemed to him impossible? 9. What made him clap his hands? What effect did the singing of his song produce? What did Pierre feel as he walked home? 10. What frightened him next day? What did she tell the boy's mother? 11. What did Pierre do? 12. What effect had that prayer on the singer? Who smoothed her dying pillow? What had he become?

hum <sup>ble</sup>	man <sup>li</sup> -ness	ad <sup>mit</sup> -ted	mourn <sup>ful</sup>	ut <sup>tered</sup>
lone <sup>li</sup> -ness	med <sup>i</sup> -cine	di <sup>a</sup> -monds	fright <sup>ened</sup>	af <sup>lic</sup> -tion
speed <sup>i</sup> -ly	con <sup>certs</sup>	rus <sup>ling</sup>	pub <sup>lish</sup> -er	no <sup>bil</sup> -i-ty
com <sup>pa</sup> -ny	beau <sup>ti</sup> -ful	glit <sup>ter</sup> -ing	mind <sup>ful</sup>	tal <sup>ent</sup> -ed

Ac<sup>com</sup>-plished, possessed of many acquisitions.  
 An<sup>nounc</sup>-ing, intimating.  
 Be<sup>wil</sup>-dered, confused; perplexed.  
 Deigned, thought them worthy; con<sup>descended</sup>.  
 Ge<sup>ni</sup>-us, one possessed of great natural powers.  
 In<sup>va</sup>-lid, sickly; infirm.  
 Lux<sup>u</sup>-ry, a dainty; a delicacy.  
 Mel<sup>o</sup>-dy, air.  
 Plain<sup>tive</sup>, sad; mournful.

## THE CHAMOIS.



1. THE home of the chamois is in the heart of Europe, among the lofty ranges of the Alps. This beautiful mountain - antelope is about the size of a goat. When full grown it weighs from sixty to eighty pounds. Its colour changes with the season. In summer

it is brown ; in winter it is nearly all jet black, except on the forehead and the breast, where it is of



a 'tawny colour. It has two horns, about seven inches in length, which are hooked backwards.

2. Chamois hunters speak of the 'marvellously keen sight and scent of the animal. A chamois darting down a mountain will suddenly stop, as if struck by a thunder-bolt, some yards from where recent human foot-prints are found in the snow; and turning away in alarm, it will rush off immediately in the opposite direction. A rolling stone or a spoken word at once attracts their attention, and they will look and listen an 'incredibly long time to discover whence the sound has come. The hunter must lie still and close indeed in order to escape their observation.

3. The eyes of the whole herd are fixed on the spot with a long, steady stare; and as the hunter watches them from afar, they almost look like fragments of rock, so motionless are they. He, perhaps, begins to hope that they have found no cause for alarm, when a sharp whistle from one of the herd tells him that they have 'fathomed the 'mystery, and away they bound to the precipitous rocks overhead.

4. The way in which the chamois leaps from rock to rock is most wonderful. Sometimes he makes a tremendous bound upon a wall of rock, and striking it with his hind hoofs, with a renewed spring he bounds to a higher 'pinnacle, and there finds firm footing on a patch no larger than could be covered by a man's hands. Should he feel himself insecure even there, and should there be at the other side of his giddy 'pedestal nothing but a slope of ice

stretching hundreds of feet down, he takes a great leap, and alighting on his four sharp hoofs, he goes to the bottom of the ice-slope with the speed of a bow-shot.

5. The food of the chamois consists of herbs which grow on the mountains. When, however, the winter sets in so fiercely that every green thing on the exposed uplands perishes, the chamois will shift its quarters to the woods near the base of the mountains, and there subsist on leaves and

6. The young of the chamois are born in May. The doe has sometimes two kids, but frequently only one at a birth. It is only about November that the full-grown chamois roam at large; during the remainder of the year, they keep close in the most secluded and inaccessible parts of the mountains.

QUESTIONS.—1. Where is the home of the chamois? What is its size? Its colour in summer? And in winter? 2. What shows the keenness of its scent? What must the hunter do to escape their observation? 3. On what are the eyes of the whole herd fixed? Like what do they look? What tells the hunter that he has been discovered? 4. Describe the wonderful leaps taken by the chamois. 5. What is the food of the chamois. Where does it go when the winter is severe? On what does it subsist there? 6. When are the young of the chamois born? How many has the doe at a birth? When do the full-grown chamois roam at large? Where are they the rest of the year?

an'te-lope	ob-ser-va'tion	a-light'ing	sub-sist'
fore-head	pre-cip'i-tous	fierce'ly	se-clud'ed
sud-den-ly	tre-men'dous	ex-posed'	in-ac-ces-si-ble
im-me-di-ate-ly	in-se-cure'	per-ish-es	moun'tains

Fath-omed, found out.

In-cred-i-bly, not to be believed.

Mar-vel-lous-ly, wonderfully.

Mys-ter-y, something very difficult to understand.

Ped-es-tal, the stand or base on which a statue is placed.

Pin-na-cle, sharp point, generally a mountain-peak.

Taw-ny, yellowish brown.

## THE CHAMOIS.

1. In a sunny Alpine valley,  
 'Neath the snowy Wetterhorn  
 See a maiden by a 'châlet  
 Playing with a 'Gemsé fawn.  
 How he pricks his ears to hear  
 her,  
 How his soft eyes flash with pride,  
 As she tells him he is dearer  
 Than the whole wide world beside:  
 Dearer than the lambkins gentle,  
 Dearer than the frisking kids,  
 Or the pigeon on the 'lintel,  
 Coming, going, as she bids.

2. By a gushing 'glacier fountain  
 On the giant Wetterhorn,  
 'Midst the snow-fields of the moun-  
 tain  
 Was the little Gemsé born;  
 And the mother, though the mild-  
 est  
 And the gentlest of the herd,  
 Was the fleetest and the wildest,  
 And as lightsome as a bird.  
 But the hunter watched her glid-  
 ing  
 In the silence of the dawn,  
 Seeking for a place of hiding  
 For her little tender fawn.  
 So he marked her, all unheeding,  
 (Swift and sure the bolt of death,)  
 And he bore her, dead and bleed-  
 ing,  
 To his Alpine home beneath;  
 And the orphan Gemsé followed,  
 Calling her with plaintive bleat,  
 O'er the knolls and through the  
 hollows,  
 Trotting on with trembling feet.

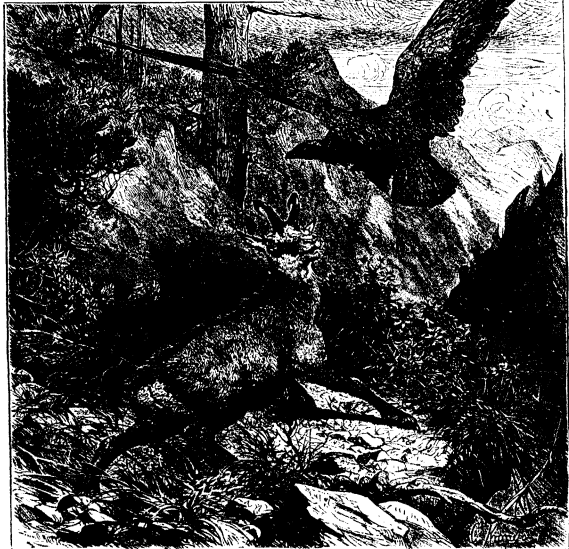
3. See, the cabin latch is raised  
 By a small and gentle hand,

And the face that upward gazèd  
 Had a smile serene and bland.  
 Bertha was the Switzer's daughter,  
 And herself an orphan child;  
 But her sorrows all had taught her  
 To be gentle, kind, and mild.  
 You might see a tear-drop quiver-  
 ing

In her honest eye of blue,  
 As she took the stranger, shivering,  
 To her heart, so warm and true.  
 "I will be thy mother, sweetest,"  
 To the fawn she whispered low;  
 "I will heed thee when thou bleat-  
 est,  
 And will 'solace all thy woe."  
 Then the tottering Gemsé, stealing  
 Towards her, seemed to under-  
 stand;  
 Gazing on her face and kneeling,  
 Placed his nose within her hand!

4. Every day the Switzer maiden  
 Shared with him her milk and  
 bread;  
 Every night the fawn is laid on  
 Moss and 'ling beside her bed.  
 Blue as mountain 'periwinkle  
 Is the ribbon round his throat,  
 Where a little bell doth tinkle  
 With a shrill and silvery note.  
 When the morning light is 'flushing  
 Wetterhorn so cold and pale,  
 Or when evening shades are hush-  
 ing  
 All the voices of the vale,  
 You might hear the maiden sing-  
 ing  
 To her happy Gemsé fawn,  
 While the kids and lambs she's  
 bringing  
 Up or down the thymy lawn.

5. Spring is come, and little  
 Bertha,  
 With her 'chamois by her side,  
 Up the mountain wandered further  
 Than the narrow pathway guide.  
 Here the royal eagle rushes  
 From his 'eyrie overhead;



There the roaring torrent gushes  
 Madly o'er its craggy bed.  
 Hark! from whence that distant  
 bleating,  
 Like a whistle clear and shrill?  
 Gemsé! ah, thy heart is beating

With a wild and sudden thrill!  
 Voices of thy brothers scouring  
 Over sparkling fields of ice,  
 Where the snow-white peaks are  
 towering  
 O'er the shaggy precipice.

6. Bertha smiled to see him  
 listening  
 (Arching neck, and quivering ear,  
 Panting chest, and bright eyes  
 glistening)  
 To that whistle wild and clear.  
 Little knew she that it severed  
 All that bound him to the glen;  
 That her gentle bands were shiv-  
 ered,  
 And the tame one—*wild again!*  
 To the next wild bleat that sound-  
 eth [shrill;  
 Makes he answer, strong and  
 Wild as wildest off he boundeth,—  
 Fleet as fleetest, o'er the hill!  
 “Gemsé! Gemsé! ‘Kommt, mein  
 lieber!”

Echoes faint from height to height:  
 Dry thy tears, sweet Bertha!  
 never  
 Will he glance again in sight;  
 But when paling stars are twink-  
 ling  
 In the twilight of the morn,  
 Thou mayst hear his bell a-tink-  
 ling  
 ‘Midst the snows of Wetter-  
 horn.  
 And the kindness thou bestow-  
 est  
 On the helpless, thou shalt prove,  
 Somehow, when thou little know-  
 est,  
 In a blessing from above.

CREWDNER.

QUESTIONS.—1. Where was the maiden playing? With what?  
 2. How had the hunter got possession of the fawn? 3. What did his  
 daughter whisper to it in the cottage? How did the fawn accept her  
 offer? 4. What shows that the fawn and the maiden were very good  
 friends? 5. Where did they go in Spring? What did the Gemsé  
 hear there? 6. What effect had the sound on him? What followed?

Al-pine	light-some	knolls	bleat-est	tor-rent
lamb-kins	sil-ence	trem-bling	tot-ter-ing	scour-ing
frisk-ing	un-heed-ing	Swit-zer	kneel-ing	spark-ling
foun-tain	or-phan	quiv-er-ing	thy-my	preg-i-pice
gen-tlest	plain-tive	whis-pered	wan-dered	glis-ten-ing

Châl-et (*shau-lay*), a cottage.

Cham-óis (*sham-waw* or *sham-oy*),  
 a kind of antelope living on the  
 highest mountains in Europe. A  
 soft leather is prepared from its skin.

Ey-rie (*â-re* or *ê-re*), nest (lit. *eggery*).

Flush-ing, making red suddenly.

Gemsé (*Ghém-zé*). In the German-  
 Swiss cantons, except in those where  
 French is spoken, the chamois is  
 called Gemsé.

Gla-ci-er (*glâs-e-ër* or *glâ-shê-ër*), a  
 river of ice, moving slowly down val-  
 leys. As it passes into the warmer

region it gradually melts and be-  
 comes a river of water. Hence the  
 “glacier fountain” of the poem.

Kommt, mein lieber (*Kommt, mine lee-  
 ber*), Come, my darling.

Ling, a kind of heath.

Lin-tel, the beam or stone over a door-  
 way. The threshold is that under or  
 before the doorway.

Per-i-win-kle, a wild flower.

Sol-ace, cheer, comfort.

Wet-ter-horn, a mountain in Switzer-  
 land,—one of the grandest in the  
 Alps.



### ARABS AND THEIR HORSES.

1. THE Arabs have long borne the character of a wild and independent people. We do not find that they made any figure in history till the year 622 A.D., when, under the new name of Saracens, they followed Mohammed as their leader, and began a long career of conquest, extending over many centuries.

2. The present inhabitants of Arabia are divided into two classes—the dwellers in the towns, and the Bedouins or wandering Arabs. These sons of the desert are the true descendants of Ishmael. “He will be a wild man—his hand will be against every man, and every man’s hand against him,” was foretold of their father Ishmael; and in the history and character of his descendants to the present day we see the prophecy confirmed.

3. The Bedouins pride themselves in being as free as the wind in all their movements over the desert. They roam about like the shifting sand, scorning to submit to the government of the neighbouring nations. Their tents may be seen scattered here and there over various parts. On the least attempt to curb them, they fly to the desert. Their wealth consists in horses, camels, sheep, and goats. They place their highest happiness in their horses, and become so attached to them, that they are companions rather than servants. Arabian horses are well known to be the finest in the world; but the idea that they are found wild in the desert, as asserted by old writers, is incorrect.

4. The affection of Arab families for their horses sometimes leads to bitter regret when they are obliged to sell them. The feelings of an Arab, who had, from necessity, sold a steed on which he had set an extraordinary value, have been thus 'pathetically described by an English poet:—

## 5.

My beautiful! my beautiful! that standest meekly by  
With thy proudly-arched and glossy neck, and dark and fiery eye;  
Fret not to roam the desert now, with all thy wingèd speed,  
I may not mount on thee again—thou'rt sold, my Arab steed!

## 6.

Fret not with that impatient hoof, snuff not the breezy wind,—  
The further that thou fliest now, so far am I behind.  
The stranger hath thy bridle-rein—thy master hath his gold;  
Fleet-limbed and beautiful, farewell!—thou'rt sold, my steed, thou'rt  
sold!

## 7.

Farewell! Those free, untirèd limbs, full many a mile must roam,  
To reach the chill and wintry sky which clouds the stranger's  
home.

Some other hand, less fond, must now thy corn and bed prepare;  
 'Thy silky mane I braided once, must be another's care.

## 8.

The morning sun shall dawn again, but never more with thee  
 Shall I gallop through the desert paths, where we were wont to be;  
 Evening shall darken on the earth, and o'er the sandy plain  
 Some other steed, with slower step, shall bear me home again.

## 9.

Yes, thou must go! The mild, free breeze, the brilliant sun and sky,  
 Thy master's house—from all of these my exiled one must fly.  
 Thy proud dark eye will grow less proud, thy step become less fleet,  
 And vainly shalt thou arch thy neck thy master's hand to meet.

## 10.

Only in sleep shall I behold that dark eye glancing bright;  
 Only in sleep shall hear again that step so firm and light:  
 And when I raise my dreaming arm to check or cheer thy speed,  
 Then must I, starting, wake to feel—thou'rt sold, my Arab steed!

## 11.

Ah! rudely then, unseen by me, some cruel hand may chide,  
 Till foam-wreaths lie, like crested waves, along thy panting side;  
 And the rich blood that's in thee swells, in thy 'indignant pain,  
 Till careless eyes which rest on thee may count each starting vein.

## 12.

Will they ill-use thee? If I thought—but no, it cannot be,  
 Thou art so swift, yet easy curbed; so gentle, yet so free:  
 And yet if haply, when thou'rt gone, my lonely heart should yearn,  
 Can the hand which casts thee from it now command thee to return?

## 13.

*Return!*—alas, my Arab steed! what shall thy master do,  
 When thou, who wast his all of joy, hast vanished from his view?  
 When the dim distance cheats mine eye, and through the gathering  
       tears  
 Thy bright form for a moment, like the false 'mirage, appears.

## 14.

Slow and unmounted shall I roam, with weary step alone,  
 Where with fleet step and joyous bound thou oft hast borne me on;  
 And sitting down by that green well, I'll pause and sadly think,  
 It was *here* he bowed his glossy neck when last I saw him drink!

## 15.

*When last I saw him drink!*—away! the fevered dream is o'er!  
 I could not live a day, and *know* that we should meet no more.



They tempted me, my beautiful! for hunger's power is strong—  
They tempted me, my beautiful! but I have loved too long.

## 16.

Who said that I had given thee up? who said that thou wast sold?  
'Tis false!—'tis false, my Arab steed! I fling them back their gold!  
Thus, *thus* I leap upon thy back, and scour the distant plains!  
Away! Who overtakes us now, may claim *thee* for his pains!

HON. MRS. NORTON.

QUESTIONS.—1. What character have the Arabs long borne? When did they begin to make a figure in history? Under what name? Who was their leader? 2. The two classes of the present Arabians? Whose descendants are the Bedouins? What prophecy does their history confirm? 3. On what do the Bedouins pride themselves? Where do they go, on the least attempt to curb them? In what does their wealth consist? In what do they place their highest happiness? How do Arab horses rank? What old notion is incorrect? 4. When does the affection of Arabs for their horses lead to bitter regret? What does the poem describe?

char'-ac-ter  
fig'-ure  
Sar'-a-cens  
con'-quest  
cen'-tu-ries  
in-hab-i-tants

de-scent'-ants  
proph'-e-cy  
move'-ments  
neigh'-bour-ing  
hap'-pi-ness  
com-pan'-ions

af-fec'-tion  
ne-ces'-si-ty  
ex-traor'-di-na-ry  
beau'-ti-ful  
im-pa'-tient  
bri'-dle-rein

fleet'-limbed  
braid'-ed  
brill'-iant  
foam'-wreaths  
van'-ished  
un-mount'-ed

Bed'-ou-ins, dwellers in the desert.  
Con-firmed, established; made sure.  
In-de-pen'-dent, not subject to others.  
In-dig'-nant, feeling scorn.  
Ish'-mael, son of Abraham and Hagar;  
was driven forth from his father's house when a young man, and dwelt in the wilderness.  
Mir'-age (*me-rash* or *mir'age*), a pic-

ture of distant objects seen in the atmosphere: common in the Arabian desert.

Mo-ham'-med, the founder of Mohammedanism, the religion of the Saracens embodied in the Koran. He died in 632 A.D.

Pa-thet'-i-cal-ly, with much feeling.  
Thy silky mane.—After these words supply *which*.

## SOLITUDE.

THERE is a pleasure in the pathless woods;  
There is a rapture on the lonely shore;  
There is society where none intrudes,  
By the deep sea, and music in its roar.

BYRON.



CARAVAN FROM EGYPT TO MECCA.

### EASTERN CARAVANS.

1. A CARAVAN is a body of merchants or pilgrims travelling in the East. A multitude of all ages and ranks assembling to undertake a journey, and performing it in a body for days and weeks, is a thing unknown in Europe; but a troop of people on the march is a common 'spectacle in Eastern countries. Indeed, the nature of these countries makes it unsafe to travel in any other way than in large caravans.

2. The dangers that arise in these desert regions from wild beasts and from bands of 'marauding Arabs are too numerous and too great to be 'encountered

by solitary travellers. Hence merchants and pilgrims are accustomed to unite for mutual protection in traversing these wild and inhospitable parts. Through this kind of intercourse, most of the inland commerce of the East—especially of Turkey, Persia, and Arabia—is carried on.

3. The earliest caravan of merchants of which we read, is the company to which Joseph was sold by his brethren (Gen. xxxvii.). “Here,” says Dr. Vincent, “upon opening the oldest history in the world, we find the ‘Ishmaelites from ‘Gilead conducting a caravan loaded with the spices of India, with ‘balsam and ‘myrrh, and in the regular course of their traffic proceeding to Egypt for a market. The date of this transaction is more than seventeen centuries before the Christian era, and yet it has all the genuine features of a caravan crossing the desert at the present day.”

4. The company composing a caravan often consists of several hundred persons, with many thousand camels. The ‘rendezvous, where the caravan is formed, exhibits, as the camels and their owners arrive, a ‘motley multitude and a busy scene of preparation, more easily imagined than described.

5. During the hot season the travelling is performed by night. The day on which the caravan leaves is occupied with packing. About eight o’clock—the usual starting-time—the whole party put themselves in motion, and continue their journey without interruption until midnight or later. At other seasons they travel all day, only halting for rest and refreshment during the heat of noon. The,

distances are measured by a day's journey, the usual length being seven or eight hours. Estimating the slow and awkward march of a camel at two and a half miles an hour, the average rate of travel will be from seventeen to twenty miles a-day.

6. In the journey of 'Ezra (Ezra viii.), it is said that "they rested by a river, and there abode in tents three days." This is still the general custom in Western Asia. The rendezvous is appointed at a short distance from a town, and near a stream or well, for the convenience of obtaining water. To this place the persons who purpose to be of the party resort with their cattle and merchandise; and there they remain till the necessary arrangements have been completed.

7. There are yearly pilgrim caravans, which journey to 'Mecca, Jerusalem, and other places in the East accounted holy. The great caravan from Egypt to Mecca remains encamped at the "Lake of the Pilgrims," about eleven miles from Cairo, several days before its departure. The tents which they pitch at the rendezvous are the same which they carry with them; for during the journey they encamp daily at their resting-places, as there are few towns or buildings on the way.

8. Four of the largest caravans start every year: one from Cairo, consisting of 'Mohammedans from 'Barbary; a second from 'Damascus, conveying Turks; a third from 'Babylon, for the accommodation of Persians; and a fourth from a place at the mouth of the Red Sea, which is the rendezvous for those from Arabia and India.

9. When travelling by night, and through extensive deserts, the songs and music of the Arab drivers beguile the 'tedium of the way ; while the incessant jingling of bells fastened to the necks of the camels—a characteristic feature of an Oriental caravan—enlivens the patient animals, frightens beasts of prey, and keeps the party together.

10. The caravan is placed under the charge of a caravan chief, under whom there are five leading officers : one who regulates the march ; a second, whose duties only commence at halting-time ; a third, who superintends the servants and cattle ; a fourth, who takes charge of the baggage ; and a fifth, who acts as paymaster. In addition to these, there are the officers of the military escort that always accompanies the party.

11. Besides these there is the guide, whose services are indispensable in crossing the great deserts, such as that along the coast of the Red Sea, or that on the west of Africa. He is commonly a person of influence belonging to some powerful tribe, whose assistance on an 'emergency may by his means be obtained. Besides the important qualities of truth and fidelity, he must possess an accurate knowledge of the country.

12. The lives and property of all are in the power of the guide. It is therefore necessary that he understand the signs of the weather, the times and places where the terrible 'simoom or hot wind blows, and the regions of shifting sand. To this must be added a knowledge of the exact locality of the wells, and of the "oases" that afford shade

for the men and grass for the cattle ; of the situation of hostile tribes ; and of the means of escaping threatened dangers.

QUESTIONS.—1. What is a caravan? Where are such companies of travellers unknown? Where are they common? Why are they necessary? 2. What dangers are there in these deserts? What is carried on by means of caravans? 3. What is the earliest caravan of merchants of which we read? What is its date? What features does it possess? 4. Of how many persons does a caravan often consist? Of how many camels? What appearance does the rendezvous present? 5. When is the travelling performed during the hot season? How is the day on which the caravan leaves occupied? What is the usual starting time? How long is the journey continued? At other seasons when do they travel? How are the distances measured? What is the average rate of travel? 6. Where is the rendezvous appointed? What reference is there to this custom in the Old Testament? How long do the intending travellers remain at the rendezvous? 7. Where do pilgrim caravans go? Where is the Lake of the Pilgrims? What caravan stops there? Why do the travellers carry their tents with them? 8. Name the four large caravans which start every year. 9. How is the tedium of the way beguiled by night? Of what use is the jingling of the bells? 10. Who has charge of the caravan? What five leading officers are under him? By what is the party always accompanied? 11. Whose services are indispensable in the great deserts? To what does he commonly belong? Of what must he be possessed? 12. What are in his power? What must he therefore understand? What knowledge must he have besides?

car-a-van'	trans-ac'tion	con-ve'ni-ence	
mer'chants	cen'tu-ries	mer'chan-dise	in-dis-pen'sa-ble
trav-el-ling	gen'u-ine	de-par'ture	in-flu-ence
mul-ti-tude	com-pos'ing	con-vey'ing	fi-del-i-ty
nu'-mer-ous	prep-a-ra'tion	ac-com-mo-da'tion	ac-cu-rate
ac-cus-tomed	in-ter-rup-tion	in-ces'sant	lo-cal'i-ty
trav'ers-ing	re-fresh'ment	char-ac-ter-is'tic	sit-u-a'tion
e-spe-cial-ly	awk'ward	su-per-in-tend'	threat-ened

Bab'y-lon, in Asiatic Turkey; on the Euphrates; one of the most famous cities of the ancient world; now in ruins.

Bal'sam, an aromatic or fragrant resin, yielding a valuable oil.

Bar-bar-y, a general name for the states in Africa on the southern

shore of the Mediterranean, — Tripoli, Tunis, Algeria, and Morocco.

Da-mas-cus, an important city in Syria, 140 miles north-east of Jerusalem.

E-mer-gen-cy, a sudden occasion.

En-coun-tered, faced.

Ez-ra, a priest of the Jews during their

captivity, who led a large party of returning exiles to Jerusalem in 457 B. C. He is the author of one of the books of the Old Testament, which bears his name.

**Gil'e-ad**, east of the Jordan, between the Sea of Galilee and the Dead Sea.

**In-hos-pi-ta-ble**, without shelter; desert.

**Ish'mael-ites**, descendants of Ishmael, the son of Abraham and Hagar. They occupied the north-west of Arabia.

**Ma-raud-ing**, roving about in search of plunder.

**Mec-ca**, the principal town of Arabia. As the birth-place of Mohammed, it is visited annually by thousands of pilgrims.

**Mo-ham-me-dans**, followers of Mohammed, the founder of the religion

of the Saracens embodied in the Koran. He died in 632 A. D.

**Mot-ley**, of various colours.

**Myrrh** (*mir*), an aromatic or fragrant gum, yielded by a tree common in Arabia and Turkey; used for perfumes and as a medicine.

**O-as-es**, fertile spots in the desert. The singular is *oasis*.

**Ren-dez-vous** (*rañ'-de-voo* or *ren'-de-voo*), meeting place; literally, "render yourselves."

**Si-moom'**, a hot and hurtful wind, blowing chiefly in Arabia. It has its source in the deserts of Africa. It causes vegetation to droop, and produces in human beings a fever which is often fatal.

**Spec-ta-cle**, sight.

**Te-di-um**, wearisomeness.

## THE "GRAY SWAN."

1. *M.* O SAILOR, tell me, tell me true,  
Is my little lad—my Elihu—  
A-sailing in your ship?  
(The sailor's eyes were dimmed with dew.)
- S.* Your little lad? your Elihu?  
(He said with trembling lip;)  
What little lad?—what ship?
2. *M.* What little lad!—as if there could be  
Another such an one as he!  
What little lad, do you say?  
Why, Elihu, that took to the sea  
The moment I put him off my knee—  
It was just the other day  
The *Gray Swan* sailed away.
3. *S.* The other day! (The sailor's eyes  
Stood wide open with surprise.)  
The other day!—the *Swan*!  
(His heart began in his throat to rise.)
- M.* Ay, ay, sir; here in the cupboard lies  
The jacket he had on.
- S.* And so your lad is gone!

4. But, my good mother, do you know  
 All this was twenty years ago ?  
 I stood on the *Gray Swan's* deck,  
 And to that lad I saw you throw—  
 Taking it off, as it might be so—  
 The 'kerchief from your neck.
- M.* Ay, and he'll bring it back.
5. *S.* And did the little lawless lad,  
 That has made you sick, and made you sad,  
 Sail with the *Gray Swan's* crew ?
- M.* Lawless ! the man is going mad ;  
 The best boy ever mother had ;  
 Be sure, he sailed with the crew, —  
 What would you have him do ?
6. *S.* And he has never written line,  
 Nor sent you word, nor made you sign,  
 To say he was alive ?
- M.* Hold—if 'twas wrong, the wrong is mine ;  
 Besides, he may be in the brine ;  
 And could he write from the grave ?  
 Tut, man ! what would you have ?
7. *S.* Gone twenty years ! a long, long cruise :  
 'Twas wicked thus your love to abuse ;  
 But if the lad still live,  
 And come back home, think you, you can  
 Forgive him ?
- M.* Miserable man !  
 You're mad as the sea ; you rave,—  
 What have I to forgive ?
8. (The sailor twitched his shirt of blue,  
 And from within his bosom drew  
 The 'kerchief. She was wild :)
- M.* My God !—my Father !—is it true ?  
 My little lad—my Elihu ?  
 And is it—is it—is it you ?  
 My blessed boy—my child—  
 My dead—my living child !

ALICE CARY.

El'i-hu  
 dimmed  
 trem'bling

mo-ment  
 sur-prise'  
 cup-board

'ker-chief  
 writ-ten  
 cruise

mis'er-a-ble  
 for-give'  
 twitched

bo'-som  
 bless-ed  
 liv'ing



**THE LITTLE MATCH-GIRL.**

1. It was dreadfully cold ; it snowed, and was getting quite dark, for it was evening—yes, the last evening of the year.

2. Amid the cold and the darkness, a little girl, with bare head and naked feet, was roaming through the streets. It is true she had on a pair of slippers when she left home ; but they were not of much use, for they were very large slippers—so large, indeed, that they had hitherto been used by her mother. Besides, the little creature lost them as she hurried across the street to avoid two carriages that were driving at a fearful rate. One of the slippers was not to be found, and the other was pounced upon by a boy, who ran away with it, saying that it would serve for a cradle when he should have children of his own.

3. So the little girl went along, her little bare feet red and blue with cold. She carried a number of matches in an old apron, and she held a bundle of them in her hand. Nobody had bought anything of her the whole livelong day, and nobody had even given her a penny.

4. She crept along, shivering with cold and hunger—a perfect picture of misery. Poor little thing ! The snow-flakes covered her long flaxen hair, which hung in pretty curls around her neck ; but she heeded them not. Lights were streaming from all the windows, and there was a savoury smell of roast goose, for it was 'St. Sylvester's evening. And this she did heed.

5. She now sat down, cowering in a corner formed by two houses, one of which projected beyond the other. She had drawn her little feet under her, but she felt colder than ever; yet she dared not return home, for she had not sold a match, and could not carry back a penny. Her father would certainly have beaten her; and it was cold enough at home, besides, for they had only the roof above them, and the wind came howling through it, though the largest holes had been stopped with rags and straw. Her hands were nearly frozen with cold.

6. Alas! a single match might do her some good, if she might only draw one out of the bundle, and rub it against the wall, and warm her fingers, that were benumbed by the pitiless frost.

7. So at last she drew one out. Whist! how it shed sparks, and how it burned! It gave out a warm, bright flame, like a little candle, as she held her hands over it. Truly, it was a wonderful little light! It really seemed to the little girl as if she were sitting before a large iron stove, with polished brass feet, and brass shovel and tongs. The fire burned so blessedly, and warmed so nicely, that the little creature stretched out her feet to warm them likewise, when, lo! the flame expired, the stove vanished, and left nothing but the little half-burned match in her hand.

8. She lit another match, and she now sat under a Christmas-tree that was larger and more superbly decked than even the one she had once seen through a glass door at some rich merchant's. A thousand tapers burned on its green branches, and gay pic-

tures seemed to be looking down upon her. The match then went out.

9. The Christmas lights kept rising higher and higher. They now looked like stars in the sky. One of them fell down, and left a long streak of fire. "Somebody is now dying," thought the little girl; for her old grandmother, the only person who had ever loved her, and who was now dead, had told her that when a star falls, it is a sign that a soul is going up to heaven.

10. She again rubbed a match upon the wall, and it was again light all around, and in the brightness stood her old grandmother, clear and shining like a spirit, yet looking so mild and loving.

11. "Grandmother," cried the little one, "oh, take me with you! I know you will go away when the match goes out—you will vanish, like the warm stove, and the fine large Christmas-tree." And she made haste to rub the whole bundle of matches, for she wished to hold her grandmother fast.

12. And the matches gave a light that was brighter than noon-day. Her grandmother never appeared so beautiful nor so large. She took the little girl in her arms, and both flew upwards, all radiant and joyful, far, far above mortal ken, where there was neither cold, nor hunger, nor care to be found; for it was to the land of the blessed that they had flown.

13. But in the morning the poor girl was found leaning against the wall, with red cheeks and smiling mouth. She had been frozen on the last night of the Old Year.

14. The child sat in the stiffness of death, still holding the matches, one bundle of which was burned. People said, "She tried to warm herself." Nobody dreamed of the fine things she had seen, nor in what splendour she had entered upon the joys of the New Year.

QUESTIONS.—1. What evening was it? What kind of evening? 2. Who was roaming through the streets? What had become of her slippers? 3. What did she carry? Why was she sad and miserable? 4. What did she not heed? What did she heed? 5. Where did she sit down? Why did she not dare to return home? 6. What might do her some good? 7. What did she therefore do? What did the light seem to show her? What happened when it expired? 8. What did she see when she lit a second match? 9. What did she say when the star fell down? 10. What did she see the third time she lit a match? 11. What did she say to her grandmother? Why did she go on rubbing more matches? 12. What kind of light did they give? What did her grandmother then do? Where did she take her? 13. What was found in the morning? 14. What did people say? Of what did nobody dream?

dread<sup>ful</sup>-ly  
car<sup>riag</sup>-es  
shiv<sup>er</sup>-ing  
mis<sup>er</sup>-y  
sa<sup>vour</sup>-y  
cow<sup>er</sup>-ing

pro<sup>ject</sup>-ed  
cer<sup>tain</sup>-ly  
how<sup>ling</sup>  
be<sup>numb</sup>-ed  
pit<sup>i</sup>-less  
won<sup>der</sup>-ful

van<sup>ish</sup>ed  
Christ<sup>mas</sup>  
thou<sup>sand</sup>  
grand<sup>moth</sup>-er  
bright<sup>er</sup>  
ap<sup>pear</sup>-ed

beau<sup>ti</sup>-ful  
hun<sup>ger</sup>  
lean<sup>ing</sup>  
stiff<sup>ness</sup>  
splen<sup>dour</sup>  
en<sup>ter</sup>-ed

Ken, knowledge.

Ra<sup>di</sup>-ant, bright; beaming.

St. Syl<sup>ves</sup>-ter.—The last day of the year is dedicated to this saint. On

that day roast goose is eaten in Denmark, as it is on Michaelmas-day in England.

Su<sup>perb</sup>-ly, grandly; splendidly.

### TO A CHILD.

SMALL service is true service while it lasts :

Of humblest friends, bright creature! scorn not one :

The daisy, by the shadow that it casts,

Protects the lingering dew-drop from the sun.

WORDSWORTH.



A FLIGHT OF LOCUSTS.

### THE LOCUST.

1. THE locust, like the common grasshopper, belongs to the class of insects called Jumpers (*saltatoria*), from their wonderful agility in springing along the ground. They owe this power to the length and peculiar formation of their hindmost legs.

The most famous kind of locust is that which periodically invades Egypt, Syria, and Southern Asia, carrying desolation along with it, and often leaving famine and pestilence in its train. This locust, called 'Migratory by naturalists, is three or four inches in length ; and its double wings, of gauze, like those of the dragon-fly, measure seven or seven and a half inches, when extended. It is generally of a brownish colour, varied with pale red ; and its legs, six in number, are tinged with blue.

2. Locusts begin their ravages while they are still young and wingless. Travellers in the East describe the march of an army of young locusts as resembling the irresistible advance of a living deluge. They are as large as full-grown grasshoppers. They cover the landscape by millions on millions, so that the whole earth seems to be moving in a mass. The noise of their progress has been compared to that of a heavy shower of rain falling on a thick forest. Hunger is the impulse that drives them forward. They eat while they march, and they march that they may eat. When their appetite 'palls, they become sluggish, and fast till hunger returns. Then they march again, devouring every green thing in their way, and leaving gardens, fields, and hill-sides as bare as a burned prairie.

3. Sometimes the people turn out of the villages which the locusts are approaching, and attempt to stem the torrent. They dig trenches, they kindle fires, they attack them with branches of trees, they sweep them back with brushes ; but all to no purpose. The trenches become filled with living locusts,

the fires are smothered with dead ones, and the vast column moves on in complete ignorance of the fate of the front ranks. As for attempting to brush away this terrible enemy, one might as well expect to sweep back the flowing tide with a broom.

4. Even the direction of the march cannot be changed. A common instinct seems to carry them right onward. They pursue their line of march with the regularity of a disciplined army. No obstacle turns them aside. When they come to a hill, they go straight over it. When they come to a house, they march up the wall on one side, across the roof, and down the wall on the other side. The hotter the weather is, the faster do they advance. When the weather is cool they prolong their stay, and, if possible, do more damage. Vineyards and gardens may be as green as a meadow in the morning;—long before night they are as naked and bare as a dusty road. The only way to save any garden produce, is to carry flowers and vegetables into the house, and to keep doors and windows fast till the flood has gone by—which may be three or four days.

5. The passage of a cloud of flying locusts is no less destructive, and the darkening of the air fills the mind with a vague terror. In the year 1811, a flight of locusts passed over the region around Smyrna, in Asia Minor. The air had the appearance of being filled with a dense shower of snow-flakes, only the snow was black. The noise sent forth from millions of wings as they swept along was like that of a rushing wind. A messenger whom the consul at Smyrna sent to a distance, crossed the

flight at right angles. He rode forty miles before he got clear of the moving column. The rate at which it passed was about seven miles an hour, and the column was three hundred feet high. For three days and three nights its dark shadow hung over the land. In the same year, myriads of these insects appeared in Northern India, and effected almost universal destruction. A dreadful famine ensued, and thousands of the population perished.

6. The famine which locusts leave behind them is caused by the destruction of pasture, and the consequent starvation of the cattle. Not a blade of grass is left in the fields over which the locusts have passed; it is eaten down to the very roots. Pestilence often follows, especially when the march of the column is at last checked by the sea—a not uncommon occurrence. A bank of dead locusts three or four feet high has been known to extend fifty miles along the African coast! As they decay, the air becomes poisoned for miles around, and those who inhale it are seized with mortal disease.

QUESTIONS.—1. To what class of insects does the locust belong? Why so called? What common insect belongs to the same class? Which is the most famous kind of locust? What do naturalists call it? What is its length? The length of its wings? Its colour? The colour of its legs? Their number? 2. When do locusts begin their ravages? To what do travellers compare their advance? What drives them forward? What does the country over which they have passed resemble? 3. How do people try to stem the torrent? With what result? 4. What cannot be changed? What do they do when they come to a house? Why do they do most damage in cool weather? What is the only way to save garden produce? 5. What effect has the passage of flying locusts? Where did a flight of them pass in 1811? What was the appearance of the air? What did the noise of their wings resemble? How wide was the column? How high? At what rate did it travel? How long was it in passing? Where did myriads of locusts appear



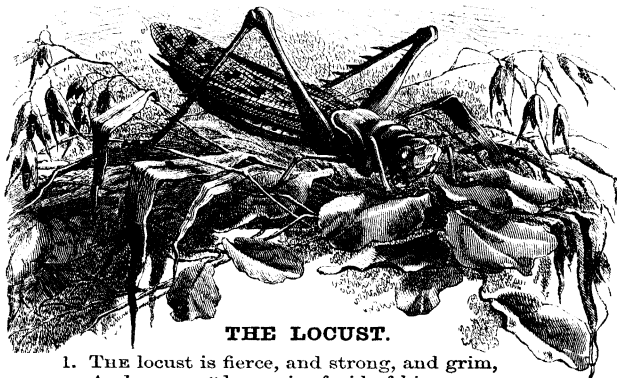
the same year? What ensued there? 6. What causes the famine? How is pestilence often caused? Describe the bank of locusts seen on the African coast.

a-gil'i-ty	rav'ag-es	smoth'ered	ap-pear'ance
pe-cul'iar	ir-re-sist'i-ble	ig-no-rance	u-ni-ver-sal
pe-ri-od'i-cal-ly	land'scape	at-tempt'ing	con-se-quent
des-o-la'tion	ap'pe-tite	di-rec'tion	star-va'tion
pes'ti-lence	prai'rie	reg-u-lar'i-ty	oc-cur'rence
nat'u-ral-ists	ap-proach'ing	de-struc'tion	poi-soned

Mi'gra-to-ry, travelling from place to place.

Palls, fails; becomes weak.

Smyr'na, a town in the west of Asia Minor, at the head of the Gulf of Smyrna, a branch of the Aegean Sea.



**THE LOCUST.**

1. The locust is fierce, and strong, and grim,  
And an arm'd man is afraid of him:  
He comes like a wing'd shape of dread,  
With his shielded back and his arm'd head,  
And his double wings for hasty flight,  
And a keen, unwearying appetite.
2. He comes with famine and fear along,  
An army a million million strong;

The 'Goth and the Vandal, and dwarfish Hun,  
 With their swarming people, wild and dun,  
 Brought not the dread that the locust brings,  
 When is heard the rush of their 'myriad wings.

3. From the deserts of burning sand they speed,  
 Where the lions roam and the serpents breed,  
 Far over the sea, away, away!  
 And they darken the sun at noon of day.  
 Like Eden the land before they find,  
 But they leave it a desolate waste behind.
4. The peasant grows pale when he sees them come,  
 And standeth before them weak and dumb;  
 For they come like a raging fire in power,  
 And eat up a harvest in half an hour;  
 And the trees are bare and the land is brown,  
 As if trampled and trod by an army down.
5. There is terror in every monarch's eye,  
 When he hears that this terrible foe is nigh;  
 For he knows that the might of an armèd host  
 Cannot drive the spoiler from out his coast;  
 That terror and famine his land await,  
 And from north to south 'twill be desolate.
6. Thus the 'ravening locust is strong and grim;  
 And what were an armèd man to him?  
 Fire turneth him not, nor sea prevents,—  
 He is stronger by far than the elements!  
 The broad green earth is his 'prostrate prey,  
 And he darkens the sun at noon of day!

MARY HOWITT.

lo'cust	ap'pe-tite	peo'ple	har'vest	pre-vents'
fierce	fam'ine	li'ons	tram'pled	stroñ'ger
shield'ed	mill'ion	ser'pents	mon'arch	el'e-ments
doub'le	dwarf'ish	des'o-late	spoil'er	prey
un-wea'ry-ing	swarm'ing	peas'ant	ter'ri-ble	dark'ens

Goths, Van'dals, Huns, barbarous  
 nations of the North, which overthrew  
 the Roman Empire.

Myr'i-ad, innumerable.  
 Pros-trate, lying at his mercy.  
 Rav-en-ing, devouring greedily.

## EASTERN TENTS AND HOUSES.



## EASTERN TENTS AND HOUSES.

### TENTS.

1. **TENTS** were in use in the East in very ancient times. They were probably the first habitations of the 'pastoral tribes, as they wandered about from place to place with their flocks and herds. The tents which the Arabs use at the present time are

supposed to be similar in construction to the tents of the \*patriarchs. The covering is a coarse material woven from goat hair, stretched on poles, and fastened to the ground by wooden hooks or pegs. They are called by the Arabs "tents of hair;" and in them the Arabian shepherds live with their families, having only the bare earth or a rude mat for a sleeping-place.

2. Arab tents are either black striped with white, or of a dusky brown. When seen mingled with those of varied hues used by the nations surrounding the Arabs—such as the green and red Turkish tents, or the brilliantly white cloth tents of the Turcomans—the scene is strikingly \*picturesque.

3. In the East, at the present time, the inhabitants of towns often leave their dwelling-places there, and live in tents during the heat of the summer season. We read of several of the Persian \*monarchs who were accustomed to live, during summer, in tents at the base of mountains, or under the cool and refreshing shade of thick-spreading trees. The citron, the fig, and the palm tree were often selected, for the sake of the fruit that grew on them.

4. Among the Arab tribes east of the Jordan, it is the practice of those who live even in considerable towns to pitch tents out in the country, and there to spend their summers. The ancestors of the Jews all dwelt in tents; and during the forty years immediately preceding their entrance into Palestine, the whole nation lived in them. In fact, the \*peasants in the south of Palestine spend their summers thus to this day. It is not surprising that they

should desire to escape from their crowded houses to the bright sunshine and joyous groves and sweet air of the open country.

5. Though we read in Scripture of the patriarchs dwelling in tents, we must not infer that they were mere wanderers like the 'Bedouin Arabs who now occupy the deserts. The patriarchs had large herds of cattle, which 'genuine Bedouins have not; they tilled the ground, which the Bedouins never do; and they lived in town or country as occasion required, while the wild Bedouin cannot endure at any season anything but the free life of the desert. Among the patriarchs there was a mixture of pastoral and city life, and a degree of 'civilisation and refinement altogether unknown among the Bedouins.

#### EASTERN HOUSES.

6. Eastern Houses differ in many respects from ours, but in none so much as in the roof. The roof is flat, and during a great part of the year it is the most agreeable place about the house, especially in the morning and the evening. There many sleep during the summer, wherever 'malaria does not render sleeping in the open air dangerous.

7. In Syrian cities the roofs are a great comfort. When surrounded by 'battlements and shaded by vines trained over them, they afford a most agreeable retreat. The ordinary houses have no other place where the inmates may see the sun, smell the fresh air, dry their clothes, set out their flower-pots, and do the many things 'essential to their health and

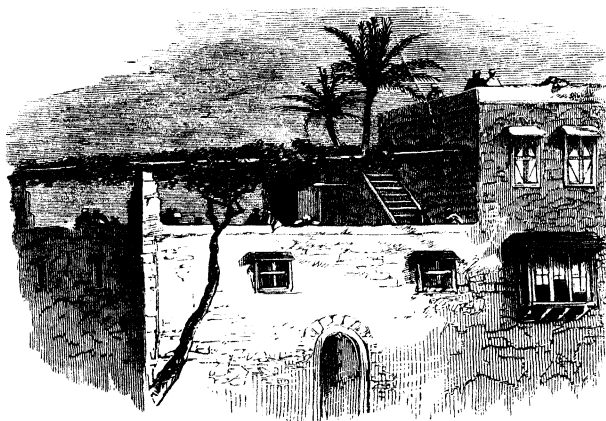


comfort. This is especially true within city walls ; but even in villages the roof is very useful. There the farmer suns his wheat for the mill, and the flour when brought home ; and there he dries his figs and raisins in safety both from animals and from thieves. (Joshua ii. 6.)

8. In Deuteronomy xxii. 8, we read thus : " When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence." This ordinance ought still to be enforced by law wherever the roofs are flat, and resorted to for business, relaxation, or sleep ; but the inhabitants of Palestine at

the present day are very negligent, and often bring blood upon their houses by a disregard of this wise and humane command.

9. \*Oriental houses generally have no windows looking outward into the street, and the few that do occur are closely \*latticed; so that there is no place but the roof whence to obtain a view of what is going on without. Hence, when anything extraordinary occurs in the streets, all classes rush to the roof and look over the battlements. (Isa. xxii. 1.)



10. Within the wall there is an open court. The stairway which leads to the roof starts not from the street outside of the house, but from this court.

This explains the meaning of our Lord's words when he said, "Let him which is on the house-top not come down to take any thing out of his house." (Matt. xxiv. 17.) The urgency of the flight recommended by our Lord is increased by the fact that the stair from the roof leads down into the open court. He in effect says: Though you must pass by the very doors of your rooms, do not enter: escape for your life without a moment's delay.

11. No traveller in Syria need wait long for an introduction to the sparrow on the house-top. There are countless numbers of them to be found everywhere. They are a tame, troublesome race, always nestling where they are not wanted. They are extremely pertinacious in asserting their right of possession, and have not the least reverence for either place or thing. They are snared and caught in great numbers; but as they are small, and not much relished for food, five sparrows may still be bought for two farthings. When we see their countless numbers, and the eagerness with which they are destroyed as a worthless nuisance, we can better appreciate the assurance that our heavenly Father, who takes care of them so that not one can fall to the ground without his notice, will surely take care of us, who are of more value than many sparrows. (Luke xii. 6, 7.)

QUESTIONS.—1. By whom were tents used in very ancient times? Whose tents are supposed to resemble those of the patriarchs? Of what is the covering made? 2. Of what colours are Arab tents? What forms a picturesque scene? 3. What do dwellers in Eastern towns often do in summer? What was the custom of the Persian monarchs? What trees were selected for the purpose? 4. What



tribes spend their summers in tents? When did the whole Jewish nation live in tents? 5. In what did the patriarchs differ from the Bedouin Arabs? 6. What is the chief difference between Eastern houses and ours? What uses are made of the Eastern house-top? 7. What makes the roof of a Syrian house an agreeable retreat? For what purposes is it useful? 8. What command about their roofs was given to the ancient Jews? Why ought this law still to be enforced? 9. When anything extraordinary occurs in the street, where do people rush to see it? Why? 10. How is the roof reached? What words of our Lord does this explain? 11. What birds are found in great numbers on Eastern house-tops? What value is attached to them? What words of Scripture are thus illustrated?

hab-i-ta'tions	con-sid'er-a-ble	dān'ger-ous	rec-om-mend'ed
con-struc'tion	an-ces-tors	sur-round'ed	in-tro-duc'tion
ma-te'ri-al	pre-ced'ing	or'di-na-ry	troub'le-some
sur-round'ing	re-fine'ment	bus'i-ness	rev'er-ence
brill'i-ant-ly	a-gree'a-ble	neg'li-gent	nuis'ance
ac-cus-tomed	e-spec'i-al-ly	ex-traor'di-na-ry	as-sur'ance

Ap-pre'ci-ate, value.

Bat-tle-ment, a parapet, or low wall.

Bed-ou-in, desert-dwelling.

Civ-il-i-sa-tion, culture.

Es-sen-tial, necessary; that cannot be done without.

Gen-u-ine, real.

Hu-mane', kind. [bars.

Lat-ticed, covered with a net-work of

Ma-la-ri-a, bad air; the unwholesome vapour that arises from marshes and produces fevers and other diseases.

Mon-archs, sole rulers; kings.

Or-di-nance, law.

O-ri-ent'al, Eastern.

Pas'tor-al, shepherd.

Pa'tri-archs, the fathers of the Jewish nation,—as Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

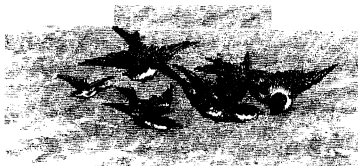
Peas-ants, country people; rustics.

Per-ti-na'cious, obstinate.

Pic-tu-resque' (-resk), like a picture; vivid.

Re-lax-a'tion, stopping work; amusement.

Ur-gen-cy, pressing need.



**THE LAWYER'S ADVICE.**

1. THE ancient town of \*Rennes, in France, is a famous place for law. To visit Rennes without getting advice of some sort, seems absurd to the country people round about. It happened one day that a farmer, named Bernard, having gone to that town on business, bethought himself that, as he had a few hours to spare, it would be well to get the advice of a good lawyer.

2. He had often heard of Lawyer Foy, who was in such high repute that people believed a law-suit gained when he undertook their cause. The countryman went to his office, and, after having waited some time, was admitted to an interview. He told the lawyer, that having heard much about him, and happening to be in town, he thought he would call and consult him.

3. "You wish to \*bring an action, perhaps?" said the lawyer.

"Oh no!" replied the farmer; "I am at peace with all the world."

"Then it is a settlement, a division of property, that you want?"

"Excuse me, Mr. Lawyer; my family and I have never made a division, seeing that we draw from the same well, as the saying is."

4. "It is then to get me to \*negotiate a purchase or sale that you have come?"

"Oh no! I am neither rich enough to purchase, nor poor enough to sell."

5. "Will you tell me, then, what you *do* want of me?" said the lawyer in surprise.

"Why, I have already told you, Mr. Lawyer," replied Bernard. "I want your advice. I mean to pay for it, of course."

The lawyer smiled, and, taking pen and paper, asked the countryman his name.

"Peter Bernard," replied the latter, quite happy that he was at length understood.

"Your age?"

"Thirty years, or very near it."

"Your vocation?"

"What's that?"

"What do you do for a living?"

"Oh! that's what vocation means, is it? I am a farmer."

6. The lawyer wrote two lines, folded the paper, and handed it to his strange client.

"Is it finished already?" said the farmer. "Well and good. What is the price of that advice, Mr. Lawyer?"

"Three francs."

Bernard paid the money and took his leave, delighted that he had made use of his opportunity to get a bit of advice from the great lawyer.

7. When the farmer reached home it was four o'clock: the journey had fatigued him, and he determined to rest the remainder of the day. Meanwhile the hay had been two days cut, and was completely made. One of his men came to ask if it should be drawn in.

"What! this evening?" exclaimed the farmer's

wife, who had come to meet her husband. "It would be a pity to begin the work so late, since it can be done as well to-morrow."

8. Bernard was uncertain which way to decide. Suddenly he recollected that he had the lawyer's advice in his pocket.

"Wait a minute!" he exclaimed; "I have an advice, and a famous one, too, that I paid three francs for; it ought to tell us what to do. Here, wife, see what it says; you can read written hand better than I."

9. The woman took the paper, and read these words:

*Never put off till to-morrow what you  
can do to-day.*

"That's it!" exclaimed Bernard, as if a ray of light had cleared up all his doubts. "Come, boys! come, girls! all to the hay-field! It shall not be said that I have bought a three-franc opinion to make no use of it. I will follow the lawyer's advice."

10. Bernard himself set the example by taking the lead in the work, and not returning till all the hay was brought in. The event seemed to prove the wisdom of his conduct and the foresight of the lawyer.

The weather changed during the night; an unexpected storm burst over the valley; and next morning it was found that the river had overflowed, and carried away all the hay that had been left in the fields. The crops of the neighbouring farms were completely destroyed. Bernard alone had not suffered.

11. The success of his experiment gave him such faith in the advice of the lawyer, that from that day forth he adopted it as the rule of his conduct, and became, consequently, one of the most prosperous farmers in the country.

QUESTIONS.—1. What town in France is spoken of in the lesson? For what is it famous? What once occurred to the mind of a farmer? 2. What reputation had Lawyer Foy? What did Bernard tell him? 3, 4. What mistakes did the lawyer make regarding the farmer's wish? 5. What questions did the lawyer at last put to him? 6. What did the lawyer then hand to him? What had he to pay for it? 7. What did he resolve to do, on reaching home? What did one of his men ask him? What did his wife say? 8. Of what did the farmer then bethink him? To whom did he give the paper? 9. What was written on it? What did he say on hearing it? 10. What example did he set his people? What proved the wisdom of his conduct? 11. What did the farmer ever after do? What did he become?

an'-cient	sur-prise'	re-main'-der	re-turn'-ing
hap'-pened	un-der-stood'	com-plete-ly	fore-sight
law'-suit	vo-ca'-tion	ex-claimed'	un-ex-pect'-ed
set-tle-ment	op-por-tu'-ni-ty	un-cer-tain	neigh-bour-ing
pur'-chase	fa-tigued'	re-col-lect'-ed	pros'-per-ous

Bring an action, begin a law-suit ; Rennes (*Ren*), 60 miles north of Nantes, bring a charge in court. and about 200 south-west of Paris.  
 Cli'-ent, one who asks the advice of a Three francs, about half-a-crown in lawyer. English money ; a French *franc* being equal to tenpence, nearly.  
 Ne-go'-ti-ate, arrange for.

### IMPROVE THE PRESENT MOMENT.

HAPPY the man, and happy he alone,  
 He who can call *to-day* his own :  
 He who, secure within, can say,  
 To-morrow ! do thy worst, for I have lived TO-DAY !  
 Be fair or foul, or rain or shine,  
 The joys I *have* possessed, in spite of fate are mine.  
 Not Heaven itself upon the past has power ;  
 But what has been, has been, and I have had my hour.

DRYDEN.



### SITTING AT MEAT IN THE EAST.

1. 'ORIENTALS are far behind Western nations in almost every branch of 'domestic economy. The general custom even of the better classes at meals, is to bring a stool about fourteen inches high into the common sitting-room. On this stool is placed a tray of basket-work or of metal—generally copper—upon which the food is arranged.

2. Around this stool and tray the guests gather, sitting on the floor; or, in the case of rich families, 'reclining on soft, 'luxurious cushions, as shown in the picture. In Syria and Palestine the dishes are mostly stews of rice and beans, with soups or sauces held in deep dishes or bowls. Some use wooden or metal spoons for their stews and soups, but the most common mode is to double up bits of bread and dip them into the dish. This custom is frequently

and in the cities along the coast ; and a strong desire to educate the females and elevate their position is fast spreading there.

QUESTIONS.—1. In what are Orientals far behind Western nations? On what is their food placed at meals? 2. Where do the guests sit? What are the chief dishes? What is the most common mode of eating? What reference is made to this custom in the Bible? 3. What do the rich use to eat with? Why are knives and forks useless? How do they carve chickens. 4. What has been the result of attempts to ape European manners? 5. What is indispensable after eating in the Eastern fashion? How is this done? Of what does this custom remind us? 6. How are women treated in the East? Among whom have changes lately been made in this respect?

ar-ranged'	in'ter-est-ing	fam'i-lies	re-spect'a-ble
guests	sol'-emn	mis'-er-a-ble	hu-mil'i-ty
cûsh'ions	dis-ci'ples	fail'-ure	ex-cep'tions
fre'quent-ly	con-sid'-ered	ar-range'ments	treat'ment

Car-i-ca-ture', a ridiculous imitation.	Lux-u'ri-ous, delightful.
Do-mes'tic e-con'o-my, household management.	O-ri-ent'-als, Eastern nations.
In-dis-pen'sa-ble, not able to be done	Re-clîn'-ing, leaning on one side.
	Sen'ti-ment, feeling ; opinion.

### SONG.

1. Song should breathe of scents and flowers ;  
Song should like a river flow ;  
Song should bring back scenes and hours  
That we loved,—ah, long ago !
2. Song from baser thoughts should win us ;  
Song should charm us out of woe ;  
Song should stir the heart within us,  
Like a patriot's friendly blow.
3. Song should spur the mind to duty ;  
Nerve the weak, and stir the strong ;  
Every deed of truth and beauty  
Should be crowned by starry song !

BARRY CORNWALL.

## THE DEFORMED CHILD.

1. WHEN summer days are long and warm, they set my little chair  
Without the door, and in the sun they leave me sitting there ;  
Then many thoughts come to my mind, that others never know,  
About myself, and what I feel, and what was long ago.
2. There are no less than six of us, and all of them are tall  
And stout as any you may see ; but I was always small :  
The neighbours look at me, and say I grow not with the rest ;  
Then father strokes my head, and says, " The least are sometimes  
best."
3. But hearing I was not like them, within my head one day  
It came (strange thoughts that children have!) that I'd been  
changed away,  
And then I cried ; but soon the thought brought comfort to my  
mind,  
If I were not their own, I *knew* they could not be so kind.
4. For we are happy in our home as ever people were :  
Yet sometimes father looks as if his heart were full of care ;  
When things go wrong about the house, then mother vexed will be ;  
But neither of them ever spoke a cross word unto me.
5. And once, when all was dark, they came to kiss me in my bed,  
And though they thought I slept quite sound, I heard each word  
they said :—  
" Poor little thing ! to make thee well we'd freely give our all ;  
But God knows best ! " and on my cheek I felt a warm tear fall.
6. And then I longed to sit upright, and tell them not to fret,  
For that my pains were not so bad, I should be stronger yet ;  
But as the words came to my lips, they seemed to die away,  
And then they drew the curtain close, and left me as I lay.
7. And so I did not speak at all, and yet my heart was full ;  
And now, when I am sick and ill, for fear it makes them dull  
To see my face so pale and worn, I creep to father's side,  
And press it close against his own, and try the pain to hide.
8. Then upon pleasant Sundays, in the long, warm, evening hours,  
Will father take me in his arms among the fields and flowers ;  
And he'll be just as pleased himself to see the joy I'm in,  
And mother smiles, and says she thinks I look not quite so thin.



9. Put it is best within the house when nights are long and dark.  
Two of my brothers come from school, and two come in from work;  
And they are all so kind to me, the first word they will say  
To mother at the door will be, "Has Bess been well to-day?"
10. And though I love them all so well, *one* may be loved the best,  
And brother John, I scarce know why, seems dearer than the rest;  
For tired and cross as I may feel, when he comes in at night,  
And takes me on his knee and chats, then everything is right!
11. When once, I know, about some work he went quite far away,  
Oh, how I wished him back again, and counted every day;  
And when, the first of all, *I* heard his foot upon the stair,  
Just for that once I longed to run and leave my little chair!
12. Then, when I look at other girls, they never seem to be  
So pretty as our Hannah is, or half so neat as she;  
But she will soon be leaving us, to settle far away  
With one she loves, and who has loved her well this many a day.
13. I sometimes think, because I have few pleasures and no cares  
Wherewith to please or vex myself, they like to tell me theirs;  
For sister talks to me for hours, and tells me much that she  
Would never breathe unto a soul unless it were to me.
14. One night, when we were quite alone, she gave the fire a stir,  
And shut the door, and showed the ring that William bought for her,  
And told me all about her house; and often has she said,  
That I shall come and live with them, when she and William wed.
15. But that, I think, will scarcely be; for when our Hannah goes,  
What we shall do for want of her not one among us knows;  
And though there is not much in me the place she leaves to fill,  
Yet *something* may be always done when there is but the will.
16. Then the kind doctor says, and he is very seldom wrong,  
That I some day, when no one thinks, may grow both stout and  
strong;  
And should I be, through all my life, a care unto my friends,  
Yet father says there are *worse* cares than God Almighty sends.
17. And I will think of this, and then I never can feel dull,  
But pray to God to make me good, and kind, and dutiful;  
And when I think on Him that died, it makes my heart grow light,  
To know that feeble things on earth are precious in His sight.

DORA GREENWELL.

**THE GOOD-MAN OF BALLENGIECH.\***

1. JAMES V. of Scotland had a custom of going about the country disguised as a private person, in order that he might hear complaints which might not otherwise reach him. On these occasions he used a name which was known only to some of his principal nobility and attendants. He was called "The good-man (the tenant, that is) of Ballengiech." Ballengiech is a steep pass which leads down behind the Castle of Stirling.

2. Once upon a time, when the court was feasting in Stirling Castle, the king sent for some 'venison from the neighbouring hills. The deer were killed, and put on horses' backs to be carried to Stirling. Unluckily they had to pass the castle gate of Arnpryor, which belonged to a chief of the Buchanans.† This chief, who chanced to have a number of guests with him, was rather short of victuals, though the company had had more than enough of liquor.

3. The chief, annoyed that so much fat venison should pass his very door, seized it; and to the 'expostulations of the keepers, who told him it belonged to King James, he answered insolently, that though James was king in Scotland, he (Buchanan) was king in Kippen,—that being the name of the district in which the castle of Arnpryor lay. On hearing what had happened, the king got on horseback, and rode instantly from Stirling to Buchanan's house, where he found a strong, fierce-looking Highlander, with an axe on his shoulder, standing sentinel at the door.

\* Pron. *Bdl-en-geeh'*.

† Pron. *Buck-un'-duns*.

4. This grim warder refused the king admittance, saying that the laird of Arnpryor was at dinner, and would not be disturbed. "Yet go up to the company, my good friend," said the king, "and tell him that the good-man of Ballengiech is come to feast with the King of Kippen." The porter went grumbling into the house, and told his master that there was a fellow with a red beard at the gate, who called himself the good-man of Ballengiech, who said he was come to feast with the King of Kippen.

5. As soon as Buchanan heard these words, he knew that the king was come in person, and hastened down to kneel at James's feet, and to ask forgiveness for his insolent behaviour. The king, who only meant to give him a fright, forgave him freely; and going into the castle, feasted on his own venison, which Buchanan had intercepted. Buchanan of Arnpryor was ever afterwards called the King of Kippen.

6. On another occasion, King James, when alone and in disguise, fell into a quarrel with some gipsies, or other \*vagrants, and was assaulted by four or five of them. This chanced to be very near the bridge of Cramond,\* a few miles from Edinburgh; so the king got on the bridge, which, as it was high and narrow, enabled him to defend himself with his sword against the number by whom he was attacked.

7. There was a poor man threshing corn in a barn near by, who came out on hearing the noise of the scuffle. Seeing one man defending himself against numbers, he gallantly took the king's part with his \*flail, and to such good purpose that the gipsies were

\* Pron. *Cram'-ond*.

forced to flee. The husbandman then took the king into the barn, brought him a towel and water to wash the blood off his face and hands, and finally walked with him a little way towards Edinburgh, in case he should be again attacked.

8. The king asked his companion who and what he was. The labourer answered that his name was John Howieson, and that he was a 'bondman on the farm of Brachead, near Cramond, which belonged to the King of Scotland. James then asked him whether he had any wish which he particularly desired to have gratified. Honest John confessed he should think himself the happiest man in Scotland were he but proprietor of the farm on which he wrought as a labourer.

9. He then asked the king, in turn, who *he* was; and James answered, as usual, that he was the good-man of Ballengiech, and that he had a small appointment about the palace. He added, that if John Howieson would come to see him on the next Sunday, he would endeavour to repay him for his manful assistance, and at least give him the pleasure of seeing the royal apartments.

10. John put on his best clothes, as you may suppose, and appearing at a gate of the palace, inquired for the good-man of Ballengiech. The king had given orders that he should be admitted; and John found his friend, the good-man, in the same disguise which he had formerly worn. The king, still preserving the character of an inferior officer of the household, conducted John Howieson from one apartment of the palace to another, and was amused with his wonder and his remarks.

11. At length James asked his visitor if he would like to see the king; to which John replied, that nothing would delight him so much, if he could do so without giving offence. The good-man of Ballengiech of course undertook that the king would not be angry. "But," said John, "how am I to know his grace from the nobles who will be about him?" "Easily," replied his companion; "all the others will be uncovered, the king alone will wear his hat or bonnet."

12. So speaking, King James introduced the countryman into a great hall, which was filled by the nobility and the officers of the Crown. John was a little frightened, and drew close to his friend; but he was unable to distinguish the king. "I told you that you should know him by his wearing his hat," said the conductor. "Then," said John, after he had again looked round the room, "it must be either you or me, for all the others are bareheaded."

13. The king laughed at John's fancy; and that the good yeoman might have occasion for mirth also, he made him a present of the farm of Braehead, which he had so much wished to possess, on condition that he and his successors should be ready to present a ewer and basin for the king to wash his hands whenever his majesty should visit Holyrood Palace, or should pass the bridge of Cramond.

14. Accordingly, in the year 1822, when George IV. visited Scotland, a descendant of John Howieson of Braehead appeared at a solemn festival, and offered his majesty water from a silver ewer, that he might perform the service by which he held his lands.

QUESTIONS.—1. What custom had James V. of Scotland? What name did he assume then? What does *good-man* mean? 2, 3. For what did the king once send? Why did the deer not reach the king? What did the chief answer to the expostulations of the keepers? What did James do when he heard of this? 4. Who refused the king admittance? What message did he send to the chief? 5. What did Buchanan then do? And the king? What was the chief ever afterwards called? 6. What happened to the king on another occasion? Where did this occur? 7. Who heard the noise of the scuffle? What part did he take in it? To what purpose? Where did he then take the king? What did he give him? Why did he walk with the king towards Edinburgh? 8. What was the husbandman's name? What wish did he express to the king? 9. What account did the king give of himself? What did he invite John to do? 10. In what dress did the king receive him? Where did he conduct him? 11. What did James at length ask his visitor? How was he to recognize the king? 12. Where did James take him? How did he discover the king? 13. What present did James give him? On what condition? 14. On what occasion was that ceremony performed in 1822?

dis-guise <sup>d</sup>	seized	in <sup>'</sup> so-lent	pre-serv <sup>'</sup> ing
com-plaints <sup>'</sup>	in <sup>'</sup> so-lent-ly	be-hā <sup>'</sup> v <sup>'</sup> iour	com-pan <sup>'</sup> ion
prin <sup>'</sup> ci-pal	sen <sup>'</sup> ti-nel	as-sault <sup>'</sup> ed	fright <sup>'</sup> ened
no-bil <sup>'</sup> i-ty	ad-mit <sup>'</sup> tance	pro-pri <sup>'</sup> e-tor	dis-tin <sup>'</sup> guish
neigh <sup>'</sup> bour-ing	dis-turb <sup>'</sup> ed	en-deav <sup>'</sup> our	suc-ces <sup>'</sup> sors
an-noyed <sup>'</sup>	for-give <sup>'</sup> ness	a-part <sup>'</sup> ments	de-sce <sup>'</sup> nd <sup>'</sup> ant

Bond<sup>'</sup>-man, a farm servant.

Ex-pos-tu-lat<sup>'</sup>ions, reasons or protests urged against an act.

Flail, an instrument for threshing corn,—for separating the grain from the stalk and husk.

In-ter-cept<sup>'</sup>-ed, seized while on the way.

Kip<sup>'</sup>-pen, a parish in Stirlingshire.

Wan<sup>'</sup>-derers.

Ven<sup>'</sup>-i-son, the flesh of deer.

Yeo<sup>'</sup>-man, a farmer.

## SCOTLAND.

O CALEDONIA ! stern and wild,  
 Meet nurse for a poetic child !  
 Land of brown heath and shaggy wood !  
 Land of the mountain and the flood !  
 Land of my sires ! what mortal hand  
 Can e'er untie the filial band  
 That knits me to thy rugged strand ?

SIR WALTER SCOTT.

**WILLIAM TELL AT ALTORF.**

*Verner.* Stay, William 'Tell. What means that drum ? Give

Observe the people.

*Tell.* What new show is this ?

*Verner.* A pole, and on the top of it a cap !

*Tell.* Hark ! Look at that tall fellow with the sword :  
He's going to speak.

*Sarnem.* Ye men of Altorf, hear me !  
Behold the 'emblem of your master's power  
And dignity. This is the cap of Gesler,  
Your governor, whose pleasure now it is  
The cap shall have like honour as himself,  
And all shall reverence it with bended knee  
And head uncovered. Those who shall refuse  
This act of 'homage shall be marked and punished.

*Verner.* A strange 'device to hit upon, indeed !  
Do reverence to a cap ? A pretty freak !

*Tell.* What ! Grovel to a cap ? kneel to a cap ?  
Rare jesting this with men of sober sense !

*Verner.* No freeborn man will stoop to such disgrace.

*Tell.* And yet they do it, Verner. Look ! They do it.  
The 'cravens ! Never call me man again.  
I'll herd with brutes. Am I the same in kind  
With yonder 'servile creature, who uncovers  
His head and bows,—bows to a tyrant's cap ?

*Verner.* Let's slip away before they mark us ; come.

*Tell.* No, no ; since I have tasted I'll feed on.

*Verner.* See ! There goes one who bows not low enough.  
" Bow lower, slave ! " cries Sarnem, striking him ;  
And he bows lower.

*Tell.* Verner, felt you not  
That blow ? I did ! My flesh doth tingle with it.

*Verner.* You tremble, William. Come, you must not stay.

*Tell.* Why not ? I'm armed, you see. I tell you, Verner,  
I know no difference 'twixt enduring wrong  
And living in the fear of't. I do wear  
The tyrant's fetters when it only wants  
His nod to put them on.

[Enter MICHAEL.

*Verner.* Hark ! What is this ?

*Sarnem.* Bow, man !

*Michael.* For what ?

*Sarnem.* Obey, and question then !

*Michael.* I'll question now—perhaps not then obey.

*Sarnem.* 'Tis Gesler's will that all

Bow to that cap.

*Michael.* Were it thy lady's cap  
I'd 'courtesy to it.

*Sarnem.* Do you mock us, friend ?

*Michael.* Not I. I'll bow to Gesler, if you please ;  
Not to his cap. No ! not to any man's.

*Sarnem.* I see you love a jest ; but jest not now.  
Bow to the cap ! Do you hear ?

*Michael.* I hear.

*Tell.* Well done ! A man ! A man ! I say.  
The lion thinks as much of cowering  
As he does.

*Sarnem.* Once for all, bow to that cap !

*Tell.* Verner, let go my arm !

*Sarnem.* Do you hear me, slave ?

*Michael.* Slave ?

*Tell.* Let me go !

*Verner.* He is not worth it, Tell :  
A wild gallant,—an idler of the town.

*Tell.* A man ! I say—a man ! Don't hold me, Verner !  
Let go ! You must not hold me.

*Sarnem.* Villain, bow  
To Gesler's cap !

*Michael.* No !—not to Gesler's self !

*Sarnem.* Guards, seize him !

*Tell.* Off, you base and hireling pack !  
Lay not your brutal touch upon a man.  
Do not ask *him* to bow. Go, crouch yourselves.  
'Tis your 'vocation, which you should not call  
On freeborn men to follow,—men who stand  
Erect, save in the presence of their Maker.

*Sarnem.* What, soldiers ! have ye arms, and do ye shrink  
Before this clown ? Seize him ! or must I do  
Your duty for you ?

*Tell.* Let them try it.—Come !



A flock of wolves that did outnumber them,  
I've scattered just for sport,—ay, scattered them  
With but a staff, not half so thick as this.

[*He wrests Sarnem's weapon from him.* SARNEM and Soldiers *fly.*]

Verner. Now, Tell, away, before that gilded 'minion  
Returns with help. Come! Be not rash. Away!

Michael. Whatever happens, Tell, count me your backer.

Tell. Ye men of Altorf,  
What fear ye? See what things ye fear,—the shows  
And surfaces of men! Why stand ye wondering there?  
Or is't that cap still holds you 'thralls to fear?  
Be free, then! There! Thus do I trample on  
The insolence of Gesler. [*Throws down the pole.*]

SHERIDAN KNOWLES.

ob-serve'	crea-ture	cow'er-ing	pres-ence
dig-ni-ty	ty-rant	gal-lant'	sol-diers
rev'er-ence	dif-fer-ence	vil-lain	scat-tered
dis-grace'	en-dur-ing	hire-ling	sur-fac-es

Court-esy, (pron. *curt'-sy*) make a salute; bow.

Cra-vens, cowards; mean-spirited fellows.

De-vice', plan.

Em-blem, sign; token.

Hom-age, submission.

Min-ion, a favourite; a flatterer of those in power.

Ser-vile, mean; slavish.

Tell (William), the traditional hero of Swiss independence. In 1306 the cap of Gesler, the viceroy of the Emperor

of Austria, was set on a pole in Altorf, and the Swiss were ordered to bow to it. Tell refused. He was sentenced to shoot with his crossbow an apple placed on his son's head. He succeeded, but was nevertheless arrested. He escaped soon afterwards, and slew Gesler. In 1307 a Confederation of Cantons was formed, and Swiss independence was proclaimed. Much of Tell's history is considered mythical.

Thralls, slaves.

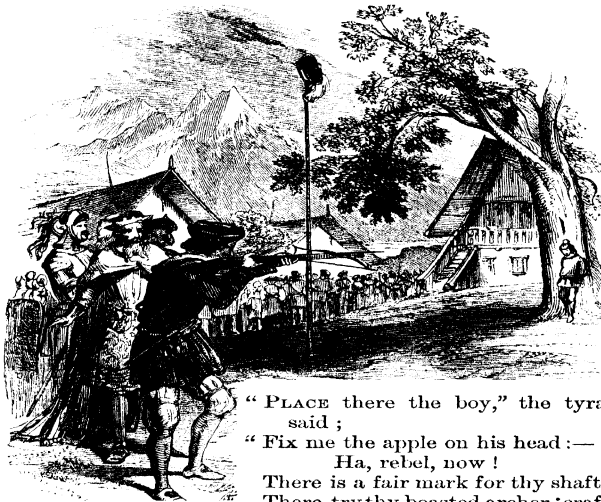
Vo-ca-tion, calling; office.

### DYING FOR FREEDOM.

THEY never fail who die  
In a great cause! The block may soak their gore;  
Their heads may sodden in the sun; their limbs  
Be strung to city gates and castle walls;  
But still their spirit walks abroad. Though years  
Elapse, and others share as dark a doom,  
They but augment the deep and sweeping thoughts  
Which overpower all others, and conduct  
The world at last to freedom!

BYRON.

## THE ARCHERY OF WILLIAM TELL.



“PLACE there the boy,” the tyrant  
said ;

“Fix me the apple on his head :—

Ha, rebel, now !

There is a fair mark for thy shaft,—

There, try thy boasted archer ‘craft !”

With quivering brow

The ‘Switzer gazed — his cheeks

grew pale—

His bold lips throbbed, as if would fail

Their labouring breath.

“Ha ! so ye ‘blench !” fierce ‘Gesler cried :

“I’ve conquered, slave, thy soul of pride !” —

No word to that stern ‘taunt replied—

All still as death.

2. “And what the ‘need ?” at length Tell asked.

“Bold fool ! when slaves like thee are tasked,

It is MY WILL ;  
 But that thine eye may keener be,  
 And nerved to such nice archery,  
 If thou succeed'st, thou goest free.  
 What ! pause ye still ?—  
 Give him a bow and arrow, there ;  
 One shaft—but one.” Madness, despair,  
 And tortured love  
 One moment swept the Switzer's face ;  
 Then passed away each stormy trace,  
 And high resolve reigned like a grace  
 Caught from above.

3. “ I take thy terms,” he murmured low ;  
 Grasped eagerly the proffered bow ;  
 The quiver searched ;  
 Chose out an arrow keen and long,  
 Fit for a sinewy arm and strong,—  
 Placed it upon the sounding 'thong,—\*  
 The tough 'yew arched.  
 Deep stillness fell on all around ;  
 Through that dense crowd was heard no sound  
 Of step or word :  
 All watched with fixed and shuddering eye  
 To see that fearful arrow fly ;—  
 The light wind died into a sigh,  
 And scarcely stirred.
4. The gallant boy stood firm and mute,—  
 He saw the strong bow curved to shoot,  
 Yet never moved !  
 He knew that pale fear ne'er unmanned  
 The daring coolness of that hand ;—  
 He knew it was the father 'scanned  
 The boy he loved.
5. Slow rose the shaft ; it trembled—hung.  
 “ My only boy ! ” gasped on his tongue.  
 He could not aim !

\* The kind of bow in common use among the Swiss was the *cross-bow*, as shown in the picture.

"Ha!" cried the tyrant, "doth he 'quail?  
 He shakes! His haughty brow is pale!"  
 "Shoot!" cried a low voice; "canst thou fail?  
 Shoot, in Heaven's name!"

6. Again the drooping shaft he took,—  
 Cast to the heavens one burning look,—  
 Of all doubts 'reft.  
 "Be firm, my boy!" was all he said.  
 He drew the bow—the arrow fled—  
 The apple left the stripling's head—  
 "'Tis cleft! 'tis cleft!"  
 And cleft it was,—and Tell was free.

7. Quick the brave boy was at his knee,  
 With flushing cheek;  
 But ere the sire his child embraced,  
 The baffled Austrian cried in haste,  
 "An arrow in thy belt is placed,—  
 What means it? speak!"—  
 "To smite thee, tyrant, to the heart,  
 Had Heaven so willed it that my dart  
 Touched this my boy!"

W. BAINE.

ty'-rant	la'-bour-ing	tor'-tured	prof'-fered	trem'-bled
boast'-ed	con'-quered	re-solve'	quiv'-er	haught'-y
quiv'-er-ing	arch'-er-y	reigned	sin'-ew-y	strip'-ling
throbbed	de-spair'	ea-ger-ly	shud'-der-ing	em-braced'

Blench, turn pale.

Craft, skill.

Ges'-ler, the Austrian Governor of  
 Switzerland, appointed by the Em-  
 peror Albert.

Meed, reward.

Quail, lose spirit; cower.

Reft, for bereft; deprived.

Scanned, examined carefully; looked  
 earnestly on.

Switz'-er, a native of Switzerland, a  
 Swiss; here, William Tell, the na-  
 tional hero of the Swiss. Gesler, the  
 Austrian Governor, set up a cap on a

(519)

pole to represent the ducal power, to  
 which the Swiss were to bow. Tell  
 refused to bow to it. Being a famous  
 archer, he was condemned to shoot  
 at an apple placed on the head of his  
 son. If he missed it, he was to die.  
 The rest of the story is told in the  
 poem. The date assigned to the  
 incident is 1306 A.D.; but modern  
 scholars consider it to be a mythical  
 or fabulous story.

Taunt, bitter reproach; jibe.

Thong, the cord of the bow.

Yew, the bow, made of yew-wood.

**THE ONE-EYED SERVANT.**

## A FAIRY TALE.

## I.

1. Do you see those two pretty cottages on opposite sides of the common? How bright their windows are, and how prettily the vines trail over them! A year ago one of them was the dirtiest and most forlorn-looking place you can imagine, and its mistress the most untidy woman.

2. She was one day sitting at her cottage door with her arms folded, as if she were deep in thought. Judging by her face, however, one would not have supposed that she was doing more than idly watching the swallows as they floated about in the clear air. Her gown was torn and shabby; her shoes were down at the heel; the little curtain in her window, which had once been neat and white, had a great rent in it; and altogether she looked poor and forlorn.

3. She sat some time gazing across the common, when suddenly she heard a sound as of some one stitching. She looked around, and sitting under a wall-flower bush she saw the funniest little man possible. He wore a blue coat, a yellow waistcoat, and red boots. He had a small shoe on his lap, and he was stitching away at it with all his might.

4. "Good morning, mistress!" said the little man. "A very fine day. Why may you be looking so earnestly across the common?"

"I was looking at my neighbour's cottage," said the young woman.

"What! Tom the gardener's wife?—little Polly she used to be called; and a very pretty cottage it is, too. Looks thriving, doesn't it?"

5. "She was always lucky," said Bella (for that was the young wife's name); "and her husband is always good to her."

"They were *both* good husbands at first," interrupted the little cobbler, without stopping.—"Reach me my awl, mistress, will you? for you seem to have nothing to do; it lies close by your feet."

6. "Well, I can't say but they were both very good husbands at first," replied Bella, reaching the awl with a sigh; "but mine has changed for the worse, and hers for the better. And then, look how she thrives. Only to think that we were both married on the same day; and now I've nothing, and she has two pigs, and a—"

7. "And a lot of flax that she span in the winter," said the cobbler; "and a Sunday gown of as good green stuff as ever was seen; and to my knowledge, a handsome silk handkerchief for an apron; and a red waistcoat for her goodman, with three rows of blue glass buttons; and a fitch of bacon in the chimney; and a rope of onions."

8. "Oh, she is a lucky woman!" exclaimed Bella.

"Ay, and a tea-tray with Daniel in the lions' den upon it," continued the cobbler; "and a fat baby in the cradle."

"Oh, I'm sure I don't envy her that last," said Bella pettishly; "I've little enough for myself and my husband, without children."

9. "Why, mistress, is not your husband at work?" asked the cobbler.

"No; he is at the ale-house."

"Why, how is that? He used to be very sober. Can't he get work?"

"His last master wouldn't keep him because he was so shabby."

10. "Humph!" said the little man. "He is a groom, is he not?—Well, as I was saying, your neighbour opposite thrives; but no wonder! Well, I've nothing to do with other people's secrets; but I *could* tell you, only I'm busy and must go."

"Could tell me *what*?" cried the young wife. "Oh, good cobbler, don't go, for I've nothing to do. Pray tell me *why* it is no wonder that she should thrive."

QUESTIONS.—1. What were seen on opposite sides of the common? What had one of them been a year before? And its mistress? 2. Where was she one day sitting? What would one have thought from her face? What was her appearance? 3. What sound did she suddenly hear? What did she see? What was he doing? 4. What did he ask her? What did he say about the cottage? 5. To what did Bella say Polly's thriving was due? What did the cobbler reply? What did he ask Bella to do? 6. What change did Bella say had overtaken their husbands? What had she? 7, 8. What had Polly? What did Bella not envy her? Why? 9. Where was Bella's husband? Why not at work? 10. What did the cobbler hint at? For what did this make Bella anxious?

op'po-site	swal'low's	waist'-coat	knowl'-edge	chim'-ney
pret'-ti-ly	shab'-by	gar'-den-er's	hand'-ker-chief	on'-ions
dirt-i-est	al-to-geth'er	thriv'-ing	waist'-coat	cra'-dle
un-ti'-dy	stitch'-ing	cob'-bler	a'-pron	pet'-tish-ly
judg'-ing	fun'-ni-est	mar'-ried	flitch	se'-crets

Con-tin'-ued, went on.	Good'-man, husband.
Ear'-nest-ly, with fixed attention;	I-mag'-ine, think of.
eagerly.	In-ter-rupt'-ed, broke in.
Ex-claimed', called out.	Neigh'-bour, one who lives near.
For-lorn', deserted.	Sup'-posed', thought.

## II.

1. "Well," said he, "it is no business of mine, you know, but, as I said before, it is no wonder people thrive who have a servant—a hard-working one, too, who is always helping them."

"A servant!" repeated Bella, "my neighbour has a servant! No wonder, then, that everything looks so neat about her. But I never saw this servant. I think you must be mistaken: besides, how could she afford to pay her wages?"

2. "She has a servant, I say," repeated the cobbler—"a one-eyed servant; but she pays her no wages, to my certain knowledge.—Well, good morning, mistress, I must go."

"Do stay one minute," cried Bella, "urgently. "Where did she get this servant?"

"Oh, I don't know," said the cobbler. "Servants are plentiful enough; and Polly uses hers well, I can tell you."

3. "And what does she do for her?"

"Do for her! why, all sorts of things. I think she is the cause of her thriving. To my knowledge she never refuses to do anything. She keeps the clothes of Tom and Polly in beautiful order, and the baby's too."

"Dear me!" said Bella, in a jealous tone, and holding up both her hands. "Well she is a lucky woman, and I have always said so. She takes good care, however, that I never see her servant. What sort of a servant is she? and how came she to have only one eye?"

4. "It runs in her family," replied the cobbler,



stitching busily ; “ they are all so—one eye a piece ; yet they make a very good use of it. And Polly’s servant has four cousins who are blind—stone blind—no eyes at all ; and they sometimes come and help her. I’ve seen them in the cottage myself. And that is the way Polly gets a good deal of her money. They work for her, and she takes all they make to market, and buys all those handsome things.”

5. “ Only think,” said Bella, almost ready to cry with vexation, “ and I’ve no one to do any thing for *me*; how hard it is ! ” and she took up her apron to wipe away her tears.

The cobbler looked closely at her. “ Well, you are to be pitied, certainly,” he said ; “ and if I were not in such a hurry—”

6. “ Oh, do go on, pray—were you going to say *you* could help me ? I’ve heard that your people are fond of curds and whey. Now if you would help me, trust me that there should be the nicest curds and whey set on the hearth every night for you.”

7. “ Why, you see,” said the cobbler, stopping, “ my people are very particular about—in short, about—cleanliness, mistress ; and your house is not what one would call very clean. No offence, I hope ? ”

Bella blushed deeply. “ Well, but it should be always clean if you would ;—every day of my life I would wash the floor, and sand it ; and the hearth should be white-washed as white as snow, and the window cleaned.”

8. “ Well,” said the cobbler, seeming to consider,

"well, then, I should not wonder if I could find a one-eyed servant for you, like your neighbour's; but it may be several days before I succeed,—and mind, mistress, I'm to have a good dish of curds and whey."

"Yes, and some nice cream too," replied Bella, full of joy.

The cobbler then took up all his tools, wrapped them in his leathern apron, walked behind the wall-flower, and disappeared.

9. Bella was so delighted, that she could not sleep that night for joy. Her husband scarcely knew the house, she had made it so bright and clean; and by night she had washed the curtain, cleaned the window, rubbed the fire-irons, sanded the floor, and set a great jug of hawthorn in blossom on the table.

10. Next morning Bella kept a sharp look-out both for the tiny cobbler and on her neighbour's house, to see whether she could possibly catch a glimpse of the one-eyed servant. But no; nothing could she see but her neighbour sitting on her rocking-chair working, with her baby on her knee.

11. At last, when she was quite tired, she heard the voice of the cobbler outside. She ran to the door, and cried out,—

"Oh, pray do come in, sir; only look at my house!"

"Really," said the cobbler, looking round; "I declare I should hardly have known it—the sun can now shine brightly through the clear glass; and what a sweet smell of the hawthorn!"

12. "Well, and my one-eyed servant?" asked Bella.

"You remember, I hope, that I can't pay her any wages;—have you met with one that will come?"

"All's right," replied the little man, nodding. "I've got her with me."

"Got her with you?" repeated Bella, looking round. "I see nobody."

13. "Look, here she is," said the cobbler, holding up something.

Would you believe it?—the one-eyed servant was nothing but a Needle!

QUESTIONS.—1. What did the cobbler say was the cause of Polly's thriving? Why did Bella think he was mistaken? 2. What kind of servant did he say it was? And what about wages? 3. What did he say the servant did for her? 4. Who sometimes helped the one-eyed servant? 5. What did Bella then begin to do? 6. What did she promise the cobbler? If what? 7. What objection did he make? What did she then promise? 8. What did the cobbler then say? 9. What did Bella at once begin to do? 10. For what did she watch next morning? 11. What did the cobbler say when he came in? 12. For what did she ask him? What answer surprised her very much? 13. What was the one-eyed servant?

bus'iness	bus'i-ly	wey	leath'ern	nod'ding
plen'ti-ful	cous'ins	hearth	de-light'ed	re-peat-ed
beau-ti-ful	mon-ey	clean'li-ness	scarce-ly	be-lieve'
blos'som	hand'some	of-fence'	haw'-thorn	one-eyed
flow'er	pit-tied	cleaned	pos-si-bly	nee'dle

Con-sid'er, think the matter over.  
Dis-ap-peared', went out of sight.  
Glimpse, a short view.  
Jeal'ous, full of envy.

Re-peat-ed, said again.  
Suc-ceed', gain my object.  
Ur-gent-ly, in a pressing manner.  
Vex-a-tion, sorrow; disappointment.

### FORGIVE AND FORGET.

FORGIVE and forget! 'tis a lesson worth more  
Than all that was taught by the sages of yore;  
Forgive! *that* forgiveness to error we've shown,  
Perchance we may yet have to claim for our own.  
If the world doth thee wrong, oh, revenge it not yet;  
For man is thy brother—Forgive and Forget!

**THE FIRST GRENADIER OF FRANCE.**

## I.

1. FOR many years a touching and beautiful custom might have been witnessed in a certain regiment of French 'grenadiers, which was meant to 'commemorate the heroism of a departed comrade. When the companies assembled for 'parade and the roll was called, there was one name to which its owner could not answer,—it was that of La Tour d'Auvergne.\* When it was called, the oldest sergeant present stepped a pace forward, and, raising his hand to his cap, said proudly,—“Died on the field of honour.”

2. He was not unworthy in life of the honour thus paid him after his death. He was educated for the army, which he entered in 1767. He always served with distinction, but he constantly refused offers of promotion, saying that he was only fit for the command of a company of grenadiers; but, finally, the various grenadier companies being united, he found himself in command of a body of eight thousand men, while retaining only the rank of captain. Hence he was known as “The First Grenadier of France.”

3. When he was forty years of age he went on a visit to a friend, in a region that was soon to become the scene of a 'campaign. While there, he was careful to acquaint himself with the country, thinking it not unlikely that this knowledge might be of use to him. He presently learned that the war had actually shifted to that quarter.

\* Pronounced, Lă-toor' Dô-vêrn'.

4. A regiment of Austrians was pushing on to occupy a narrow pass, the possession of which would give them an opportunity to prevent an important movement of the French which was then in progress. They hoped to surprise this post, and were moving so rapidly upon it that they were not more than two hours distant from the place where the grenadier was staying, and which they would have to pass in their march.

5. He had no idea of being captured by the enemy in their advance, and he at once set off for the pass. He knew that it was defended by a stout tower and a garrison of thirty men, and he hoped to be able to warn these of their danger.

6. He hastened on, and, arriving there, found the tower in a perfect condition. But it had just been vacated by the garrison, who, hearing of the approach of the Austrians, had fled, leaving their arms, consisting of thirty excellent muskets.

7. He gnashed his teeth with rage when he discovered this. Searching in the building, he found several boxes of ammunition which the cowards had not destroyed. For a moment he was in despair; but immediately, with a grim smile, he began to fasten the main door and pile against it such articles as he could find.

8. When he had done this, he loaded all the guns, and placed them, together with a good supply of ammunition, under the loop-holes that commanded the road by which the enemy must advance. Then he ate heartily of the provisions he had brought

with him, and sat down to wait. He had absolutely formed the heroic resolution to defend the tower alone against the enemy !

9. There were some things in his favour in such an undertaking. The pass was steep and narrow, and the enemy's troops could enter it only in double files, in doing which they would be fully exposed to the fire from the tower. The garrison of thirty men could easily have held it against a division, and now one man was about to hold it against a regiment.

10. It was dark when he reached the tower, and he had to wait some time for the enemy. They were longer in coming than he expected, and for a while he was tempted to believe that they had abandoned the expedition.

11. About midnight, however, his practised ear caught the tramp of feet. Every moment they came nearer, and at last he heard them entering the defile. Immediately he discharged a couple of muskets into the darkness, to warn the enemy that he knew of their presence and intention ; then he heard the quick, short commands of the officer, and, from the sounds, supposed that the troops were retiring from the pass.

12. Until morning he was undisturbed. The Austrian commander, feeling assured that the garrison had been informed of his movements, and was prepared to receive him, saw that he could not surprise the post as he had hoped to do, and deemed it prudent to wait till daylight before making his attack.

QUESTIONS.—1. What custom was kept up for many years in a regiment of French grenadiers? Why? What was the name of the hero? 2. When had he entered the army? Why had he refused promotion? What finally led to his advancement? In what command was he placed? With what rank? What was he thence called? 3. What was he careful to do when he went to visit a friend? What did he learn? 4. What was a regiment of Austrians anxious to do? 5. Where did the grenadier go? By what was the pass defended? With what garrison? What did La Tour hope to do? 6. What did he find on reaching the tower? 7. What did he find in the building? What did he presently begin to do? 8. What did he do next? Where did he place the guns? What resolution had he formed? 9. What were in his favour? 10. What made him suppose that the enemy had abandoned the expedition? 11. When did he hear their approach? How did he warn them that they were discovered? 12. Why had the Austrians postponed their attack?

beau-ti-ful	pro-mo-tion	gar-ri-son	he-ro-ic
reg-i-ment	ac-quaint	ex-cel-lent	o-rig-i-nal
ser-geant	pos-ses-sion	gnashed	ex-pe-dition
dis-tinc-tion	op-por-tu-ni-ty	ab-so-lute-ly	in-ten-tion

A-ban-doned, given up.

Am-mu-ni-tion, powder and ball.

Cam-paign, a period of fighting.

Com-mem-o-rate, keep in remembrance.

Gren-a-diers, tall and powerful foot

soldiers: so called originally because they threw among the enemy *grenades*,—explosive shells.

Pa-rade, review.

Re-so-lu-tion, purpose; determination.

## II.

1. At sunrise the Austrian commander called on the garrison to surrender. A grenadier answered the summons. "Say to your commander," he said, in reply to the messenger, "that the garrison will defend this pass to the last extremity."

2. The officer who had borne the flag of truce retired, and in about ten minutes a piece of artillery was brought into the pass. In order to bear upon the tower, it had to be placed directly in front, and within easy musket range of it. Scarcely was it got into position when a rapid fire was opened on it

from the tower ; and this was continued with such marked effect that the gun was withdrawn after the second discharge, with a loss of five men.

3. This was a bad beginning ; so, half an hour after the gun was withdrawn, the Austrian colonel ordered an assault.

As the troops entered the defile they were received with so rapid and accurate a fire, that, when they had passed over half the distance they had to traverse, they had lost fifteen men. Disheartened by this, they returned to the mouth of the pass.

4. Three more assaults were repulsed in this manner, and the enemy by sunset had lost forty-five men, of whom ten were killed.

The firing from the tower had been rapid and accurate, but the Austrian commander noticed this peculiarity about it,—every shot seemed to come from the same place. For a while this perplexed him, but at last he came to the conclusion that there were a number of loop-holes close together in the tower, so constructed as to command the ravine perfectly.

5. At sunset the last assault was made and repulsed, and at dark the Austrian commander sent a second summons to the garrison.

This time the answer was favourable. The garrison offered to surrender at sunrise next morning, if allowed to march out with their arms and return to the army unmolested. After some hesitation the terms were accepted.

6. Meantime the French soldier had passed an anxious day in the tower. He had opened the fight



with thirty loaded muskets, but had not been able to discharge them all. He had fired with great rapidity, but with surprising accuracy,—for it was well known in the army that he never threw away a shot.

7. He had determined to stand to his post until he had accomplished his object, which was to hold the place twenty-four hours, in order to allow the French army time to complete its *manceuvre*. After that he knew the pass would be of no consequence to the enemy.

8. The next day at sunrise the Austrian troops lined the pass in two files, extending from the mouth of the ravine to the tower, leaving a space between them for the garrison to pass out.

9. The heavy door of the tower opened slowly, and in a few minutes a bronzed and scarred grenadier, literally laden with muskets, came out and passed down the line of troops. He walked with difficulty under his heavy load. To the surprise of the Austrians no one followed him from the tower.

10. In astonishment the Austrian colonel rode up to him, and asked in French why the garrison did not come out.

“I am the garrison, colonel,” said the soldier proudly.

11. “What!” exclaimed the colonel, “do you mean to tell me that you alone have held that tower against me?”

“I have had the honour, colonel,” was the reply.

“What possessed you, that you made such an attempt, grenadier?”

“The honour of France was at stake.”

12. The colonel gazed at him for a moment with

undisguised admiration. Then, raising his cap, he said warmly, "Grenadier, I salute you. You have proved yourself the bravest of the brave."

The officer caused all the arms which La Tour d'Auvergne could not carry to be collected, and sent them with the grenadier into the French lines, together with a note relating the whole affair.

13. When the circumstance came to the knowledge of Napoleon, he offered to promote La Tour; but the latter preferred to remain a grenadier.

The brave soldier met his death in an action in June 1800, and the simple and expressive scene at roll-call in his regiment was commenced and continued by command of the Emperor.

QUESTIONS—1. What took place at sunrise? What was the answer? 2. What was then brought into the pass? Why had it to be withdrawn? 3. What did the Austrians then attempt? With what result? 4. How many more assaults were repulsed? How many men had the enemy lost by sunset? What had the Austrian colonel noticed in the firing from the tower? To what conclusion did he come? 5. What did he do at dark? On what condition did the garrison offer to surrender? 6. What kind of day had the French soldier spent in the tower? 7. How long had he determined to hold out? Why? 8. What took place next day at sunrise? 9. Who came out of the tower? Why did he walk with difficulty? 10. What did the Austrian colonel ask him? What did he reply? 11. What did the colonel exclaim? Why had the grenadier made the attempt? 12. What did the colonel say to him? What did that officer do? 13. How did Napoleon propose to reward La Tour? What did the latter prefer? When did he die? What did the Emperor command?

ex-trem'i-ty

dis-heart-ened

anx-i-ous

con-se-quence

with-drawn'

fa-vour-a-ble

sur-pris-ing

as-ton-ish-ment

ac-cu-rate

hes-i-ta-tion

ac-com-plished

un-dis-guised'

Col-onel (pron. *cur'-nel*), the chief officer of a regiment.

Man-œu-vre (pron. *man-oo'-vr*), a movement in tactics.

Piece of ar-til-ler-y, a large gun.

Ra-vine', a deep and narrow pass.

Trav-erse, cross.

Un-mo-lest-ed, without being dis-

## RHINE-SONG OF THE GERMAN SOLDIERS AFTER VICTORY.

SINGLE VOICE.

1. It is the Rhine! our mountain vineyards laving,  
I see the bright flood shine.  
Sing on the march with every banner waving—  
Sing, brothers, 'tis the Rhine!

CHORUS.

2. The Rhine! the Rhine! our own imperial river!  
Be glory on thy track!  
We left thy shores to die or to deliver—  
We bear thee freedom back.

SINGLE VOICE.

3. Hail! hail! my childhood knew thy rush of water,  
Even as my mother's song;  
That sound went past me on the field of slaughter,  
And heart and arm grew strong.

CHORUS.

4. Roll proudly on!—brave blood is with thee sweeping,  
Poured out by sons of thine,  
Where sword and spirit forth in joy were leaping,  
Like thee, victorious Rhine!

SINGLE VOICE.

5. Home! home!—thy glad wave hath a tone of greeting,  
Thy path is by my home;  
Even now my children count the hours till meeting—  
Oh, ransomed ones! I come.

CHORUS.

6. Go tell the seas that chain shall bind thee never!  
Sound on by hearth and shrine!  
Sing through the hills that thou art free for ever—  
Lift up thy voice, O Rhine!

HEMANS.

Rhine	im-pe-ri-al	child-hood	sweep-ing	chil-dren
vine-yards	de-liv-er	slaugh-ter	vic-to-ri-ous	ran-somed

## THE UNKNOWN PAINTER.

1. 'MURILLO, the celebrated artist of 'Seville, often found on the canvas of one and another of his pupils unfinished sketches bearing marks of rich genius. They were executed during the night, and he was utterly unable to 'conjecture the author.



2. One morning the pupils had arrived at the 'studio before him, and were grouped before an 'easel, uttering exclamations of surprise, when Murillo entered. His astonishment was equal to theirs on finding an unfinished head of the Virgin, of 'exquisite outline, with many touches of surpassing beauty. He appealed first to one and then to another of the young gentlemen, to see if any one of them would

lay claim to it; but each returned a sorrowful 'negative. "He who has left this 'tracery will one day be master of us all."

3. "Sebastian," said he to a youthful slave that

stood trembling by, "who occupies this studio at night?" "No one but myself, senior." "Well, take your station here to-night; and if you do not inform me of the 'mysterious visitant to this room, thirty lashes shall be your reward on the morrow." He bowed in quiet 'submission, and retired.

4. That night he threw his mattress before the easel, and slept soundly until the clock struck three. He then sprang from his couch and exclaimed, "Three hours are my own, the rest are my master's!" He seized a 'palette and took his seat at the frame, to 'erase the work of the preceding night. With brush in hand, he paused before making the fatal stroke. "I cannot, oh, I cannot erase it!" said he; "rather let me finish it!"

5. He went to work: a little colouring here, a touch there, a soft shade there; and thus three hours rolled unheeded by. A slight noise caused him to look up. Murillo with his pupils stood around! the sunshine was peering brightly through the casement, while yet the taper burned.

6. Again he was a slave. His eyes fell beneath their eager gaze.

"Who is your master, Sebastian?" "You, senior."—"Your drawing-master, I mean?" "You, senior."—"I have never given you lessons." "No, but you gave them to these young gentlemen, and I heard them."—"Yes, you have done better; you have profited by them.—Does this boy deserve punishment, or reward, my dear pupils?" "Reward, senior," was the quick response.—"What shall it be?"

7. One suggested a suit of clothes, another a sum of money ; but no chord was touched in the captive's bosom. One said, "The master feels kindly to-day ; ask your freedom, Sebastian." He sank on his knees, and lifted his eyes to his master's face : "The freedom of my father !"

8. Murillo was touched, and said : "Your pencil shows that you have talent ; your request, that you have a heart. You are no longer my slave, but my son. Happy Murillo ! I have not only painted—I have made a painter."

9. There may still be seen in classic Italy many beautiful specimens from the pencils of Murillo and Sebastian.

QUESTIONS.—1. Who was Murillo ? What did he often find on the canvas of his pupils ? When were they executed ? What could he not find out ? 2. What did he find on entering his studio one morning ? What were they admiring ? By whom was it not painted ? 3. Who was standing by ? What instructions did Murillo give him ? What punishment was he to receive if he failed ? 4. Where did Sebastian sleep that night ? When did he spring from his couch ? What did he exclaim ? What did he at first think of doing ? What did he resolve to do ? 5. What time did he spend over his work ? What caused him to look up ? Who were around him ? 6. How had the boy learned to paint ? 7. What rewards were proposed for him ? What did Sebastian ask ? 8. What did Murillo then say ? 9. Where may specimens of the works of Murillo and Sebastian be seen ?

cel'e-brat-ed	ge'ni-us	sur-pass-ing	col'our-ing	re-ward'
art'ist	ex'e-cüt-ed	gen'tle-men	case-ment	sug-gest'-ed
can'-vas	ex-cla-ma'tions	mat'tress	prof'it-ed	chord
sketch-es	as-ton-ish-ment	pre-céd-ing	pun-ish-ment	spec'i-mens

Con-jec'-ture, guess.

Ea-sel, the stand or frame on which a painter places his canvas.

E-rase', scratch out ; efface.

Ex-qui-site, very fine ; delicate.

Mu-ril'lo (Moo-reel'-yo), a famous Spanish artist, born at Seville, 1618 ; died there, 1682.

Mys-te'-ri-ous, secret.

Neg-a-tive, No !

Pal'-ette, a thin oval board on which a painter mixes his colours.

Sev-ille, the chief city of Andalusia, in Spain, 62 miles north-east of Cadiz.

Stu'-di-o, an artist's work-room or study.

Sub-mis'-sion, obedience.

Tra-cer-y, outline.

**THE KANGAROO AND THE OPOSSUM.**

1. In the vast island-continent of Australia, there is not the same variety of animal life that is found in the other divisions of the globe. In its forests there are no monkeys, and neither elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, nor deer. It has not a single hoofed quadruped, except those which have been introduced from abroad; it has no native sheep and oxen.

On the other hand, it has no beasts of prey,—neither lion nor tiger, bear, leopard, wolf, nor hyena. Its native animals are mostly inoffensive, and few of them are dangerous to man.

2. It is obvious that beasts of prey could not exist in Australia, from the want of the animal life on which they feed. And monkeys are absent because there are no fruit-trees. Yet Australia has interesting animals of its own. It is preëminently the land of pouched animals, or marsupials, as they are called,—this class of animals belonging almost entirely to Australia and the islands near it.

3. Chief among them is the kangaroo, of which there are several varieties. The largest is called the Great Kangaroo. It is found in the wilds of Australia, seldom entirely alone, but in groups of six or eight in number. It measures about seven and a half feet in length, the head and body being about four and a half feet, and the tail about three feet. The female is much smaller than the male kangaroo.

4. When sitting erect, after its peculiar fashion, it rests on its hind-quarters and its tail, as on a three-legged stool. When standing erect on its toes, it would overtop many a well-grown man. It makes no use of its short fore-legs except in grazing, when it goes nibbling on all-fours.

5. The kangaroo is much valued for its fur and its flesh. The native hunters capture it in various ways,—by traps, nets, pitfalls, and other devices; or they contrive to surround a company of the animals when grazing, and, at a given signal, rush



in upon them with clubs and spears. The kangaroo readily takes to the water, and it swims well. It often resorts to this mode of escaping from its enemy, the dingo, or wild Australian dog.

6. White men hunt the kangaroo with dogs trained for the purpose ; but some of the species prove formidable antagonists even to the strongest hounds. When chased, it leaps with its long hind-legs, bounding onwards at a most amazing rate, the tail wagging up and down all the while, and serving as a balance. The animal will bound over deep gullies, and fly right over the tops of low brushwood, so that in such places dogs stand very little chance with it ; but in a clear open country the dogs soon tire it out.

7. The chief peculiarity of the kangaroo is the pouch, or little bag, in the body of the mother, which provides her offspring with a safe cradle and asylum. When first born, the young kangaroo is very small,—it does not exceed one inch in length. Immediately after it is born, the mother lifts it into the pouch, when it fastens itself on one of the nipples, and drinks freely of its mother's milk.

8. In this natural cradle the young kangaroo spends the first eight months of its existence, until it weighs about ten pounds. As soon as it has acquired some degree of bodily power, it now and then thrusts its head out of the pouch, as if to see what is going on in the world. By degrees it gains sufficient strength to leave its pouch for a while, and to crop the more delicate herbage. No sooner,

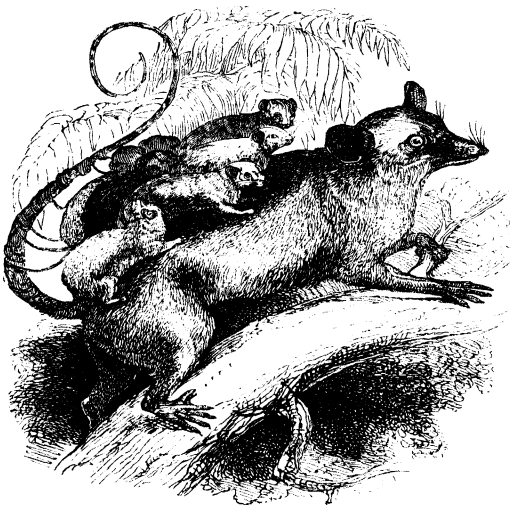
however, is the little animal tired, or does the mother see cause of danger, than it scrambles back into the pouch. It does not emerge again until it is refreshed by repose, or until all danger has passed away. At last the day comes when it sallies forth to return no more, and begins the world for itself.

---

9. Opossums also belong to the class of marsupials or pouched animals ; but they are not found in Australia,—they belong to America. They are tree-climbing in their habits, and are assisted in this, like some of the monkey tribe, by their tails. The Virginia Opossum is one of the largest of those animals, being about the size of a cat. It is nocturnal in its habits, prowling about at night in search of its food, which consists of insects, birds, eggs, &c. In the day-time it lies on branches and in hollows of trees. It makes great use of its tail in climbing, being able to swing by it easily from one branch to another. When attacked it often feigns death, so that even dogs are sometimes deceived, and will leave it on the ground for dead ; but no sooner are they out of the way than the cunning opossum starts up and escapes. This is the origin of a common phrase in America,—“ Playing ’possum.”

10. There is one kind of opossum called “ ‘Merian’s Opossum,” which is a beautiful little animal found in Surinam. It has no pouch for its young to live in ; but at a very early age they are shifted to the back of their mother, where they cling tightly to

her fur with their little hand-like feet, and further secure themselves by twining their own tails round



"MERIAN'S OPOSSUM."

that of their parent, as shown in the picture. In this way she carries them with her as she wanders about the woods in search of food.

QUESTIONS.—1. What difference is there between Australia and the other continents in regard to animals? What animals does it not possess? 2. Why could beasts of prey not live in Australia? Why could not monkeys? Of what animals is Australia the chief home? What is the meaning of "Marsupials"? 3. Which is the chief of the

marsupials? What is the largest called? Where is it found? What numbers of it are seen together? What is its length? 4. How does it support itself when sitting? Give an idea of its height when standing on its toes. When only does it use its fore-legs? 5. For what is the kangaroo valued? How is it captured? How does it often escape? 6. How do white men hunt the kangaroo? How does it escape when chased? Where have the dogs the best of it? 7. What is the chief peculiarity of the kangaroo? What is the use of the pouch? What is the size of the new-born kangaroo? What does the mother do with it as soon as it is born? What does the young one at once do? 8. How long does the young one remain in the pouch? What does it do when it has acquired some bodily power? What, when it is able to leave the pouch? What use does it make of the pouch even then? 9. What pouched animals are found in America? In what do they resemble monkeys? Name one of the largest. When does it search for food? What is the origin of the phrase, "Playing 'possum"? 10. Where is "Merian's Opossum" found? What is remarkable about it?

isl <sup>and</sup>	en-tire <sup>ly</sup>	bal <sup>ance</sup>	o-pos <sup>sum</sup>
con-ti <sup>nent</sup>	kañ-ga-roo <sup>'</sup>	gul <sup>lies</sup>	as-sist <sup>ed</sup>
Aus-tra <sup>li-a</sup>	sev <sup>er-al</sup>	pe-cu-li-ar <sup>i-ty</sup>	climb <sup>ing</sup>
el <sup>e-phant</sup>	meas <sup>ures</sup>	ex-ist <sup>ence</sup>	de-ceiv <sup>ed</sup>
in-tro-duc <sup>ed</sup>	fash <sup>ion</sup>	suf-fi <sup>cient</sup>	beau <sup>ti-ful</sup>
dān-ger <sup>ous</sup>	grāz <sup>ing</sup>	scram <sup>bles</sup>	tight <sup>ly</sup>
in-ter-est <sup>ing</sup>	de-vi <sup>ces</sup>	re-fresh <sup>ed</sup>	twin <sup>ing</sup>

Ac-quired<sup>'</sup>, got.  
 An-tag-o-nists, enemies.  
 Cap-ture, catch.  
 Del-i-cate, fine; tender.  
 For-mi-da-ble, causing fear.  
 Gul-lies, chasms, or deep channels worn by rivers.  
 Her-bage, green food; different kinds of grass.  
 Hip-po-pot-a-mus (the river-horse), a thick-skinned animal, found only in Africa. It is furnished with two short, but very hard, white, and powerful tusks.  
 Hy-e-na, an animal of the cat kind, having a thick neck covered with stiff bristles. It is found in Persia and the north of Africa.  
 In-of-fen-sive, not able to do harm.  
 Leop-ard, a spotted animal of the cat

kind, found in Africa and Asia. It has smaller spots than the panther.  
 Mar-su-pi-al, having a pouch.  
 Mer-i-an's O-pos<sup>sum</sup>, so called from Madame Merian, who first described and drew it, in 1719 A.D. A stuffed specimen of this species is preserved in the British Museum, London.  
 Noc-tur-nal, going forth by night.  
 Pe-cū-lar, belonging only to itself.  
 Pre-em-i-nent-ly, in an especial manner.  
 Quad-ru-ped, a four-footed animal.  
 Rhi-noç-e-ros, a thick-skinned animal, found in Asia and Africa, having a strong horn growing from its nose. The African species has two horns.  
 Su-ri-nam<sup>'</sup>, in Dutch Guiana, on the north-east coast of South America.  
 Va-ri-e-ties, different kinds.

## THE HERITAGE.

1. WHAT doth the poor man's son inherit?—  
Stout muscles and a sinewy heart,  
A hardy frame, a hardier spirit;  
King of two hands, he does his part  
In every useful toil and art;—  
A heritage, it seems to me,  
A king might wish to hold in fee.
2. What doth the poor man's son inherit?—  
Wishes o'erjoyed with humble things,  
A rank adjudged to toil-worn merit,  
Content that from employment springs,  
A heart that in his labour sings;—  
A heritage, it seems to me,  
A king might wish to hold in fee.
3. What doth the poor man's son inherit?—  
A patience learned by being poor;  
Courage, if sorrow come, to bear it;  
A fellow-feeling that is sure  
To make the outcast bless his door;—  
A heritage, it seems to me,  
A king might wish to hold in fee.
4. O rich man's son! there is a toil  
That with all other level stands;  
Large charity doth never soil,  
But only whitens, soft white hands;  
This is the best crop from thy lands;—  
A heritage, it seems to me,  
Worth being rich to hold in fee.
5. O poor man's son! scorn not thy state;  
There is worse weariness than thine,—  
In merely being rich and great:  
Toil only gives the soul to shine,  
And makes rest fragrant and benign;—  
A heritage, it seems to me,  
Worth being poor to hold in fee.

6. Both heirs to some 'six feet of sod,  
 Are equal in the earth at last ;  
 Both children of the same great God  
 Prove title to your heirship vast  
 By record of a well-filled past ;—  
 A heritage, it seems to me,  
 Well worth a life to hold in fee.

JAMES RUSSELL LOWELL.

mus'cles	hard'i-er	em-ploy'ment	cour'age	wea'ri-ness
sin'ew-y	o'er-joyed'	pa'tience	char'i-ty	heir'ship

Ad-judged', awarded.

Be-nign', kind ; generous.

Her'i-tage, property received by birth.

In fee, at his own disposal. Applied

to the manner of holding property.

Lands held in *fee-simple* are held

without conditions.

Six feet of sod, the grave.

## THE SPERM WHALE.

1. THE home of the sperm whale is in the Pacific and Southern Oceans. Within the wide range of human 'enterprise there is no occupation of more daring adventure or more romantic interest than the pursuit of this monster of the deep.

A crew of thirty or forty hardy fellows boldly steer away from their native land to the most distant parts of the globe. The stormy seas around Cape Horn soon find them hotly engaged in striking their giant game ; or if they find it not there, they do not hesitate to stretch away to the shores of New Zealand, or even to seek the leviathan of the deep five thousand miles further off, in the seas of China and Japan.

2. Now they are braving the horrors of the Antarctic Sea, amid fields of floating ice ; now they are toiling at the Equator, beneath the rays of a 'vertical sun. The bleak and barren rocks of Cape Horn are forsaken for the sunny isles of 'Polynesia ;

and these, again, for the inhospitable shores of 'Kamschatka. Dangers at every turn attend them in their prolonged voyage, which sometimes extends to two or three years.

3. The sperm whale attains a greater length than the Greenland whale, from which it is distinguished by the remarkable form of the head. In both, the head occupies about one-third of the entire length of the animal, but in the sperm whale it is of the same depth throughout, and bears no small resemblance to a huge box.

4. The whole of the upper portion of the head consists of a 'cavity, called by sailors "the case." This cavity is filled with a clear oil, well known as 'spermaceti. Some idea may be formed of the size of the case from the fact, that in a large whale it frequently contains as much of this valuable oil as will fill ten large barrels!

5. When the whale is swimming rapidly, the head is 'alternately above and below the surface of the water. It may seem surprising that so bulky a portion of the animal as its enormous head should be so easily thrust into the air, the head being usually the heaviest part. But here we trace the 'beneficent hand of God in creation. The head of the sperm whale is not a solid or dense mass, but, as we have seen, contains an oil considerably lighter than water, which renders this part of the creature the most 'buoyant of the whole. The breathing place, or blow-hole, projects from the head, in order that the animal may receive a supply of air when it reaches the surface.

6. Everything connected with the breathing of the sperm whale is performed with a regularity that is very remarkable. The length of time he remains at the surface, the number of spoutings made at each time, the time he remains below the surface before again rising to breathe, are all as regular in succession and duration as it is possible to imagine.

7. A large whale usually remains at the surface from ten to twenty minutes, during which he spouts sixty or seventy times; then, to use a sailor's phrase, his spoutings are out. The head gradually sinks, the tail is raised high in the air, and the animal descends to an unknown depth, remaining below from an hour to an hour and twenty minutes before he comes up to breathe again.

8. The regularity of these motions can be depended on only when the whale is perfectly at ease; for if alarmed, he dives immediately, and continues rising and diving much more hurriedly than usual. One might suppose that a creature so huge and powerful would be little subject to fear or alarm, but in truth the sperm whale is a singularly timid animal, the approach even of a boat causing him to dive at once.

9. A whale occasionally places himself perpendicularly in the water, his whole head being visible, and presenting a most extraordinary appearance,—like a black rock in the ocean. The object of this posture is to take a glance round him when he is fearful of danger. Sometimes, when attacked by boats, he will carefully sweep his tail from side to side on the surface, as if he were feeling for the



object of his dread. At other times he lashes the water in the most violent manner, covering the sea with foam, while the strokes of his tail resound on every side.

QUESTIONS.—1. Where has the sperm whale its home? What does its pursuit afford? Of how many does the crew of a whaler consist? Where do they seek for their game? 2. To what extremes of climate are they liable? How long does their voyage often last? 3. What is the chief difference between the sperm whale and the Greenland whale? 4. What is “the case”? With what filled? Give some idea of its size. 5. What enables the whale to thrust its head so easily out of the water? Where is the blow-hole? 6. For what is everything connected with the breathing of the sperm whale remarkable? 7. How long does a large whale usually remain at the surface? How often does he spout? How long does he remain below the surface? Why does he come up again? 8. What disturbs the regularity of these motions? What is the character of the whale as to courage? 9. What strange posture does a whale sometimes assume? For what purpose? Why does he sometimes sweep his tail from side to side? What is the effect of his lashing the water?

oc-cu-pa<sup>ˈ</sup>tion  
ad-vent<sup>ˈ</sup>ure  
ro-man<sup>ˈ</sup>tic  
pur-suit<sup>ˈ</sup>  
hes-i-tate

le-vi<sup>ˈ</sup>a-than  
in-hos<sup>ˈ</sup>pi-ta-ble  
dis-tin<sup>ˈ</sup>guished  
re-mark<sup>ˈ</sup>a-ble  
fre<sup>ˈ</sup>quent-ly

val<sup>ˈ</sup>u-a-ble  
sur-pris<sup>ˈ</sup>ing  
e-nor<sup>ˈ</sup>mous  
reg-u-lar<sup>ˈ</sup>i-ty  
suc-ces<sup>ˈ</sup>sion

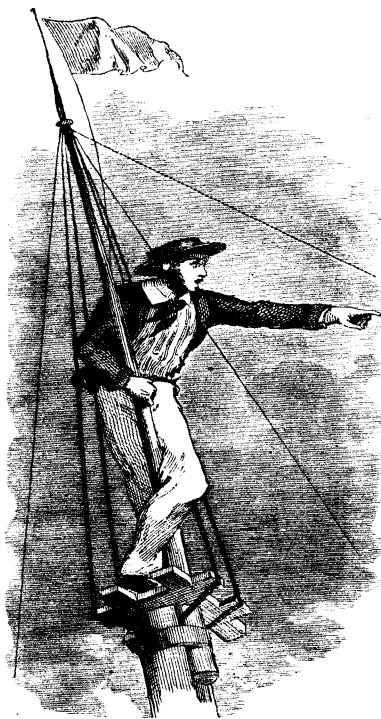
grad<sup>ˈ</sup>u-al-ly  
im-me<sup>ˈ</sup>di-ate-ly  
oc-ca<sup>ˈ</sup>sion-al-ly  
per-pen<sup>ˈ</sup>dic-u-lar-ly  
ex-traor<sup>ˈ</sup>-di-na-ry

Al-ter<sup>ˈ</sup>-nate-ly, by turns.  
Be-nef<sup>ˈ</sup>i-cent, well-doing; kind.  
Buoy<sup>ˈ</sup>-ant (*b'voi-ant*), light; able to  
Cav<sup>ˈ</sup>-i-ty, hollow place. (float.  
En<sup>ˈ</sup>-ter-prise, adventure.  
Kams-chat<sup>ˈ</sup>-ka, a peninsula in the  
north-east of Siberia.

Pol-y-ne<sup>ˈ</sup>-si-a, literally “many is-  
lands;” the scattered groups of is-  
lands in the Southern Pacific.  
Re-sem<sup>ˈ</sup>-blance, likeness.  
Sper-ma-ce<sup>ˈ</sup>-ti, waxy matter found in  
the head of the sperm whale.  
Ver<sup>ˈ</sup>-ti-cal, right overhead.

#### ADVENTURE WITH A SPERM WHALE.

10. At day-break, as usual, our mast-head was manned; and at about seven o'clock we heard the cry, “There he blows!” All on deck listened to hear the cry again, that they might feel sure of a sperm whale being in sight.



11. In a few moments the well-known cry was reiterated a number of times. The officer on deck inquired, "Where away?" "Right ahead, sir," was the reply; and the sailor on the top-mast pointed with his hand in that direction. "How far off?" "About three miles; headed right athwart us. I can see his hump; he is an old soldier, sir."

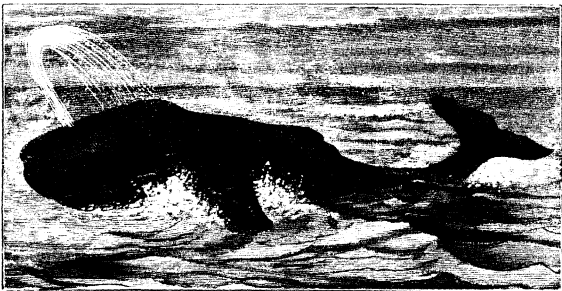
12. Now a scene of bustle and confusion presents itself; some going 'aft, and others preparing the boats for the expected 'encounter. "There goes flukes," is heard from a dozen voices aloft; which implies that the whale has sounded, or dived below.

13. "There he blows!" "Where, where?"

asks the captain, in a hurried tone. "About two miles off our lee beam, sir." "Haul up the main-sail; lay the top-sail to the mast; down with your helm: let the ship come to the wind."

14. The helm is instantly put to lee. The ship comes up, dashing the spray majestically from her bows, until checked by the action of the wind against her main-sail. "Is all ready for lowering?" asks the captain. "All ready," is the reply.

15. After descending to the deck, the captain points out to the officers the direction in which the whale is going, and gives such orders as the occasion requires. The boats are lowered. The whale



has sounded before the boats touch the water, and each one steers as judgment dictates in regard to the supposed course of the whale.

16. To-day the captain's boat was within a short distance when the whale made his appearance; and every nerve was strained to get alongside before he

sounded. "Pull, my good fellows; pull away!" was often repeated. "Lay back, every man! A few more like this fellow ahead, and we may bid adieu to the Pacific. Stretch hard, every one of you; a few more strokes, and he is ours;—pull hard, I tell you."

17. At this 'momentous time, every one feels the importance of strict obedience. Some, who have not been accustomed to the deadly battle with the monsters of the deep, pull with heavy hearts, dreading the moment of attack; while those who have been long in the business feel less dread. A strange 'sensation creeps through every bosom, as the sea looks black with the bulk of an unwieldy monster, that goes down to the oozy ocean caves, then rises to the regions of day, and spouts out his pent breath towards heaven. A chill of dread comes over the hardest bosom.

18. But the boat goes fast. It is now alongside. The word from the captain to the steersman is, "Stand up!" which is done, his hands resting upon his harpoon. Now he raises it, as if he would plunge it deep into the whale; but a motion from the captain stops him.

19. The whale lies spouting, with little motion. The boat's head is laid towards him: the word is given. Two harpoons are darted into the whale: he rears, plunges, and is lost to sight.

20. The other boats are seen coming to our relief; and the whale rises again in sight. "Haul line—haul line; haul, I tell you. He is ours before the other boats get up," says the captain. Every

man hauls as if for his life; the whale going through the water very rapidly.

21. We had approached our object within a few feet, and the captain was in the attitude of darting his lance, when the whale made a sudden halt, which brought the boat in contact with his head. In an instant the jaw was raised, and as quickly fell again,



breaking one side of the boat in pieces. Down plunged the huge creature into the deep, making a flourish with his tail and dashing aside the fractured boat as he disappeared.

22. While the other boats, which were at a distance, approached for our relief, some of us were clinging to the shattered fragments of our boat and

some of us swimming in the water. We were rescued, and immediately carried to the ship. One of the crew had a leg broken in three places, and the flesh torn and mangled in a horrid manner.

23. On our arrival at the ship, our first care was for the wounded man, whom we placed in as comfortable a situation as our circumstances would permit. We then saw one of the other boats engaged in 'perilous conflict with the enemy that had wrecked us. After a bloody battle of two hours, they succeeded in killing the "old soldier."

Such are some of the perils encountered in hunting the sperm whale in the Southern Seas.

QUESTIONS.—10. When was the mast-head manned? What cry was heard about seven o'clock? 11. Where was the whale? How far off? 12. What then goes on on deck? What is presently called out aloft? 13. Where does the whale reappear? What orders are then given? 14. For what is all presently ready? 15. What does the captain point out to the officers? What takes place before the boats touch the water? 16. Whose boat was near the whale when he reappeared? 17. What is of the first importance at such a time? What different feelings possess the crew? 18. What position does the steersman assume? 19. Where does the boat then go? What is next done? 20. What order is given when the whale rises again? 21. What was the effect of the whale halting? What followed? 22. In what positions were the crew? How were they rescued? What serious injury had one of them received? 23. Who then attacked the whale? What was the result?

lis-tened	de-scend-ing	o-be-di-ence	shat-tered
in-quired'	di-rec-tion	ac-cus-tomed	frag-ments
bus-tle	judg-ment	un-wield-y	res-cued
con-fu-sion	ap-pear-ance	steers-man	com-fort-a-ble
ma-jes-ti-cal-ly	im-port-ance	ap-proached'	cir-cum-stan-ces

**Aft**, toward the stern.  
**Dic-tates**, points out.  
**En-coun-ter**, struggle; conflict.  
**Lee beam**, the side of the ship away from the wind.

**Mo-ment-ous**, critical; when the issue is to be decided.  
**Per-il-ous**, dangerous.  
**Re-it-er-ät-ed**, repeated.  
**Sen-sa-tion**, feeling.

**GLENARA.\***

[In the Sound of Mull, in the Western Highlands of Scotland, there is a small rock, which is covered by the tide at high-water. It is known to this day by the name of "The Lady Rock." On this rock, it is said, a Highland chief (M'Lean of Duart) once left his wife, a sister of the Earl of Argyll, to perish. She was rescued from her perilous situation by one of her brothers, who afterwards killed M'Lean in a street in Edinburgh. Duart Castle, the stronghold of the M'Leans, is one of the most conspicuous objects in the Sound of Mull. The following poem by Campbell is founded on this tragic occurrence.]

1. OH, heard ye yon 'pibroch sound sad on the gale,  
Where a band cometh slowly with weeping and wail?  
'Tis the chief of Glenara laments for his dear,  
And her sire and her people are called to the bier.
2. Glenara came first with the mourners and 'shroud:  
Her kinsmen they followed, but mourned not aloud:  
Their plaids all their bosoms were folded around;  
They marched all in silence—they looked to the ground.
3. In silence they marched over mountain and moor,  
To a heath where the oak-tree grew lonely and hoar:  
"Now here let us place the gray stone of her 'cairn—  
Why speak ye no word?" said Glenara the stern.
4. "And tell me, I charge you, ye clan of my spouse,  
Why fold ye your mantles? why cloud ye your brows?"  
So spake the rude chieftain; no answer is made,  
But each mantle unfolding, a dagger displayed!
5. "I dreamed of my lady, I dreamt of her shroud,"  
Cried a voice from the kinsmen all wrathful and loud;  
"And empty that shroud and that coffin did seem:—  
Glenara! Glenara! now read me my dream!"
6. Oh, pale grew the cheek of the chieftain, I 'ween,  
When the shroud was unclosed, and no body was seen!  
Then a voice from the kinsmen spoke louder in scorn,—  
'Twas the youth that had loved the fair Ellen of Lorn:

\* Pron. *Glen-a'-ra*.

7. "I dreamed of my lady, I dreamt of her grief,  
I dreamed that her lord was a barbarous chief;  
On a rock of the ocean fair Ellen did seem :—  
Glenara ! Glenara ! now read me *my* dream !"
8. In dust low the traitor has knelt to the ground,  
And the 'desert revealed where his lady was found :  
From a rock of the ocean that beauty is borne :  
Now joy to the house of fair Ellen of Lorn !

CAMPBELL.

la-ments'	kins'men	moun'tain	dis-played'	trai'tor
bier	bo'soms	man'tles	wrath'ful	beaut-y
mourn'ers	si'lence	chief'tain	bar'bar-ous	borne

Cairn, a conical pile of stones.  
Des-ert re-vealed', &c., made known  
the lonely place to which his lady had  
been sent.

Pib'roch, the music of the bag-pipe.  
Shroud, winding-sheet ; covering for a  
corpse.  
Ween, think.

## A HIGHLAND STORY.

1. THE Western Highlands of Scotland were the scene of many a stirring adventure as far back as the time of Robert the Bruce, and long afterwards, while the Highland clans continued to be at war with one another.

2. On the mainland opposite 'Mull is the beautiful 'Loch Awe, abounding in scenery hardly equalled in any part of Great Britain. The shores of Loch Awe and the recesses of the surrounding mountains and glens were anciently the retreat of the clan Campbell in times of danger. "It's a far cry to Lochow," was their war-cry. With it they derided their foes, and indicated the impossibility of reaching them in their distant fastnesses.

3. One of the neighbouring clans was the numerous and powerful clan Gregor. The following in-



teresting tradition of a chief of the MacGregors and one of the clan Campbell has been preserved in the district.

4. A son of a MacGregor had been hunting near Loch Awe, when he met Campbell of Lamond travelling with one of his followers. They supped together at a little house on a hill called the Black Mount: but, unfortunately, a quarrel arose during the evening; dirks were drawn, and young MacGregor was killed. Lamond instantly fled, and was hotly pursued by some of the clan Gregor.

5. Outstripping his foes, he reached, when nearly exhausted, the house of the old chief whose son he had killed. Not knowing whom he was addressing, he earnestly besought the chief to afford him protection. "You are safe here, whatever you may have done," said MacGregor, as he led Lamond into his house.

6. When the pursuers arrived, they informed the old man of what had occurred, and demanded the murderer of his son; but, with the high feeling of hospitality which distinguishes alike the wild Highlander and the wandering Arab, MacGregor refused to deliver up the young man, as he had passed his word to protect him. In vain even his wife and daughter entreated him with tears to yield to the wishes of his clansmen. "Let none of you dare to injure the man," said he. "MacGregor has promised him safety, and as I live he shall be safe while in my house!"

7. With a party of his clan he afterwards escorted the youth to his home, and on bidding him farewell,

said, "Lamond, you are now safe on your own land; I will not and can not protect you further. Keep away from my people; and may God forgive you for what you have done."

8. Some years later, the clan MacGregor was proscribed by the Government, and the aged chief became a wanderer, without a name or a home. The laird of Lamond, remembering that he owed his life to the old man, hastened to protect in his turn MacGregor and his family. He received the fugitives into his house, and shielded them from their enemies as long as the cold-blooded policy of the Government towards the devoted clan Gregor prevailed.

9. Not a stone of the MacGregor's dwelling can now be discovered to mark where his mansion stood; but in a wild glen is pointed out a huge rock, from which one of his clan, no longer able to continue his flight, shot a bloodhound which had been set upon his track, and from which he found it impossible to escape. This is alleged to have been the last instance in which any of the outlawed Clan-Alpin (or MacGregors) were chased as beasts of prey among the mountains and glens of their native land.

QUESTIONS.—1. Where did many a stirring adventure take place? How long did the period of these adventures last? 2. Where is Loch Awe? Of what clan were its shores the retreat? What was their war-cry? 3. What other clan lived near? 4. Who met near Loch Awe? Where did they sup? What occurred in the evening? 5. Whose house did Lamond reach? What did he claim? What did MacGregor say? 6. Who soon arrived? What did they demand? What did MacGregor say to them? 7. Where did he escort Lamond? What did he say to him? 8. What occurred some years later? How did Lamond return MacGregor's kindness? 9. What cannot now be discovered? What stone in a wild glen is pointed out?

ad-vent'ure	neigh-bour-ing	hos-pi-tal'i-ty	pre-vailed'
sce'ner-y	trav-el-ling	dis-tin'guish-es	dis-cov'ered
sur-round'ing	un-for'tu-nate-ly	es-cort'ed	con-tin'ue
an'cient-ly	ex-haust'ed	re-mem'ber-ing	in'stance
im-pos-si-bil'i-ty	pur-su'ers	shield'ed	moun'tains

**Lam'ond.** It is customary to call Highland chieftains by the name of their property.

**Loch Awe,** a long fresh-water lake in Argyleshire, in the midst of singularly wild and picturesque scenery.

**Mull,** one of the largest of the Inner Hebrides, separated from the mainland of Argyle by the Strait or Sound of Mull.

**Pro-scribed'**, put out of protection of the law ; outlawed.

### ON EARLY RISING.

SAID Lord Chatham to his son : " I would inscribe on the curtains of your bed and on the walls of your chamber, ' If you do not rise early, you can make progress in nothing. If you do not set apart your hours of reading, if you suffer yourself or any one else to break in upon them, your days will slip through your hands unprofitable and frivolous, and unenjoyed by yourself. '"

### MAKING THE BEST OF THINGS.

" I HAVE told you," says Southey, " of the Spaniard who always put on spectacles when about to eat cherries, in order that the fruit might look larger and more tempting. In like manner I make the most of my enjoyments ; and though I do not cast my eyes away from my troubles, I pack them in as small a compass as I can for myself, and never let them annoy others. "



**THE KNIGHT'S TOAST.**

1. THE feast is o'er ! Now brimming wine  
In lordly cup is seen to shine  
Before each eager guest ;  
And silence fills the crowded hall,  
As deep as when the 'herald's call  
Thrills in the 'loyal breast.
2. Then up arose the noble host,  
And smiling cried : " A toast ! a toast !  
To all our ladies fair !  
Here, before all, I pledge the name  
Of Staunton's proud and beauteous dame,—  
The Lady Gundamere !"
3. Then to his feet each gallant sprung,  
And joyous was the shout that rung,  
As Stanley gave the word ;  
And every cup was raised on high,  
Nor ceased the loud and gladsome cry,  
Till Stanley's voice was heard.
4. " Enough, enough," he smiling said,  
And lowly bent his haughty head ;  
" That all may have their due,  
Now each, in turn, must play his part,  
And pledge the lady of his heart,  
Like gallant knight and true !"
5. Then, one by one, each guest sprang up,  
Each drained in turn the brimming cup,  
And named the loved one's name ;  
And each, as hand on high he raised,  
His lady's grace or beauty praised,  
Her 'constancy and fame.
6. 'Tis now St. Leon's turn to rise ;  
On him are fixed those countless eyes ;—

A gallant knight is he ;  
 Envied by some, admired by all,  
 Far famed in lady's bower and hall,—  
 The flower of 'chivalry.

7. St. Leon raised his kindling eye,  
 Lifted the sparkling cup on high :  
 " I drink to *one*," he said,  
 " Whose image never may depart,  
 Deep graven on this grateful heart,  
 Till memory be dead ;
8. " To one whose love for me shall last  
 When lighter passions long have passed,  
 So holy 'tis and true ;  
 To one whose love hath longer dwelt,  
 More deeply fixed, more keenly felt,  
 Than any pledged by you."
9. Each guest upstarted at the word,  
 And laid a hand upon his sword,  
 With fury-flashing eye ;  
 And Stanley said : " We crave the name,  
 Proud knight, of this most 'peerless dame,  
 Whose love you count so high."
10. St. Leon paused, as if he would  
 Not breathe her name in careless mood,  
 Thus lightly to another ;  
 Then bent his noble head, as though  
 To give that word the 'reverence due,  
 And gently said—" My Mother !"

brim'-ming  
 si'-lence  
 crowd'-ed  
 smil'-ing  
 pledge

beau'-te-ous  
 joy'-ous  
 raised  
 glad'-some  
 e-nough'

haught'-y  
 guest  
 drained  
 count'-less  
 gal'-lant

knight  
 en'-vied  
 ad'-mired  
 spark'-ling  
 im'-age

grate'-ful  
 mem'-o-ry  
 pas'-sions  
 breathe  
 care'-less

Chiv'-al-ry, knighthood.  
 Con'-stan-cy, unchanging love.  
 Her'-ald, an officer who makes pro-  
 clamations.

Loy'-al, devoted to the king; faith-  
 ful.  
 Peer'-less, unequalled.  
 Rev'-er-ence, respect ; veneration.

## THE KING AND THE MILLER OF MANSFIELD.

KING [*aside*]. No, no, this can be no public road, that's certain. I am lost, quite lost indeed. Of what advantage is it now to be a king? Night shows me no respect. I cannot see better than another man, nor walk so well. What is a king? Is he not wiser than another man? Not without his councillors, I plainly find. Is he not more powerful? I oft have been told so, indeed, but what now can my power command? Is he not greater and more magnificent? When seated on his throne, and surrounded by nobles and flatterers, perhaps he may think so; but when lost in a wood, alas! what is he but a common man? His wisdom knows not which is north and which is south; his power a beggar's dog would bark at; and his greatness the beggar would not bow to. And yet how oft are we puffed up with these false 'attributes! Well, in losing the monarch, I have found the man. [*The report of a gun is heard.*] Hark! some villain sure is near! What were it best to do? Will my majesty protect me? No. Throw majesty aside, then, and let manhood do it.

Miller [*enters*]. I believe I hear the rogue.—Who's there?

King. No rogue, I assure you.

Miller. Little better, friend, I believe. Who fired that gun?

King. Not I, indeed.

Miller. You lie, I believe.

King [*aside*]. Lie! lie! How strange it seems to

me to be talked to in this style !—Upon my word, I don't.

*Miller.* Come, come, sir, confess ; you have shot one of the king's deer, have you not ?

*King.* No, indeed ; I owe the king more respect. I heard a gun go off, indeed, and was afraid some robbers might be near.

*Miller.* I'm not bound to believe this, friend. Pray who are you ? What's your name ?

*King.* Name !

*Miller.* Name ! yes, name. Why, you have a name, have you not ? Where do you come from ? What is your business here ?

*King.* These are questions I have not been used to, honest man.

*Miller.* May be so, honest man ; but they are questions no honest man would be afraid to answer, I think : so, if you can give no better account of yourself, I shall make bold—to take you along with me, if you please.

*King.* With you ! what authority have you to—

*Miller.* The king's authority : if I must give you an account, sir, I am John Cockle, the miller of 'Mansfield, one of his majesty's keepers in this forest of 'Sherwood ; and I will let no suspected fellow pass this way that cannot give a better account of himself than you have done, I promise you.

*King* [*aside*]. I must submit to my own authority. —Very well, sir ; I am glad to hear that the king has so good an officer ; and since I find you have his authority, I will give you a better account of myself, if you will do me the favour to hear it.

*Miller.* It's more than you deserve, I believe ; but let's hear what you can say for yourself.

*King.* I have the honour to belong to the king as well as you, and, perhaps, should be as unwilling to see any wrong done him. I came down with him to hunt in this forest ; and, the chase leading us to-day a great way from home, I am benighted in this wood, and have lost my way.

*Miller.* This does not sound well. If you have been a-hunting, pray where is your horse ?

*King.* I tired my horse so much that he lay down under me, and I was obliged to leave him.

*Miller.* If I thought I might believe this now—

*King.* I am not used to lie, honest man.

*Miller.* What ! do you live at court, and not lie ? That's a likely story indeed !

*King.* Be that as it may, I speak truth now, I assure you. To convince you of it,—if you will attend me to Nottingham (if I am near it), or give me a night's lodging in your own house, here is something to pay you for your trouble [*giving a purse*]. If that is not sufficient, I will satisfy you in the morning to your utmost desire.

*Miller.* Ay, now I am convinced you are a courtier : here is a little bribe for to-day, and a large promise for to-morrow, both in a breath. Here, take it again, and take this along with it :—John Cockle is no courtier ; he can do what he ought—without a bribe.

*King.* Thou art a very extraordinary man, I must own, and I should be glad, methinks, to be further acquainted with thee.



*Miller.* 'Thee! and thou! 'prithée don't thee-and-thou me; I believe I am as good a man as yourself, at least.

*King.* Sir, I beg your pardon.

*Miller.* Nay, I am not angry, friend; only I don't love to be too familiar with anybody before I know whether or not he deserves it.

*King.* You are in the right. But what am I to do?

*Miller.* You may do what you please. You are twelve miles from Nottingham, and all the way lies through a thick wood; but if you are resolved upon going thither to-night, I will put you in the road, and direct you as best I can; or, if you will accept of such poor entertainment as a miller can give, you will be welcome to stay all night with me, and in the morning I shall go with you myself.

*King.* And cannot you go with me to-night?

*Miller.* I would not go with you to-night, though you were the king.

*King.* Then I must go with you, I think.

[*Enter a courtier in haste.*]

*Courtier.* Ah! is your majesty safe? We have hunted the forest over to find you.

*Miller.* How! Are you the king? [*Kneels.*] Your majesty will pardon the ill-usage you have received. [*The king draws his sword.*] Your majesty will not kill a servant for doing his duty too faithfully?

*King.* No, my good fellow. So far from having anything to pardon, I am much your debtor. I cannot think but so good and honest a man will

make a worthy and honourable knight. Rise, Sir John Cockle, and receive this sword as a badge of knighthood, and a pledge of my protection; and to support your dignity, and in some measure requite you for the pleasure you have given us, a thousand crowns a year shall be your revenue! DODSLEY.

QUESTIONS.—What befell the king? Who found him in the forest? For what did the miller take him? What did he propose to do with the king? What authority had he for this? What explanation did the king give of his being there? What did he propose to the miller? What did he agree to do? How did the miller discover that it was the king whom he had met? What did he expect? How did the king treat him?

ad-van'tage	rogue	au-thor'i-ty	ex-traor'di-na-ry	re-ceive'
coun-cil-lors	be-lieve'	sus-pect-ed	en-ter-tain'-ment	knight-hood
mag-nif'i-cent	bus'i-ness	con-vince'	debt-or	pro-tec-tion
maj-es-ty	ques-tions	fa-mil'iar	hon-our-a-ble	pleas-ure

At'tri-butes, qualities.

Mans'field, a town 13 miles north-west of Nottingham.

Pri'-thee, I pray thee.

Re-quite', repay.

Rev'e-nue, income; yearly money by which one lives.

Sher-wood, a forest in Nottinghamshire; famous as the scene of the exploits of Robin Hood and his companions. Their exploits are de-

scribed in many stirring and humorous ballads.

Thee! and thou!—In the sixteenth century these words were frequently used in addressing inferiors, and to indicate contempt; and that is why the miller here objects to their being applied to him. In one of Shakespeare's plays the sentence occurs—*"If thou thovest him some thrice, it shall not be amiss."*

## NO WORK THE HARDEST WORK.

- Ho! ye who at the 'anvil toil,  
And strike the sounding blow  
Where from the burning iron's breast  
The sparks fly to and fro,  
While answering to the hammer's ring,  
And fire's 'intenser glow,—  
Oh, while ye feel 'tis hard to toil  
And sweat the long day through,  
Remember it is harder still  
To have no work to do!

2. Ho! ye who 'till the 'stubborn soil,  
 Whose hard hands guide the plough,—  
 Who bend beneath the summer sun  
 With burning cheek and brow,—  
 Ye deem the curse still clings to earth  
 From olden time till now,  
 But while ye feel 'tis hard to toil  
 And labour all day through,  
 Remember it is harder still  
 To have no work to do.
3. Ho! ye who plough the sea's blue field,  
 Who ride the restless wave;  
 Beneath whose gallant vessel's keel  
 There lies a yawning grave;  
 Around whose bark the wintry winds  
 Like fiends of fury rave,—  
 Oh, while ye feel 'tis hard to toil  
 And labour long hours through,  
 Remember it is harder still  
 To have no work to do!
4. Ho! all who labour, all who strive,  
 Ye 'wield a lofty power;  
 Do with your might, do with your strength,—  
 Fill every golden hour!  
 The glorious 'privilege to do  
 Is man's most noble 'dower.  
 Oh, to your 'birthright and yourselves,  
 To your own souls, be true!  
 A weary, wretched life is theirs,  
 Who have no work to do.

C. F. ORNE.

sound <sup>ing</sup>	re-mem <sup>ber</sup>	rest <sup>less</sup>	win <sup>try</sup>	strength
an <sup>swer</sup> -ing	through	gal <sup>lant</sup>	fiends	glo <sup>ri</sup> -ous
ham <sup>mer</sup>	plough	yawn <sup>ing</sup>	lof <sup>ty</sup>	wretch <sup>ed</sup>

An <sup>vil</sup> , an iron block on which metals are beaten.	In <sup>tens</sup> -er, keener; more ardent.
Birth <sup>-right</sup> , a right to which one is born.	Priv <sup>i</sup> -lege, right.
Dow <sup>er</sup> , portion; inheritance.	Stub <sup>born</sup> , stiff; hard to move.
	Till, dig.
	Wield, exercise.

## EXERCISES IN SPELLING AND DICTATION.

## I.

1.*	2.	3.	4.	5.
dis-appoint	mis-apply	ex-ceed	ac-cede	verm-in
dis-sect	mis-spend	pro-ceed	con-cede	bas-in
dis-honest	mis-take	suc-ceed	inter-cede	orig-in
dis-suade	mis-state	re-cede	ac-cess	doctr-ine
dis-tinguish	mis-place	pre-cede	pro-cess	eng-ine
dis-satisfy	mis-spell	se-cede	de-ceive	medic-ine

1. The lecturer had the misfortune to *disappoint* his audience. *Dis-honest* people cannot feel happy. The girl tried to *dissuade* her brother from going in the boat. The master began to *dissect* the flower. It was difficult to *distinguish* the houses in the twilight. Such blunders could not fail to *dissatisfy* the public. *Disobedient* children *displease* their parents.

2. The *mistake* has not yet been corrected. A good rule is of little use if you *misapply* it. Many boys *misspell*, as well as *mispronounce*, the word "Wednesday." The newspapers *misstate* the amount of damage done. Children often *mispend* their fathers' hoards. Many people *misplace* the accent in *oasis* and *capillary*. Ever since his *misshap* he has been a *misshapen* creature.

3. The English army did not *exceed* thirty thousand. The guard *retired* and allowed the travellers to *proceed*. The younger refused to *precede* the elder. Where other men had failed, Livingstone resolved to *succeed*. The tide at last began to *recede*, and the prisoners escaped. A large party resolved to *secede* from the Church. Her reign was happier than either the *preceding* or the *succeeding* one.

4. The master was glad to *accede* to the request of his men. The mother called to *intercede* for her son. She was refused *access* to the magistrate. The old man's *success* was quickly followed by his *decease*. The directors were willing to *concede* all that was asked. The *process* of the silk manufacture is very interesting. The *intercession* of the captain was unavailing.

5. The cellar was overrun with *vermin*. The *engine* did not leave the line. The *origin* of the fire is unascertained. The new *doctrine* has few adherents in the west. The river *basin* of the Humber is the largest in England. The boy went to the village for *medicine* for his mother. The *ermine* is found in the British Isles, under the name of the "stoat." A *firkin* is a small cask used chiefly for butter and herring.

\* The words in column 1 (and others similar in sound) are used in paragraph 1; those in column 2, in paragraph 2; and so on.

## II.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
desir-able	terr-ible	dist-ance	off-ence	nons-ense
laud-able	and-ible	ignor-ance	differ-ence	imm-ense
ten-able	discern-ible	appear-ance	resid-ence	exp-ense
suit-able	combust-ible	convey-ance	evid-ence	cond-ense
laugh-able	leg-ible	griev-ance	prud-ence	inc-ense
aff-able	flex-ible	temper-ance	pret-ence	disp-ense

1, 2 (*Combined*). The position of the French was not *tenable*. A *terrible* slaughter ensued. The colours of the standards were not *discernible* at so great a distance. The captain made a *laudable* effort to save his men. The writing was not *legible*. The affair came to a most *laughable* conclusion. I did not think him *capable* of such deceit. The story is not by any means *probable*.

1, 2 (*Combined*). The voice of the clergyman was not *audible* in the large hall. He has a very *affable* manner. Owing to the *combustible* materials in the building, the fire spread rapidly. The *flexible* branch was bent to the ground with the weight of the tiger. The chairman made a *suitable* reply. It is most *desirable* that the truth should be ascertained. He is a *sensible* man: his success in life has been very *remarkable*.

3, 4 (*Combined*). The *difference* between the brothers has at last been settled. The *distance* of the fixed stars is very great. The master's *grievance* is, that the boys made only a *pretence* of learning. Several neighbours gave *evidence* against the prisoner. Better be silent than speak in *ignorance* of the subject. His *prudence* has gained him universal *confidence*. The history is written with unusual *eloquence*. The *entrance* hall is adorned with great *elegance*.

3, 4 (*Combined*). The cause of *temperance* is advancing. The mayor's private *residence* has been robbed. A former butler of his has been charged with the *offence*. By what *conveyance* do you purpose travelling? His *evidence* is hardly trustworthy. The *appearance* of the Queen was the signal for cheering. The *circumstance* of his *absence* was not taken into account. His *eminence* as a scholar is unquestioned. The *alliance* has benefited both countries.

4, 5 (*Combined*). An *immense* crowd gathered to see the departure of the regiment. The captain's illness was a mere *pretence*. That new school was built at the public *expense*. *Prudence* warns us to *dispense* with your *nonsense*. The cold winds *condense* the vapour in the air, and rain falls. The minister's plain speaking gave *offence* to his party. The leader's words were meant to *incense* the people against the government.

## III.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
fluen-cy	courte-sy	summ-it	oppos-ite	viol-et
decen-cy	hypocri-sy	pulp-it	infin-ite	plumm-et
vacan-cy	minstrel-sy	spir-it	favour-ite	trump-et
tenden-cy	controver-sy	culpr-it	defin-ite	scarl-et
mer-cy	embas-sy	inher-it	exquis-ite	bayon-et
secre-cy	jealou-sy	exhib-it	hypocr-ite	gauntl-et

1, 2. The *vacancy* in the post-office has been filled up. *Jealousy* causes many offences and some great crimes. There is an end to the *controversy* about the mode of voting. The funeral rites were performed with *decency* and in order. The Member received his adversary with great *courtesy*. Honesty is the best *policy*. Very few believed the story of the *gipsy* mother.

1, 2. The charge of *hypocrisy* is most unjust. The *secrecy* of the movement was the chief cause of its success. No information of the revolt has been received at the French *embassy*. That poem is one of the gems of Northern *minstrelsy*. The prisoner appealed for *mercy*, but in vain. The earl spoke with remarkable *fluency*. The charge of *heresy* has been withdrawn. His writings have all a good *tendency*. *Leprosy* is a loathsome disease.

3, 4. The workmanship of the cabinet is *exquisite*. We had a splendid view from the *summit*. The *culprit* was at once removed to prison. France and Prussia naturally took *opposite* sides. The vicar read the notice from the *pulpit*. His conduct shows him to have been a *hypocrite* from the beginning. A *definite* proposal has now been made. We failed to *elicit* the information we desired. Great care is *requisite* in ascending the Alps, especially above the snow *limit*.

3, 4. Had he acted with more *spirit*, he would have been a greater *favourite*. The artist does not intend to *exhibit* his latest picture. Who can fathom the *infinite*? Charles expected to *inherit* his uncle's property. The odour from the roses was *exquisite*. The *summit* seemed to recede as we ascended. The prisoner has obtained a *respite*. A *habit* acquired in youth is thrown off with difficulty. The candidates came to *solicit* the votes of the electors.

4, 5. The out-works were carried at the point of the *bayonet*. The *violet* is a universal *favourite*. The *trumpet* was heard on *opposite* sides of the lake. The *scarlet* coats were seen issuing from the wood. The *hypocrite* is generally a coward. The challenger threw down his *gauntlet*. The terms of the offer are not quite *definite*. No *plummet* has sounded the depths of that sea. The flavour of the *violet* is *exquisite*.

## IV.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
pit-eous	ser-ious	freed-om	inc-ome	vera-city
hid-eous	prev-ious	kingd-om	hands-ome	saga-city
dut-eous	stud-ious	seld-om	welc-ome	dupli-city
plent-eous	notor-ious	phant-om	glads-ome	curio-sity
erron-eous	dub-ious	sympt-om	lones-ome	univer-sity
spontan-eous	ted-ious	wisd-om	wearis-ome	neces-sity

1, 2. The proceedings were very *tedious*. The manager tried to cover his many errors by *plenteous* excuses. All *previous* attempts to reach the heart of Africa had failed. He was a *studious* scholar and a *duteous* son. The bereaved mother gave expression to her feelings in the most *piteous* cries. The *erroneous* statements of the report led to the most *serious* consequences. The meeting found vent for its feelings in a *spontaneous* burst of applause.

1, 2. The judges were *dubious* about receiving the evidence of the witness. Nothing but *hideous* cries proceeded from the vault. The place has long been *notorious* for the number of its poachers. On a *previous* occasion, the general had visited the city. A *piteous* moan revealed the hiding-place of the wounded soldier. The *tedious* delay exhausted the patience of the audience.

3, 4. The long and *wearisome* journey at length came to an end. A right hearty *welcome* awaited the Prince at every stage of his progress. *Seldom* has a more brilliant spectacle been seen. The *income* of the United *Kingdom* is growing larger every year. The father's return was greeted by the *gladsome* voices of his children. The old man had acquired a character for *wisdom* and prudence. The health of children depends much on *wholesome* food.

3, 4. Our *freedom* was bought with the lives of thousands of brave men. The gay manners of the *handsome* youth won all hearts. The low state of the patient was considered an unfavourable *symptom*. The *lonesome* place, and the darkness of the night, filled the little girl with awe. Fame is a *phantom* that leads many men into difficulties. *Seldom* has *freedom* been more *welcome* than it was to the unfortunate queen.

5. *Necessity* is said to be the mother of invention. The *sagacity* of the dog has often been of great service to man. The secretary was convicted of the most shameful *duplicity*. Wolsey went to the *university* at a very early age. No one ventured to doubt the *veracity* of the witness. The discovery excited the *curiosity* of all lovers of science. The inventor was admitted to be a man of great *sagacity*, though he had not had a *university* education.

## THE ENGLISH BOY.

1. Look from the ancient mountains down,  
My noble English boy !  
Thy country's fields around thee gleam  
In sunlight and in joy.
2. Ages have rolled since 'foeman's march  
Passed o'er that old firm sod ;  
For well the land hath 'fealty held  
To freedom and to God !
3. Gaze proudly on, my English boy,  
And let thy kindling mind  
Drink in the spirit of high thought  
From every 'chainless wind !
4. There in the shadow of old Time  
The halls beneath thee lie  
Which poured forth to the fields of 'yore  
Our England's 'chivalry.
5. How bravely and how solemnly  
They stand 'midst oak and yew !  
Whence 'Cregy's 'yeomen 'haply formed  
The bow, in battle true.
6. And round their walls the good swords hang  
Whose faith knew no 'alloy,  
And shields of knighthood, pure from stain—  
Gaze on, my English boy !
7. Gaze where the 'hamlet's ivied church  
Gleams by the 'antique elm,  
Or where the 'minster lifts the cross  
High through the air's blue realm.
8. 'Martyrs have showered their free heart's blood  
That England's prayer might rise  
From those gray 'fanés of thoughtful years,  
'Unfettered to the skies.
9. Along their 'aisles, beneath their trees,  
This earth's most glorious dust,  
Once fired with valour, wisdom, song,  
Is laid in holy trust.



10. Gaze on, gaze further, further yet,  
My gallant English boy!  
Yon blue sea bears thy country's flag,  
The billows' pride and joy!
11. Those waves in many a fight have closed  
Above her faithful dead;  
That 'red-cross flag victoriously  
Hath floated o'er their bed.
12. They perished this green turf to keep  
By 'hostile tread unstained,  
These knightly halls 'inviolate,  
Those churches 'unprofaned.
13. And high and clear their memory's light  
Along our shore is set,  
And many an answering 'beacon-fire  
Shall there be kindled yet!
14. Lift up thy heart, my English boy!  
And pray like *them* to stand,  
Should God so summon *thee* to guard  
The altars of thy land.

FELICIA HEMANS.

ân'-cient	shad'-ow	show'-ered	vic-to'-ri-ous-ly
moun'-tains	sol'-emn-ly	glo'-ri-ous	un-stained'
free-dom	shields	val'-our	mem'-o-ry
proud-ly	knight'-hood	wis'-dom	an'-swer-ing
kin'-dling	i'-vied	faith'-ful	sum'-mon

Aisles (*iles*), the side divisions of a church, right and left of the centre, which is called the *nave*.

Al-loy', mixture of inferior metal with pure.

An-tique', old.

Bea-con-fire, signal-fire.

Chain'-less, free; wanting the badge of slavery.

Chiv'-al-ry, body of warriors.

Crecy, a great victory gained by Edward III. and his son the Black Prince over the French in 1346. The victory was chiefly due to the English archers.

Fanes, temples; sacred places.

Fe'-al-ty, faithfulness.

Foe-man, enemy.

Ham-let, a small village.

Hap'-ly, perhaps.

Hos-tile, of or belonging to enemies.

In-vi-o-late, not desecrated or insulted.

Mar'-tyrs, those who die or who suffer on account of their belief.

Min'-ster, church.

Red-cross flag, the banner of St. George, the patron-saint of England, consisting of a red cross on a white ground.

Un-fet'-tered, chainless; free.

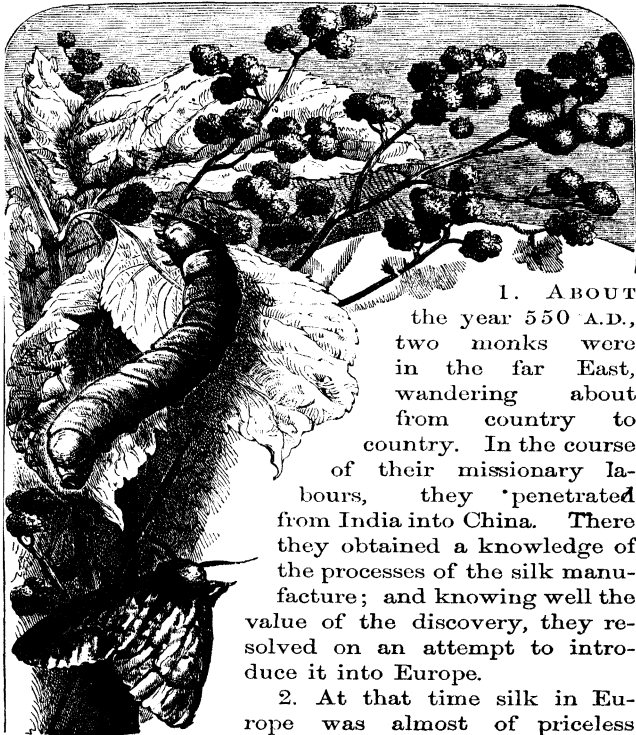
Un-pro-faned', not profaned or treated with abuse.

Yeo-men, farmer-vassals; men who paid for their land by service in war instead of by money.

Yore, old time; time long past.

## THE SILK-WORM.

### THE SILK-WORM.



Silk-worm Moth, Caterpillar,  
and Mulberry Tree.

1. ABOUT the year 550 A.D., two monks were in the far East, wandering about from country to country. In the course of their missionary labours, they penetrated from India into China. There they obtained a knowledge of the processes of the silk manufacture; and knowing well the value of the discovery, they resolved on an attempt to introduce it into Europe.

2. At that time silk in Europe was almost of priceless value, and princely fortunes were

spent in procuring it. No one knew the secret of its manufacture, still less that it was the produce of an unsightly caterpillar reared from a tiny egg.

3. In China the exportation of silk-worm eggs was forbidden under pain of death; and great care was taken to confine the art of silk-weaving within the borders of the Celestial Empire.

4. The two monks resolved to carry off, if they could, a supply of silk-worm eggs,—a difficult and, under the circumstances, a very dangerous task. They had, therefore, to devise some means of effectually secreting their treasure.

5. Having obtained a quantity of eggs, they concealed them in the hollows of two bamboo-canes, which they employed as walking-sticks. With these in their hands, they crossed the mountains and rivers of India, and the plains of Persia and Syria, and at last made their way to Constantinople (552 A.D.), at that time the leading city in Europe.

6. Safely landed at the “Golden Horn,” these eggs have proved the seed of untold millions of wealth, and have changed the fate and industries of nations. Long as they had remained concealed in the weary journey across the deserts of Asia, the eggs were hatched at length, and the young caterpillars were fed and tended by the monks, who had carefully studied their culture.

7. From this little family have sprung all the silk-worms of Europe for thirteen hundred years. At first, and indeed for eight centuries, the secret of their culture was confined to Constantinople and

other places in Eastern Europe. At last they were introduced into Sicily, and from it the culture soon spread over all the countries bordering on the Mediterranean where the mulberry-tree would flourish.

8. In England, though we rear no silk-worms, yet the silk manufacture is a very important branch of industry. Two important towns, 'Coventry and 'Macclesfield, almost wholly depend on it; and many thousands of industrious artisans are employed in Spitalfields, in the east of London, in the same manufacture. Our raw silk is chiefly imported from the East. The French weave, at 'Lyons and other towns, nearly the whole of their own produce.

9. The first time that silk was seen in England is said to have been when the Emperor 'Charlemagne presented a royal gift of two silken vests to one of the Old English kings. Much later silk was so highly prized, that in the time of Queen 'Mary a law existed by which any person under the rank of an 'alderman's wife was forbidden to indulge in a silken garment; and Queen 'Elizabeth was especially vain of a pair of silken hose which she possessed, and which were the envy of all her maids of honour. There is also a story of James VI. of Scotland, afterwards King of England, having once borrowed a pair of silk stockings from the Earl of Mar to appear in at a great state banquet.

10. The story that so beautiful a texture could be produced from a creeping worm, was long thought too absurd to be believed; and until the cocoons were actually spun in Western Europe, the tales of

silk being formed of gossamer floating in the air, or combed from silk-trees, were thought much more reasonable. But truth is often stranger than fiction.

QUESTIONS.—1. Who were travelling in the East in the sixth century? Into what country did they penetrate? Of what did they obtain a knowledge there? What did they resolve to try? 2. What was the value of silk in Europe at that time? Of what was every one ignorant? 3. What was the penalty for exporting silk-worm eggs from China? What was great care taken to do? 4. What difficult task did the monks undertake? 5. Where did they conceal the eggs? What journey did they make with these canes? When did they reach Constantinople? 6. What effects have these eggs had? Who tended the young caterpillars? 7. How long was the culture confined to Constantinople? To what island did it first pass? Where did it spread? 8. What part of the work is carried on in England? In what towns chiefly? And in what part of London? Whence is our raw silk chiefly imported? Why not from France? 9. What was the first time that silk was seen in England? What law existed regarding silk in Queen Mary's time? Of what was Queen Elizabeth especially vain? What story is told of James VI. of Scotland? 10. What was at first thought of the origin of silk? What dispelled these fancies?

mis-sion-a-ry	cat-er-pil-lar	in-dus-tries	in-dulge'
knowl-edge	em-pire	cen-tu-ries	gar-ment
pro-cess-es	im-cum-stan-ces	im-port-ant	bor-rowed
man-u-fac-ture	dân-ger-ous	in-dus-tri-ous	ban-quet
dis-cov-er-y	ef-fec-tu-al-ly	ar-ti-sans	be-lieved'
in-tro-duce'	se-crêt-ing	em-ployed'	co-coons'
price-less	moun-tains	im-port-ed	re-son-a-ble

**Al-der-man**, a member of the council that rules a city.

**Ce-lest-ial**, heavenly. *Celestial Empire*, China: so called by the Chinese to indicate that it is above all other empires.

**Charle-magne** (*Sharl-mâne*), or Charles the Great, King of the Franks, and Emperor of the West: flourished from 771 till 814.

**Cov-en-try**, in Warwickshire; famed for silk ribbons. (See Note, p. 232.)

**De-vise'**, contrive; plan.

**Eliz-a-beth**, Queen of England, 1558 till 1603.

**Ex-por-ta-tion**, sending out of the country.

**Golden Horn**, an inlet of the Bosphorus, forming a natural harbour, on which Constantinople stands.

**Gos-sa-mer**, light films, like cobwebs, stretched from leaf to leaf, or floating in the air.

**James VI.**, King of Scotland from 1568, and King of England from 1603, till 1625.

**Ly-ons**, in the east of France, at the junction of the Rhone and Saone.

**Mac-cles-field**, in Cheshire.

**Ma-ry**, Queen of England, 1553 till 1558.

**Pen-e-trât-ed**, passed; made their way.

**Pro-cûr-ing**, getting; obtaining.

**Un-sight-ly**, not pleasant to look on.

## II.

1. The silk-worm moth is of a creamy-white colour, with two or three dark lines across its wings. Each moth lays from three to seven hundred eggs, which are called *seed*, by silk cultivators. These eggs are hatched either by the heat of the sun in warm countries, or by artificial heat. Each egg is no bigger than a pinhead. When hatched, the caterpillar is only a tiny thread about quarter of an inch long.

2. The first care after hatching is to place the silk-worm near a quantity of mulberry leaves, which form its favourite food. The desire for food is the first symptom it exhibits of life. In trying to reach the mulberry leaves, the worm frees itself from the shell, and begins to eat voraciously.

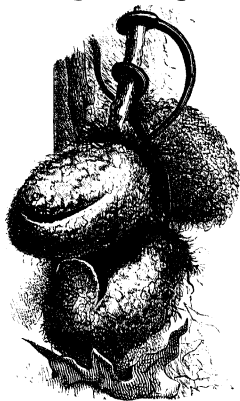
3. It lives in the larva or caterpillar state from six to eight weeks, and during that time it changes its skin four times. Nature has provided it with several skins, each of which it throws off in succession as it increases in size. When fully grown it is about three inches in length.

4. The caterpillar now stops eating, and betakes itself to some convenient spot, where it begins to spin its silken shroud. It gradually envelops itself in a thick oval-shaped covering called a cocoon. When spinning the cocoon, which is usually completed in five days, the worm decreases in bulk, casts its skin, and at last becomes torpid.

5. Ultimately it assumes the chrysalis form in the interior of the cocoon, and if allowed to eat its way through the silken shroud, it comes forth a higher order of being. No longer creeping or

crawling on the ground,—the earth is not now its dwelling-place—but fitted with bright wings, it soars into the air, a beautiful moth or butterfly. Its work is left behind, and empresses and queens are proud to wear the product of the little worm.

6. Silk is a kind of gum which hardens in the air as it comes from the silk-worm's body. It issues from two small holes below the under lip, and is at first two threads; but these join together and become one. The apparently single thread, as we see it in the cocoon, is thus in reality a double thread.



COCOONS.

7. At first the thread of the cocoon adheres together in one mass; but on being placed in warm water, the gluey matter which covers it is dissolved, and the beautiful silk can be drawn out and wound on a reel. When this is carefully done, the thread of a single cocoon will measure from three hundred to three hundred and fifty yards; and yet it is so fine, that the cocoons of several thousand silk-worms are required to make a single lady's dress!

QUESTIONS.—1. Of what colour is the silk-worm moth? How are its wings marked? How many eggs does it lay? What are the eggs called by the cultivators? How are they hatched? Of what size is each egg? What is the size of the caterpillar when hatched? 2. What is the first care after hatching? When does the worm get rid of its shell? 3. How

long does it live in the caterpillar state? How often in that time does it change its skin? How long is it when full grown? 4. What does the caterpillar then do? What time is occupied with spinning the cocoon? What change does the worm undergo during the process? 5. What form does it assume inside the cocoon? How does it get out of the cocoon? In what form? 6. What is silk? Whence does it issue? What, in reality, is the thread as we see it in the cocoon? 7. How is the thread drawn out and wound? How far will the thread of a single cocoon stretch? What proves it to be exceedingly fine?

cul'ti-va-tors  
quan'ti-ty  
fa-vour-ite  
ex-hib'its  
suc-ces'sion

in-creas'es  
con-ve-ni-ent  
grad'u-al-ly  
en-vel'ops  
com-plët-ed

ul'ti-mate-ly  
in-te'ri-or  
crawl'ing  
beau'ti-ful  
em'press-es

ap-pa'rent-ly  
re-al'i-ty  
glu'-ey  
dis-solved'  
thou-sand

Ar-ti-fi'cial, produced by art or contrivance.



Chrys'al-is, the form of an insect when it is enclosed in a sheath or

case, before becoming a moth. The three stages are,—*first*, caterpillar; *second*, chrysalis; *third*, moth.

Lar'-va, an insect in the first stage after leaving the egg.

Shroud, a covering for the dead; a Symp'tom, sign. [winding-sheet.

Tor'-pid, motionless; benumbed.

Vo-ra'cious-ly, greedily.

## SILK AND SILK MANUFACTURES.

WE derive the greater part of our raw silk from China and India, through the ports of Canton, Calcutta, and Bombay. Asia Minor, Syria, and Persia also produce much good silk. The total quantity of silk imported into the United Kingdom in 1865 was nearly 8,000,000 lbs., and its value when manufactured, £17,600,000. In England there are upwards of three hundred silk manufactories, giving employment to 60,000 hands. The principal seats of the silk manufacture are,—for broad silks, Spitalfields, Manchester, Macclesfield, Glasgow, Paisley, and Dublin; for crapes, Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex, Middlesex, and Somerset; for handkerchiefs, Manchester, Macclesfield, Paisley, and Glasgow; for ribbons, Coventry; for hosiery, Derby; and for mixed goods, Norwich, Manchester, Paisley, and Dublin. The value of the goods manufactured annually in all these places is computed at £10,000,000.





## LINES TO LITTLE MARY.

1. I'm bidden, little Mary, to write verses unto thee :  
 I'd fain obey the bidding, if it rested but with me ;  
 But the mistresses I'm bound to ('nine ladies, hard to please !),  
 Of all their stores poetic so closely keep the keys,  
 That 'tis only now and then—by good luck, as we may say—  
 A 'couplet or a rhyme or two falls fairly in my way.
2. Fruit forced is never half so sweet as that comes quite in  
 season ;  
 But some folks must be satisfied with rhyme, in spite of  
 reason ;  
 So, Muses, all befriend me,—' albeit of help so 'chary,—  
 To string the pearls of poësy for loveliest little Mary.
3. And yet, ye 'pagan damsels, not over-fond am I  
 To 'invoke your haughty favours, your 'fount of Castaly :  
 I've sipped a purer fountain ; I've decked a holier shrine ;  
 I own a mightier mistress ;—O Nature, *thou* art mine !
4. And only to that well-head, sweet Mary, I 'resort,  
 For just an artless verse or two,—a simple strain and short,—  
 Befitting well a pilgrim, way-worn with care and strife,  
 To offer thee, young traveller, in the morning track of life.
5. There's many a one will tell thee, 'tis all with roses gay ;  
 There's many a one will tell thee, 'tis thorny all the way.

Deceivers are they every one, dear child, who thus pretend:  
God's ways are not unequal; make him thy trusted friend,  
And many a path of pleasantness he'll clear away for thee,  
However dark and intricate the labyrinth may be.

6. I need not wish thee beauty, I need not wish thee grace ;  
 Already both are budding in that infant form and face.  
 I *will* not wish thee grandeur, I *will* not wish thee wealth ;  
 But only a contented heart, peace, 'competence, and health ;  
 Fond friends to love thee dearly, and honest friends to  
     chide,  
 And faithful ones to cleave to thee, whatever may betide.
7. And now, my little Mary, if better things remain  
 Unheeded in my blindness, unnoticed in my strain,  
 I'll sum them up 'succinctly in "English undefiled,"—  
 My mother-tongue's best 'benison,—God bless thee, precious  
     child !
- CAROLINE B. SOUTHEY.

CAROLINE B. SOUTHEY.

mis'tress-es	po'e-sy	might'i-er	pre-tend'
po-et'ic	haught'y	be-fit'ting	un-e'qual
rhyme	fa'vours	pil'grim	pleas-ant-ness
sat'is-fied	foun'tain	trav-el-ler	gran-deur
be-friend'	hou'li-er	de-ceiv'ers	con-tent-ed

Al-be<sup>c</sup>i't, although.  
Ben<sup>i</sup>-son, blessing.  
Cha<sup>r</sup>-y, sparing; grudging.  
Com-pe-tence, enough to live on.  
Coup-let, two lines rhyming.  
Fount of Cas-ta-ly, on Mount Par-nassus in Greece, sacred to Apollo and the Muses.  
In-tri-cate, confused; dark.  
In-voke, call for: implore.

**Lab'y-rinth**, a place full of windings;  
**Nine la'dies**, &c.—The nine Muses;  
 female deities that were supposed by  
 the ancient Greeks to preside over  
 the arts,—history, tragedy, comedy,  
 the flute, the harp, the lyre, &c.  
**Pa-gan dam-sels**, the Muses.  
**Re-sort**, go.  
**Sac-cinct-ly**, briefly.

## THE CHRISTIAN'S DEATH.

It matters not at what hour of the day  
The righteous fall asleep. Death cannot come  
To him untimely, who is fit to die :  
The less of this cold world, the more of heaven ;  
The briefer life, the earlier immortality.

MILMAN.

**ADVENTURES OF THE BRUCE.****I.**

1. THE BRUCE's deadly enemy John of 'Lorn, uncle of the slain Comyn, joined the English with eight hundred Highlanders,—hardy, active mountaineers. The English were advancing along the open country. Bruce, who kept among the hills, came down and attacked them. While they were hotly engaged, a new enemy burst upon the rear of the Bruce's men. It was John of Lorn and his Highlanders, who had made a long circuit and stolen in behind the king. Whirling their broadswords, and heaving high their long-handled 'Lochaber axes, they rushed on with wild and savage yells. The Bruce, placed between two enemies, each more than thrice the number of his men, was forced to seek safety in flight.

2. Separating into three bands, his men went off in as many directions, to meet again at a fixed place. As the great object of the enemy was to seize the king, and as they could not know with which of the three bands he had gone, this plan of separating was well calculated to perplex them in the pursuit. John of Lorn was not to be balked in that way. He had somehow contrived to get possession of a favourite dog of the king. This dog was a bloodhound, so stanch and good that when once it had struck a scent nothing could make it quit. Lorn came to the place where the king's men had separated. The hound, after casting about for a few minutes, followed right on the way which the king had taken.

3. When Bruce saw this, he again divided his

company into three parts, and sent two of them off in different directions. The hound hesitated scarce a moment, but went straight after the party with which the king had gone. Bruce then made his party disperse, and every man held his way by himself. Only his foster-brother remained with the king. The hound was not to be deceived. Without wavering it followed the king's track.

4. Nearer and nearer sounded the deep baying of the hound. John of Lorn and his Highlanders were in view, when the king and his foster-brother came to a wood, which they entered. Through a glen in the wood a stream of water ran. The king had resolved to turn, and sell his life as dearly as he could, when a thought occurred to him. He said to his foster-brother, "I have heard say that if a man wade the length of a bow-shot in water, he will make the sleuth-hound lose the scent. Prove we now whether it be so."

5. They entered the water, and went down the stream a good length before they resumed their way on land. When the dog came to the place where they had entered the stream it wavered a long time, puzzling after the scent. It was completely thrown out. When Lorn saw that the hound was at fault, he said, "We have lost our labour; it is of no use to go on, for the wood is both long and broad, and he is far off by this time." Thereupon he recalled his men, and gave up the pursuit.

QUESTIONS.—1. What enemy of Bruce's joined the English? With what force? In what hazardous position was Bruce placed? What was he forced to do? 2. By what means did Bruce try to perplex the enemy in the pursuit? How did Lorn succeed in tracking the king?

3. What did Bruce then do? And the hound? What did the king next order? Who alone remained with him? 4. What plan for destroying the scent occurred to him? 5. What was the result? What had Lorn then to do?

High-land-ers	sav-age	pur-suit'	com-pan-y	re-solved'
moun-tain-eers'	sep-ar-ät-ing	con-trived'	dif-fer-ent	oc-curred'
ad-vanc-ing	di-rec-tions	pos-ses-sion	hes-i-tät-ed	re-sumed'
cir-cuit	cal-cu-lät-ed	fa-vour-ite	dis-perse'	puz-zling
broad-swords	per-plex'	scent	wa-ver-ing	com-plete-ly

Fos-ter-broth-er, the adopted child of one's mother.

Loch-ab-er, a district in the south-west of Inverness-shire. The Lochaber axe was a formidable weapon, consisting of an axe-head on a pike-staff.

Lorn, a district in Argyleshire, between Loch Levin and Loch Elive.

Sleuth-hound, a dog that tracks its prey by the scent; a blood-hound. *Sleuth* means a track followed by the scent. It is the same word as *sloth* (which in Old English is *sleuth*), and refers to the *slow* and deliberate way in which the hound lingers over the scent. In Scotch to *sleuth* means to linger.

## II.

1. Bruce and his foster-brother made their way, meanwhile, through the wood, and entered on a wide moor. In the midst of the moor they discovered three men coming towards them. The strangers had swords and axes, and one of them carried a sheep on his shoulders. They came up, and saluted. The king asked them where they were going. They were going, they said, to join Robert the Bruce. The king had a strong suspicion that they were John of Lorn's men. He consented, however, that they should travel together. To hungry men on a trackless moor the fat sheep might recommend 'indifferent company. Bruce's caution, however, was fully awake.

2. "Comrades," he said to the men, "till we are better acquainted, you three must go in front, and we two will follow after you."—"Sir," quoth they,

“there is no need to suspect any ill in us.”—“None do I,” said he; “but I will have it thus till we are better known to each other.” The men complied, and marched on before.

3. They continued their journey thus until sunset, when they came to a lonely house, deserted by its inhabitants, which they entered. The strangers killed their sheep, and kindled a fire. The king bade them kindle a second fire, at the other end of the building; one fire to be for them, the other for him and his friend. The men kindled a second fire accordingly. They divided their sheep with the king, and each party cooked its own meat. When it was prepared, the king and his foster-brother ate eagerly, for they had fasted long. Fatigue, a full meal, and the warmth of the fire, brought drowsiness. The king, feeling sleep ready to overcome him, said to his foster-brother, “May I trust in thee to keep awake till I take a little sleep?” “Yes,” said the foster-brother.

4. The king then slept; lightly, however, as bird on branch, for he doubted the three men. He had slept but a little when sleep mastered the weary watcher at his side. The three traitors, who, though pretending to sleep, had been watching all the while, thought their opportunity had come. They rose, drew their swords, and moved softly toward the king; not so softly, however, but that his ear caught a sound, and he awoke. A glance showed him his foster-brother soundly asleep, and the three men coming on with weapons drawn. He sprang up and drew his sword.

5. As he stepped forward to meet them, he pushed his foster-brother with his foot, to rouse him. The foster-brother, half awake and confused with sleep, was in the act of rising when one of the traitors killed him with one stroke of his axe. Thus the king had to face the three alone. Stiff and stern was the combat in that lonely house on the moor; but Bruce vanquished all the three.

QUESTIONS.—1. Whom did Bruce and his foster-brother meet on the moor? Where did the men say they were going? What did Bruce suspect? What induced him to tolerate their company? 2. How did Bruce arrange that they should walk? 3. Where did they halt? What arrangement did Bruce make in the house? What agreement did he make with his foster-brother? 4. How did the king sleep? Why? What happened to his foster-brother? What awakened the king? What did he do? 5. What befell his foster-brother? How did the combat end?

dis-cov'-ered	con-sent'-ed	con-tin'-ued	fa-tigue'	weap'-ons
shoul'-ders	track'-less	de-sert'-ed	drow'-si-ness	con-fused'
sa-lüt'-ed	rec-om-mend'	in-hab-i-tants	pre-tend'-ing	trait'-ors
sus-pi'-cion	ac-quaint'-ed	build'-ing	op-por-tu'-ni-ty	com'-bat

Com-pliéd', consented.  
In-dif-fer-ent, doubtful.

Quoth, said.  
Van'-quished, overcame; defeated.

### III.

1. Sorely grieving for the death of his good and true foster-brother, the king took his way to a certain house, where he had agreed to meet his men. The housewife was sitting by the door. She asked him who he was. He said, "A wanderer." "All wanderers are welcome here for the sake of one," said the woman. The king said, "Good dame, who is he for whose sake you bear such favour to homeless men?" "King Robert the Bruce is he," the good wife replied, "the lawful king of this country,

whom I hope to see, before long, lord and king over all the land, in spite of his enemies."

2. Bruce made himself known to this loyal housewife. "Ah, sire," she said, "and where are your men gone?" The king told why he had come alone. She said, "This must not be. I have two sons, stout and hardy; they shall be your men." And she brought her sons, and made them swear true service to the king. He had not been long in the house when a great tramping of horses was heard. The king and the two young men started to their weapons.

3. Presently, however, he heard voices which he knew well—the voices of his brother Edward and the Lord James of Douglas. They had come to the 'trysting-place with a company of one hundred and fifty men. Right glad they were to find the king safe. After they had 'conversed a while on the events of the day, the king said, "Our enemies scattered us so completely to-day that they will think it impossible for us to assemble in less than three days. To-night they will sleep secure, and keep a slack watch. If we knew where they were encamped, we might work them 'skaith."—"I can lead you where they lie," said the good Lord James.

4. With that they set out, and came, just as morning broke, to a farm where two hundred of the enemy were lodged a mile distant from the main body. The Scots rushed in, slew more than two-thirds of them, and chased the rest to their camp. Hunted with a bloodhound one day, and putting his enemies to the sword before next sunrise—such was the life King Robert led.



QUESTIONS.—1. Where did Bruce next go? Who was sitting by the door? What led Bruce to make himself known to her? 2. Whose assistance did she offer him? What presently startled the king? 3. Whose voices did he soon recognize? How many men had they with them? What proposal did the king make? Who offered to lead them where the enemy lay? 4. Where did they find a division of the enemy? What followed?

griev'ing	wel'come	ser'vice	scat'tered	as-sem'ble
house'wife	re-plied'	pres'ent-ly	com-plete'ly	blood'hound
wan'der-er	en'e-mies	com'pa-ny	im-pos'si-ble	sun'-rise

Con-versed', talked together.  
Skaith (Sc.), harm; mischief.

| Tryst'ing-place, appointed place of  
meeting.

### A RUSSIAN WINTER.

1. AT 'St. Petersburg, the winter begins in October and ends in May. On the first appearance of frost every man puts on his furs, and does not think of laying them aside until winter is quite gone. The stoves are lighted in every house, and no room is allowed to get cool. When the 'temperature is so low as about twelve degrees or fourteen degrees below 'zero, every one carefully watches the 'thermometer. At about twenty degrees the police are on the alert, and the officers go round day and night, to see that the 'sentinels keep awake. Should any one be found nodding at his post, he is immediately and severely punished; for sleep at such a time is certain death.

2. Public amusements are given up, because coachmen and servants waiting in the streets are liable to be frozen to death. Foot passengers, who at other times are rather leisurely in their movements, now keep up a brisk pace; and sledges dash rapidly over the creaking snow. A very small part

of the face is seen ; for every man draws his furs over his head. Every one is uneasy about his nose and ears, which are very apt to be frozen. As the sufferer is not aware of his danger by any previous warning, the first person in the street who observes a nose putting on the appearance of white marble, exclaims, " Sir ! sir ! your nose ! your nose ! " and taking up a handful of snow, applies it to the stranger's face, and endeavours, by briskly rubbing, to restore the \*circulation.

3. By such \*salutations, to which people are accustomed in that climate, thousands of these valued organs are saved from the clutches of the frost. A man's eyes, also, cost him some trouble ; for they are apt every now and then to freeze up. On such occasions the sufferer gropes his way to the door of the nearest house, and asks permission to sit for a few minutes by the stove. This is never denied ; and the stranger, by way of gratitude, seldom fails to leave a thawed tear on the hospitable floor.

4. About the beginning of April, the inhabitants of St. Petersburg eagerly look forward to the time when the river \*Neva will burst its bonds. As soon as the icy mass begins to move, the glad tidings are announced by the \*artillery of the Citadel, a fortress of considerable strength situated immediately opposite the Emperor's Palace. The very moment, be it day or night, that an opening occurs between the floating masses of ice, the governor of the Citadel crosses in a boat to the Palace, and presents his majesty with a crystal goblet full of Neva water, as the first offering of the returning spring ; and this goblet the

Emperor drinks off to the health and prosperity of his capital.

5. It was customary, till within the last few years, for the Emperor to fill the empty goblet with gold, and return it to the governor. It was noticed, however, that the goblet grew larger and larger every year, so that the task of emptying it became yearly more difficult ; while, on the other hand, it required every year a greater number of ducats to fill it. His majesty has therefore of late reduced the customary present to the governor, who now receives two hundred ducats in return for his simple beverage. This sum, though less than his predecessors frequently received, is still, perhaps, a larger price than is paid for a glass of water in any other part of the world.

6. Towards the end of the year 1739, the Czarina\* Anne of Russia took a strange fancy to erect an ice-palace, or pleasure-house, on the Neva. The wonders of the ice-palace made it at the time an object of universal interest. Large blocks of clear, transparent ice were chosen, squared, and cut with as much care as if they had been stone. The blocks were raised with pulleys, and regularly laid on each other ; their joints were cemented with water, which being poured on them, froze immediately, and served the purpose of mortar. The windows and the doors were all of ice ; and the interior of this strange building was furnished with statues, chairs, and beautiful ornaments—all formed of the same material. It remained from the beginning of January till towards the middle of March, when it began to

\* Pron. *Tsâr-ec-na*.

thaw. It was then broken to pieces, and removed to the imperial ice-cellar.

QUESTIONS.—1. When does the winter at St. Petersburg begin and end? What does every man do when the frost appears? What is done in every house? When does every one watch the thermometer? What do the officers do at about twenty degrees? Why? 2. Why are public amusements given up? How do foot passengers keep themselves warm? Why is little of the face seen? About what organs is every one uneasy? Why? How is a person often made aware that his nose is in danger? 3. What is apt to befall the eyes? How does the sufferer get relief? 4. When does the river Neva begin to break up? How is the fact announced? What ceremony is performed as soon as an opening occurs? 5. What present used the governor to receive in return? Why was this stopped? What present does the governor now receive? 6. What strange fancy did the Czarina Anne of Russia take? How were the walls built? Of what were the windows and the doors made? How was the palace furnished? How long did it remain? What was the end of it?

ap-pear-ance  
al-lowed'  
de-grees'  
of-fi-cers  
im-me-di-ate-ly  
se-vere-ly  
a-muse-ments  
pas-sen-gers  
lei-sure-ly  
move-ments

creak-ing  
suff-er-er  
pre-vi-ous  
ex-claims'  
en-deav-ours  
ac-cus-tomed  
cli-mates  
per-mis-sion  
grat'i-tude  
hos-pi-ta-ble

in-hab-i-tants  
ti-dings  
an-nounced'  
cit-a-del  
con-sid-er-a-ble  
crys-tal  
pros-per-i-ty  
cus-tom-a-ry  
emp-ty-ing  
re-ceive's

fre-quent-ly  
u-ni-ver-sal  
trans-pa-rent  
pul-leys  
ce-ment-ed  
mor-tar  
in-te-ri-or  
or-na-ments  
im-pe-ri-al  
ice-cel-lar

Ar-til-ler-y, cannon.

Bev-er-age, any liquid for drinking.

Cir-cu-la-tion, the regular flow of the blood, by which heat is maintained in the body.

Ne-va, the river on which St. Petersburg stands. It flows from Lake Ladoga (the largest lake in Europe), to the Gulf of Finland.

Pre-de-ces-sors, those who held the same office at an earlier time.

Sal-u-ta-tions, acts of greeting or accosting one in public.

Sen-ti-nel, a soldier set to watch the entrance to a camp, castle, or public building.

St. Petersburg, the capital of Russia, founded by Peter the Great in 1703.

It is built on piles driven into marshy ground.

Tem-per-a-ture, degree of heat or of cold.

Ther-mom-e-ter, an instrument for measuring the heat of the atmosphere. It consists of mercury (or of spirit) enclosed in a glass tube. As mercury expands with heat and contracts with cold, it rises or falls in the tube as the heat of the air increases or diminishes.

Ze-ro, the point from which the degrees on the scale of the thermometer are reckoned; naught. The lowest winter temperature in Britain is, on an average, about thirty-two degrees (32°) above zero.

## OLD KING TIME.

1. I WEAR not the \*purple of earth-born kings,  
Nor the stately \*ermine of lordly things ;  
But monarch and \*courtier, though great they be,  
Must fall from their glory, and bend to me.  
My sceptre is gemless ; yet who can say  
They will not come under its mighty sway ?  
Ye may learn who I am—there's the passing chime,  
And the dial to \*herald me—Old King Time !
2. Softly I creep, like a thief in the night,  
After cheeks all blooming and eyes all light ;  
My steps are seen on the old man's brow,  
In the deep-worn furrows and locks of snow.  
Who laugh at my power ? The young and the gay :  
But they dream not how closely I track their way.  
Wait till their first bright sands have run,  
And they will not smile at what Time hath done.
3. I eat through treasures with moth and rust ;  
I lay the gorgeous palace in dust ;  
I make the \*shell-proof tower my own,  
And break the \*battlement, stone from stone.  
Work on at your cities and temples, proud man,—  
Build high as ye may, and strong as ye can ;  
But the marble shall crumble, the pillar shall fall,  
And Time, Old Time, will be king, after all. ELIZA COOK.

state <sup>ly</sup>	glo <sup>ry</sup>	bloom <sup>ing</sup>	gor <sup>geous</sup>	mar <sup>ble</sup>
lord <sup>ly</sup>	scep <sup>tre</sup>	fur <sup>rows</sup>	pal <sup>ace</sup>	crum <sup>ble</sup>
mon <sup>arch</sup>	gem <sup>less</sup>	treas <sup>ures</sup>	tem <sup>ples</sup>	pil <sup>lar</sup>

Bat<sup>tle</sup>-ment, fortified wall.

Court<sup>ier</sup>, one who frequents the court ; Her<sup>ald</sup>, usher in ; announce.

a friend of royalty.

Pur<sup>ple</sup>, the emblem of imperial power

Er<sup>mine</sup>, a kind of fur ; the badge of in ancient Rome.

Shell<sup>proof</sup>, strong enough to with-

stand bomb-shells.

## HUMAN LIFE.

MAN's life's a book of history ;  
The leaves thereof are days ;  
The letters, mercies closely joined ;  
The title is God's praise. JOHN MASSON.

**LITTLE THINGS.**

1. THE most careful attention and painstaking industry always mark the true worker. The greatest men are not the men who despise small things, but those who improve them most carefully. \*Michael Angelo was one day explaining to a visitor in his studio what he had been doing to a statue since his last visit.

2. "I have retouched this part, polished that; softened this feature, brought out that muscle; given some expression to that lip, and more energy to that limb." "But these are trifles," remarked the visitor. "It may be so," replied the sculptor; "but recollect that trifles make perfection, and that perfection is no trifle."

3. So it is said of another celebrated painter, that the rule of his conduct was, that "whatever was worth doing at all, was worth doing well;" and when asked late in life by a friend, by what means he had gained so high a reputation in Italy, he \*emphatically answered, "Because I have neglected nothing."

4. The difference between one man and another consists very much in their manner of observing. A Russian proverb says of a man who does not observe things, "He goes through the forest, and sees no fire-wood."—"The \*wise man's eyes are in his head," says Solomon; "but the fool walketh in darkness."—"Sir," said Dr. Samuel \*Johnson on one occasion to a fine gentleman just returned from Italy, "some men will learn more in the Hampstead stage-coach than others in the tour of Europe."

5. The mind sees, as well as the eye. Where unthinking gazers observe nothing, men of intelligent vision see into the very root of the matter put before their eyes, attentively noting differences, making comparisons, and seeing exactly what the thing means. In this way the telescope was invented by Galileo, and this proved the beginning of the modern science of astronomy.

6. While Captain (afterwards Sir Samuel) Brown was occupied in studying the construction of bridges, with the view of contriving one of a cheap description to be thrown across the Tweed, near which he lived, he was walking in his garden one dewy autumn morning. He saw a tiny spider's web suspended across his path. The idea immediately occurred to him that a bridge of iron ropes or chains might be made in the same way; and the result was the invention of the suspension bridge.

7. Brunel took his first lesson in forming the Thames Tunnel from the tiny ship-worm. He saw how the little creature bored through the wood with its well-armed head, first in one direction and then in another, till the archway was complete, and then covered the roof and sides with a kind of varnish; and by exactly copying the work on a large scale, he was at length enabled to accomplish his great engineering work.

8. It is the intelligent eye of the careful observer which gives apparently trifling sights their value. So trifling a matter as the sight of sea-weed floating past his ship, enabled Columbus to put an

end to the mutiny which arose among his sailors at not discovering land, and to assure them that the New World was not far off. There is nothing so small that it should remain forgotten ; and there is no fact, however trivial, but may prove useful in some way or other, if carefully interpreted.

9. The famous chalk cliffs of England were built by tiny insects, detected only by the help of the 'microscope. Creatures of the same order have filled the sea with islands of coral. And who that contemplates such wonderful results, arising from infinitely minute causes, will venture to doubt the power of little things ?

10. The close observation of little things is the secret of all true success in business, in art, in science, and in every pursuit in life. Human knowledge is but the accumulation of small facts, made by successive generations of men,—the little bits of experience carefully treasured up by them growing into a mighty 'pyramid.

SMILES.

QUESTIONS.—1. What always marks the true worker? Who are not, and who are the greatest men? 2. How did Michael Angelo describe his recent work on a statue? What did his visitor remark? To which he replied? 3. What is said to have been the rule of a celebrated painter? 4. In what does the difference between one man and another mainly consist? What is the Russian proverb about this? What does Solomon say of the wise man and the fool? What did Dr. Johnson say in connection with the same subject? 5. What sees as well as the eye? What is the difference between unthinking gazers and men of intelligent vision? What invention was made in this way? Of what was that invention the beginning? 6. Who invented the suspension bridge? What led to the invention? 7. What did Brunel construct? From what did he take his first lesson? 8. What gives their value to apparently trifling sights? Give an example from the life of Columbus. 9. How were the chalk cliffs of England built? What else have



these creatures done? What cannot therefore be doubted? 10. Of what is the close observation of little things the secret? What in like manner is human knowledge?

pains'-tak-ing	rep-u-ta'-tion	con-triv'-ing	in-ter'-pret-ed
in'-dus-try	in-tel'-li-gent	sus-pen'-sion	in-fi-nite-ly
ex-plain'-ing	at-ten'-tive-ly	en-gi-neer'-ing	ob-ser-va'-tion
mus'-cle	as-tron'-o-my	ap-pa-rent-ly	ac-cu-mu-la'-tion
per-fec'-tion	con-struc'-tion	dis-cov'-er-ing	ex-pe'-ri-ence

**Brown** (Sir Samuel), a naval captain and civil engineer; born 1776, died 1852. He was the first to introduce chain cables and suspension bridges. His greatest work is the pier at Brighton.

**Bru-nel'** (Sir Mark Isambard), a great engineer; born 1769, died 1849. He was a Frenchman whom the Revolution drove to America. There he became an engineer. A few years later he returned to Europe, and settled in England. His greatest work, the Thames Tunnel, begun in 1825, was finished in 1843.

**Co-lum'-bus** (Christopher), the discoverer of the New World; born 1445, died 1506.

**Em-phat'-i-cal-ly**, forcibly.

**Gal-i-le'-o**, a famous Italian astronomer; born 1564, died 1642. He invented the telescope about 1609, and with it made many astronomical discoveries. For asserting that the Earth was a planet, revolving round the sun, he was imprisoned by the Inquisition at Rome, until he was forced to recant his error. After

doing so he whispered to a friend, "It moves, for all that!"

**Johnson** (Dr. Samuel), a celebrated man of letters in the eighteenth century; born 1709, died 1784. His best known works are his "Lives of the Poets," and his "English Dictionary." His "Life," by James Boswell, is the most minute account of a man's life ever written.

**Mi'-chael An'-gel-o** (Bu-o-na-rot'-ti), a celebrated Italian painter, sculptor, and architect; born 1475, died 1564. He constructed the dome of St. Peter's at Rome, and painted the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel there. One of his most famous paintings is "The Last Judgment."

**Mi'-cro-scope**, the "small-seer;" an instrument which makes very minute objects appear large.

**Pyr-a-mid**, a solid figure which, rising from a base having three or more sides, comes to a point at the top.

**Tel'-e-scope**, the "far-seer;" an instrument which makes distant objects appear near.

**Wise man's eyes, &c., Eccles. ii. 14.**

### WHAT I LIVE FOR.

I LIVE for those who love me—

For those I know are true;

For the heaven that smiles above me,

And awaits my spirit, too;

For all human ties that bind me;

For the task by God assigned me;

For the bright hopes left behind me;

And the good that I can do.



### THE SEA AND ITS USES.

1. It is common, in speaking of the sea, to call it "a waste of waters." But this is a mistake. Instead of being a waste and a desert, it keeps the Earth itself from becoming a waste and a desert. It is the world's fountain of life and health and beauty ; and if it were taken away, the grass would perish from the mountains, the forests would crumble on the hills.

2. Water is as indispensable to life, vegetable and animal, as the air itself ; and water is supplied en-

tirely by the sea. The sea is the great, 'inexhaustible fountain, which is continually forcing *up* into the sky precisely as many streams, and as large, as all the rivers of the world are pouring into its bosom.

3. The sea is the real birth-place of the clouds and the rivers, and out of it come all the rains and dews of heaven. Instead of being a waste and an 'encumbrance, therefore, it is a vast fountain of fruitfulness, and the nurse and mother of all living. Out of its mighty breast come the resources that feed and support the population of the world.

4. We are surrounded by the presence and the bounty of the sea. It looks out upon us from every violet in our garden-bed ; from every spire of grass that drops upon our passing feet the beaded dew of the morning ; from the bending grain that fills the arm of the reaper ; from bursting presses, and from barns filled with plenty ; from the broad foreheads of our cattle and the rosy faces of our children.

5. It is the sea that feeds us. It is the sea that clothes us. It cools us with the summer cloud, and warms us with the blazing fires of winter. We make wealth for ourselves and for our children out of its rolling waters, though we may live a thousand leagues away from its shore, and may never have looked on its crested beauty, or listened to its eternal 'anthem.

6. Thus the sea, though it bears no harvest on its bosom, yet sustains all the harvests of the world, and makes all the wildernesses of the Earth to bud and blossom as the rose. Though its own waters are

as salt and 'wormwood, it makes the clouds of heaven to drop with sweetness, opens springs in the valleys, and rivers among the hills.

7. The sea is a perpetual source of health to the world. Without it there could be no drainage for the land. It is the scavenger of the world. The sea is also set to purify the atmosphere. The winds, whose wings are heavy and whose breath is sick with the 'malaria of the lands over which they have blown, are sent out to range over these mighty pastures of the deep, to plunge and play with its rolling billows, and to dip their 'pinions over and over in its healing waters.

8. There they rest when they are weary; there they rouse themselves when they are refreshed. Thus their whole substance is drenched, and bathed, and washed, and winnowed, and sifted through and through, by this glorious baptism. Thus they fill their mighty lungs once more with the sweet breath of ocean, and striking their wings for the shore, they go breathing health and vigour.

9. The Ocean is not the idle creature that it seems, with its vast and lazy length stretched between the continents, with its huge bulk sleeping along the shore, or tumbling in aimless fury from pole to pole. It is a mighty giant, who, leaving his oozy bed, comes up upon the land to spend his strength in the service of man.

10. Thus the sea keeps all our mills and factories in motion. Thus the sea spins our thread, and weaves our cloth. It is the sea that cuts our iron bars like wax, rolls them out into proper thinness,

or piles them up in the solid shaft strong enough to be the pivot of a revolving planet.

11. It is the sea that tunnels the mountain, and bores the mine, and lifts the coal from its sunless depths and the ore from its rocky bed. It is the sea that lays the iron track, that builds the iron horse, that fills his nostrils with fiery breath, and sends his tireless hoofs thundering across the continents. It is the power of the sea that is doing for man all those mightiest works that would else be impossible.

QUESTIONS.—1. Why is it a mistake to call the sea “a waste of waters”? 2. How is the sea the fountain of life? 3. Of what is it a vast fountain? 4. How may we be said to be surrounded with the presence and the bounty of the sea? 5. For what else are we indebted to the sea? 6. What contrast is there between the sea and the results it produces? 7, 8. How is it a source of health to the world? 9. In whose service does the sea spend its giant strength? 10, 11. Mention different ways in which it serves man.

moun'tains	con-tin'u-al-ly	pres'ence	drain'age	con'ti-nents
veg'e-ta-ble	pre-cise'ly	leagues	scav'en-ger	win'nowed
sup-plied'	re-sour'ces	e-ter'nal	at'mos-phere	bap'tism
en-tire'ly	sur-round-ed	sus-tains'	sub'stance	re-volv'ing

An'them, hymn; song of praise.

En-cum'brance, a useless burden.

In-dis-pen-sa-ble, that cannot be wanted or spared. [tied or spent.

In-ex-haust-i-ble, that cannot be emp-

Mal-a'ri-a, bad air.

Pin'ions, wings: properly the feathers of the wings farthest from the body.

Worm-wood, a plant having a disagreeable, bitter taste.

### NOTHING IS LOST.

NOTHING is lost: the drop of dew  
Which trembles on the leaf or flower  
Is but exhaled to fall anew  
In summer's thunder-shower;  
Perchance to shine within the bow  
That fronts the sun at fall of day;  
Perchance to sparkle in the flow  
Of fountains far away.

**WHAT A WORKING MAN MAY SAY.**

1. I AM lodged in a house that affords me conveniences and comforts which even a king could not command some 'centuries ago. There are ships crossing the seas in every direction, some 'propelled by steam and some by wind, to bring what is useful to me from all parts of the Earth.

2. In China, men are gathering the tea-leaf for me; in the Southern States of America, they are planting cotton for me; in the West India Islands, and in 'Brazil, they are preparing my sugar and my coffee; in Italy, they are feeding silk-worms for me; at home, they are shearing sheep to make me clothing; powerful steam-engines are spinning and weaving for me, and making cutlery for me, and pumping the mines, that minerals useful to me may be procured.

3. My 'patrimony is small, yet I have 'locomotive engines running, day and night, on all the railroads, to carry my correspondence. I have canals to bring the coal for my winter fire. Then I have 'telegraph lines, which tell me what has happened a thousand miles off, on the very day of its occurrence; which flash a message for me in a minute to the bedside of a sick relative hundreds of miles distant.

4. I have editors and printers, who daily send me an account of what is going on throughout the world, among all those people who serve me. By 'photography I procure in a few seconds, at a small expense, a perfect likeness of myself or friend, drawn

without human touch, by the simple agency of light.

5. And then, in a corner of my house, I have *books*!—the miracle of all my possessions, more wonderful than the wishing-cap of the Arabian Tales; for they transport me instantly not only to all places, but to all times.

6. By my books I can 'conjure up before me, to vivid existence, all the great and good men of old; and, for my own private satisfaction, I can make them act over again the most renowned of all their exploits. In a word, from the equator to the pole, and from the beginning of time until now, by my books I can be where I please.

7. This picture is not overdrawn, but might be much extended; such being the miracle of God's goodness, that each individual of the civilized millions that people the Earth may have nearly the same enjoyments as if he were the single lord of all!

con-ve-ni-en-cēs	hap-pen-ed	pos-ses-sions	e-quā-tor
di-rec-tion	thou-sand	won-der-ful	be-gin'-ning
pre-pār-ing	oc-cur-rence	trans-port'	ex-tend-ed
pow-er-ful	rel-a-tive	ex-ist-ence	in-di-vid-u-al
min-er-als	ex-pense'	sat-is-fac-tion	civ-il-ized
pro-cured'	a-gen-cy	re-nowned'	mill-ions
cor-re-spond-ence	mir-a-cle	ex-ploits'	en-joy-ments

**Bra-zil'**, a wide and fertile country in South America. In its northern part is the basin of the Amazon, the most extensive as well as the richest river-basin in the world.

**Centu-ries**, periods of one hundred years.

**Con-jure**, charm; call up by magic.

**Lo-co-mo-tive**, moving from place to place.

**Pat'-ri-mo-ny**, estate inherited from one's ancestors.

**Pho-tog-ra-phy**, "light-drawing;" the art of producing pictures by the action of light on chemically prepared plates.

**Pro-pelled'**, driven forward.

**Tel-e-graph**, the "far-writer;" an instrument which sends messages to distant places by means of electric currents.

## STORY OF GRACE DARLING.

## I.

1. A LITTLE way off the coast of Northumberland lies a group of bare and desolate islands, about twenty-five in number, and of various shapes and sizes. They bear the name of the Farne Islands; and one of the largest of them, called the Longstone, is an object of interest, from its association with the heroic deed which has made Grace Darling's name "familiar in our mouths as household words."

2. At one end of the island stands the light-house, with the little cottage attached where live the keeper and his family. Besides these, the only inhabitants of the place are the myriads of sea-birds that sit in grave rows along the crags, or wheel about screaming in the air.

3. As Longstone looks now, so it looked many years ago, when Grace Darling was living there with her father and her mother. She had lived there nearly all her days, with brief intervals of residence on shore among her relatives; and to her the solitary island, so desolate to other eyes, had all the charms and attractions of home. Sometimes for weeks together the little household had no communication whatever with the mainland; but this only bound them more closely to each other.

4. Cut off from society,—for he had been a light-house keeper from his youth,—old Darling was thrown very much upon his own resources for instruction and amusement, and was a man of considerable intelligence and self-culture. He had no great



store of book learning, perhaps, for few books came in his way ; but the few he had were well thumbed. A keen observer, he could read the signs of the sky shrewdly and surely,—knew all the manners and customs of the wild-fowl, and could tell where to lay hands on rare stores of eggs and chickens whenever they were wanted. He had given all his children a good education ; and Grace was a good reader, and could write as pretty a letter as any lady

5. A quiet, contented life they must have led, that little household in their sea-girt home, with no neighbours to visit and gossip with them, and far from the stir and bustle of busy England. We can fancy them on some sunny afternoon sitting at the cottage door, Grace and her mother with their sewing, and the old man cleaning his lamps, or watching the vessels in the offing through his glass ; or gathering round the hearth some stormy night, listening to the dashing of the rain and the moaning of the wind, and recalling the disasters of some former storm that had strewn the rocks with spars and ropes.

6. The mention of a heroine is apt to call up the picture of a tall, stately damsel, with dark, flashing eyes, and floating hair, and perhaps just a touch of masculine vigour and decision in her voice and manner ; but nothing could be more unlike Grace Darling. She was a fair-haired, comely lass of twenty-two, with soft blue eyes, and a shy, shrinking manner. Her figure was about the middle height, and by no means striking ; but her countenance was full of sense, modesty, and genuine kindli-

ness of heart. But "under this modest exterior," writes one who had visited her at Longstone, "lay a spirit capable of the most exalted devotion,—a devotion so entire, that it swallowed up and annihilated everything like fear."

7. As the night was beginning to close in one rough September day, in the year 1838, a steamer passed through the "Fairway," between the Farne Islands and the coast, on her passage northward. A stiff breeze was blowing right in her teeth; and as she laboured in the heavy sea, a leak, which she had sprung soon after starting, but which the carpenter thought he had stopped, began to gape again, and let in the water alarmingly. All hands were at the pumps, but still the water rose inch by inch faster than they could pump it out. To make matters worse, thick sleet was driving across the sea, the breeze was freshening to a gale, and the murky aspect of the sky, the hasty 'fleeing of the sea-birds shoreward, and many other signs, foretold a gathering storm.

8. As the vessel pitched to and fro, the leak became worse and worse. The engine fires were washed out; and the sails, which had before been taken in for fear of the gale, had to be hoisted. The storm now burst upon them in all its fury,—the wind blew hurricanes, the waves surged mountains high, the sleet drove thick and fast, and a dense fog enveloped them on every side. The tide set strongly to the south, and the crippled vessel, wheeling round, drifted helplessly along with it.

9. As the night wore on, the fog cleared up a

little, and the terror-stricken crew beheld a dim line of foaming breakers close to 'leeward, and the Farne lights shining hazily through the gloom! With the rocky coast on one hand, and the sharp, jagged islands on the other, they were driving, as it were, between the very jaws of death. With their paddle-wheels they might have weathered it; but the leak had stopped them, and even the helm refused to answer in the heavy sea. Rolling to and fro at the mercy of the waves, all hope was over for the fated vessel,—either the leak would sink her, or she would die a sudden death on the rocks.

10. Before the morning broke, the *Forfarshire* had struck and gone to pieces. The winds and waves had hurled her head foremost on one of the islands,—raised her for a moment, and then dashed her down again, with a fury that no timber could resist. She broke off sharp 'amidships. A swirling eddy swallowed up the stern—the fore part was left 'impaled upon the rock.

“Then rose from sea to sky the wild farewell—  
Then shrieked the timid and stood still the brave;  
Then some leaped overboard with dreadful yell,  
As eager to anticipate their grave.  
.....Then all was hushed,  
Save the wild wind and the 'remorseless dash  
Of billows; but at intervals there gushed,  
Accompanied with a 'convulsive splash,  
A solitary shriek, the bubbling cry  
Of some strong swimmer in his agony.”

11. Before the vessel broke, some nine or ten of the crew, intent only on self-preservation, lowered one of the boats and left the ship, and were soon lost sight of in the storm. The captain and many

of the passengers perished in the stern. Around the windlass on the fore-castle some dozen poor wretches clung with the tenacity of despair, the sea breaking over them every moment, and threatening to drag them down into the deep. In the fore-cabin a woman, with two children in her arms, lay in a swoon of terror.

QUESTIONS.—1. Where are the Farne Islands? The name of one of the largest? For what famous? 2. What stands at one end of the island? Who inhabit the cottage? 3. Who had lived there nearly all her days? What bound the household more closely to each other? 4. What kind of man was old Darling? In what kind of knowledge was he rich? What had he given all his children? 5. What kind of life must they have led? What scenes may we picture to ourselves? 6. In what was Grace Darling unlike the popular ideal of a heroine? How old was she? Describe her figure, and her countenance. 7. In what year did the incident happen? Where was the steamer passing? What accident occurred? What did appearances foretell? 8. Why had the sails to be hoisted? By what was the storm accompanied? In what direction did the vessel drift? 9. What did the crew descry when the fog cleared? In what position was the vessel now? What were the two ways of perishing, one of which was inevitable? 10. What happened before morning? What part was swallowed up? Where did the fore part remain? 11. Who left in one of the boats? Who perished in the stern? Who remained in the fore part of the ship?

des-o-late	rel-a-tives	dis-as-ters	Sep-tem-ber
as-so-ci-a-tion	at-trac-tions	her-o-ine	a-larm-ing-ly
he-ro-ic	com-mu-ni-ca-tion	mas-cu-line	hur-ri-canes
fa-mil-i-ar	a-muse-ment	coun-te-nance	help-less-ly
myr-i-ads	in-tel-li-gence	gen-u-ine	an-ti-q-i-pate
res-i-dence	neigh-bours	de-vot-ion	shrieked

A-mid-ships, midway between stem and stern.

An-ni-hi-lat-ed, made nothing; destroyed.

Con-vul-sive, in a spasm; sudden.

Fleet-ing, flying swiftly.

Fore-cas-tle, the part of the deck forward of the fore-mast.

Im-paled, fixed as on a stake.

Lee-ward, that side of a ship which is away from the wind. They

were therefore being driven on the rocks.

Re-morse-less, pitiless.

Self-cul-ture, education of oneself by reading and study.

Te-naç-i-ty, firmness; strength.

Then rose, &c.—These lines are from Byron.

Wind-lass, a cylinder turned by levers for raising the anchor by a chain or rope wound round it.

## II.

1. With the first streak of dawn Grace Darling looked out upon the stormy scene. A mist still hung over the water, and half shrouded the islands from sight. There was a high wind ; and the sea, even on the calmest day never without a heavy surge among these rocky gorges, was raging fiercely. On the edge of one of the islands, nearly a mile off, she descried a strange dark mass looming through the mist ; and, with the aid of the telescope, made out that it was the remnant of a wreck, with a few survivors perched upon its bows.

2. "O father, here is a wreck upon one of the rocks !" she cried, running into the cottage and putting the telescope into her father's hand ; "and see, some of the crew are still alive and clinging to it."

"Alas ! poor souls, they have not long to live. God help them ; the sea will soon suck them down, wreck and all ; no human help can reach them in such a storm as this."

3. Old Darling had a brave, stout heart, but he well knew the peril of an open boat among those jagged rocks, and on such a sea. Grace knew the peril too, but her heroic nature set it at nought, compared with the chance of rescuing the poor people on the wreck from the watery grave that yawned around them. She had never handled an oar except in sport, and on the calmest waters, but now she urged her father to put to sea with her, and brave the dangers of the passage to the rock. She could not bear, she said, to sit with folded hands and

see them perish before her eyes ; and, with God's help, they yet might save them.

4. Darling yielded : the boat was launched, and he and Grace, taking each an oar, shoved her off, and were soon tossing, now high upon the crest, now lost to sight in the deep trough of the great waves. It was ebb-tide, and the boat had many a narrow escape of being dashed on the rocks ; but they made a safe passage, and at last got near the wreck. Here, however, they encountered the greatest risk, from the difficulty of steadying the boat, and preventing it from being dashed to pieces on the sharp ridges of the rocks. But the strong arms and the stout hearts that had carried them across the raging waters kept it off the rocks ; and nine persons, almost dead with cold and despair, were got safely into the boat. The poor woman in the cabin was found with life still trembling in her bosom ; but the two children lay stiffened corpses in her arms.

5. We may imagine the feelings of delight and anxiety with which the sufferers beheld the little boat tossing toward them—now all but shattered on a rock, now seemingly swallowed up by some monster wave, but foot by foot approaching them, till they could distinguish the figures of their preservers. We may also picture to ourselves the amazement with which they gazed upon the calm, earnest face of the heroic Grace, by the side of her gray, weather-beaten father. Several burst into tears ; some looked at one another with a stupid stare, rubbed their eyes, to convince themselves that they were not dreaming, and that they were really

awake and—saved! All hearts were softened, and many a fervent prayer—with some, perhaps, the first for years—went up to heaven for blessings on their preservers.

6. By the time they left the wreck the tide had turned, and had the Darlings not had the assistance of the wrecked party in rowing back again, they would themselves, as they knew beforehand, have had to remain on the precarious footing of the rock until the tide had ebbed again. The boat safely reached the light-house; but, owing to the violent seas that continued to prevail among the islands, the survivors of the wreck had to stay there for two days. A boat's crew, that came over for them from the mainland, had also to put up there; so that there was a party of nearly twenty persons in the little light-house, besides the Darlings.

7. Grace Darling retired to rest on the night of the storm, a girl

“Whom there were none to praise,  
And very few to love;”

but ere many days were over she was one of the most famous women in the land. The story of her daring deed was wafted all over Europe; innumerable testimonials poured in on her,—one a public subscription of £700; portraits of her appeared in all the shop windows; ballads in her honour were sung about the streets; and scores of suitors sought her hand in marriage. But amidst all the tumult of applause, Grace never forgot the modesty which is the true handmaid of heroism; and nothing could induce her to quit the lonely light-house. There she

lived with her father and her mother just as she used to do, till failing health rendered it necessary for her to remove to Bamborough. Consumption laid its icy hand upon her, and, after a lingering sickness, she died, three years after her famous exploit.

QUESTIONS.—1. When did Grace Darling look out on the scene? What did she descry? 2. To whom did she go? What did her father say? 3. What did Grace urge her father to do? 4. What was then done? Who rowed the boat? Of what were they in danger? Where did the risk become greatest? How many were saved? 5. What must the feelings of the sufferers have been? How were they affected? 6. What increased the difficulty of returning? How was it overcome? How long had the survivors to remain at Longstone? Who else had to put up there? 7. What did Grace Darling soon become? How was she rewarded? What had she as well as heroism? What could she not be induced to do? Of what did she die? When?

fierce<sup>ly</sup>  
de-scried<sup>'</sup>  
rem<sup>'</sup>-nant  
sur-viv<sup>'</sup>-ors

yield<sup>'</sup>ed  
launched  
en-coun<sup>'</sup>tered  
dif<sup>'</sup>-fi-cul-ty

stead<sup>'</sup>-y-ing  
trem<sup>'</sup>-bling  
a-maze<sup>'</sup>ment  
vi<sup>'</sup>-o-lent

in-nu<sup>'</sup>-mer-a-ble  
tes-ti-mo<sup>'</sup>-ni-als  
ap-plause<sup>'</sup>  
con-sump<sup>'</sup>-tion

Bam<sup>'</sup>borough, a village on the coast of Northumberland, with a famous old castle, now a benevolent institution.

Pre-ca<sup>'</sup>-ri-ous, uncertain; slippery. Whom there were, &c.—These lines are from Wordsworth's poem, "She Dwelt among the Untrodden Ways."

### A BUTTERFLY ON A CHILD'S GRAVE.

A BUTTERFLY basked on a baby's grave,  
Where a lily had chanced to grow :—  
"Why art thou here, with thy gaudy dye,  
When she of the blue and sparkling eye  
Must sleep in the churchyard low?"

Then it lightly soared through the sunny air,  
And spoke from its shining track :—  
"I was a worm till I won my wings,  
And she whom thou mournest, like a seraph sings,  
Wouldst thou call the blest one back?"

MRS. SIGOURNEY.



### ARMORIAL BEARINGS.

1. In the time of King William the Lion (crowned December 24, 1165), warriors and men of consequence began to assume



SHIELD WITH COAT OF ARMS:  
KNIGHT IN CHAIN ARMOUR.

what are called armorial bearings; which are very often cut on seals, engraved on silver plate, and painted on gentlemen's carriages. Now, it is well to know the meaning of this ancient custom.

2. At the time of which I am speaking, warriors went into battle clad in complete armour, which covered them from top to toe. On their head they wore iron caps called helmets, with visors which came down and protected the face; so that nothing could be seen of the countenance, except the eyes peeping through bars of iron. But as it was necessary that a king, lord, or knight, should be known to his followers in battle, they adopted two means of distinguishing themselves.

3. The one was a crest; that is, a figure of some kind,—as a lion, a wolf, a hand holding a sword, or some other device,—which they wore on the top

of the helmet. The other was a painted figure, sometimes of a very whimsical kind, upon the shield.

4. These emblems became general ; and at length no one was permitted to bear any armorial device, unless he either had right to carry it by inheritance, or had had such right conferred on him by a sovereign prince. To assume the crest or armorial emblems of another man was a high offence, and often \*mortally \*resented. To adopt armorial bearings of oneself was punished as a \*misdemeanour by a \*peculiar court, composed of men called heralds, who gave its name to the science called heraldry.

5. When men disused the wearing of armour, the original purpose of heraldry disappeared ; but still persons of ancient descent remained \*tenacious of the armorial distinctions of their ancestors. They are now painted on carriages, or placed above the principal door of country-houses, and are frequently engraved on seals. But there is much less attention paid to heraldry now than there was formerly, although the College of Heralds still exists.

6. Now, William, King of Scotland, having chosen for his armorial bearing a red lion, \**rampant*, he acquired the name of William the Lion. And this rampant lion still constitutes the arms of Scotland.



SIR WALTER SCOTT.

QUESTIONS.—1. By whom were armorial bearings first assumed? When? 2. Why were they necessary? 3. What two means were adopted for this purpose? 4. Who alone were at length permitted to wear these emblems? What was a high offence? By whom were offences connected with the use of them punished? 5. When did heraldry cease to be used for its original purpose? For what is it used now? 6. How did the rampant lion come to be the arms of Scotland?

con'se-quence    an'-cient    per-mit'-ted    dis-tinc'tions    en-graved'  
 ar-mo'-ri-al    coun'te-nance    her'-ald-ry    an'-ces-tors    ac-quired'  
 car'-riag-es    whim'-si-cal    de-scent'    fre'-quent-ly    con'sti-tutes

Dis-tin'-guish-ing, making themselves known.    Ram'-pant, standing on the hind legs, as if in the act of climbing.  
 Mis-de-mean'-our, an offence less serious than a crime.    Re-sent'-ed, taken as an affront.  
 Mor-tal-ly, to the death.    Ten-a'-cious of, holding fast to.  
 Pe-cul'-iar court, the College of Heralds.    Vis'-or, the front part of a helmet, movable, and perforated for seeing through.

## LAY OF THE BRAVE MAN.

1. ON mountain summits melts the snow ;  
     A thousand torrents swell the fall ;  
     A lake o'erwhelms the vale below ;  
     A mighty stream receives them all.  
     High rolled the waves, and onward bore  
     The floating blocks of ice before.
2. On arches strong and massive 'piers,  
     A noble bridge above the flood,  
     Of well-squared stone its structure rears,  
     And in the midst the tollhouse stood :  
     There dwelt the tollman with child and wife—  
     "O tollman, tollman, arise for thy life!"
3. Hollow and loud the tempest rang,  
     Loud roared the wind and waves about ;  
     Up to the roof the tollman sprang,  
     And looked upon the tumult out :  
     "I'm lost ! I'm lost ! no safety I see,—  
     O Heaven in its mercy have mercy on me !"

4. Clod after clod, the solid bank  
    Rolled in the waves from each torn shore ;  
    And down the stream, on each wide flank,  
    Pillar and arch together bore :  
    The trembling tollman with wife and child,  
    Called loudly above the tempest wild.
5. Stone after stone, at each loose end,  
    The foaming torrent tears away ;  
    Pier after pier begins to bend,  
    Arch after arch to lose its stay ;  
    The ruin approaches the centre near,—  
    “O merciful Heaven in mercy give ear !”
6. High on the farther border stands  
    A crowd of gazers large and small ;  
    And each one cries, or wrings his hands,  
    But none durst venture of them all.  
    The pale tollman still with wife and child  
    Out-shouted for safety the tempest wild.
7. Then galloped a Count amidst the band,—  
    A noble Count on charger strong,—  
    What held the Count forth in his hand ?  
    It was a purse both full and long—  
    “Two hundred \*pistoles shall be counted to-day  
    To him who will bring them in safety away !”
8. Who then that heard stept forth to save ?  
    Say, noble song, if say you can !  
    The Count ? Indeed the Count was brave,  
    But yet I know a braver man !  
    “O brave man, brave man, quickly appear !  
    For death and destruction are fearfully near.”
9. “Tollman, bear up ! thy heart be cheered !”  
    High held the Count the golden prize ;  
    But each one heard and each one feared,—  
    Of thousands there, not one replies.  
    In vain the tollman with wife and child  
    Out-shouted for safety the tempest wild !

10. See!—plain and honest, on his way  
 A peasant man was passing by,  
 In simple garb and 'kirtle gray,  
 Of noble mien and cheerful eye:  
 He heard the Count's 'prompt words so clear,  
 And he saw the swift destruction near.
11. Then swiftly, in God's name, he sprang  
 Into a boat, and bravely steered,  
 Through whirlpool, wave, and tempest's clang,  
 Until the pier he safely neared;  
 But the boat, alas! was far too small  
 With safety to receive them all.
12. Thrice, then, his little bark he steered,  
 Where whirlpool tossed and billows raved;  
 And thrice the destined point he neared,  
 Until at last he all had saved;  
 But scarcely the last had stepped on shore,  
 When the ruins sank, and the waves rolled o'er!
13. "Here," cried the Count, "my noble friend,  
 Here in this purse the gold you'll find."  
 Well knew the Count his gold to spend!  
 Doubtless the Count had a noble mind,—  
 But nobler and loftier the bosom felt  
 That beat beneath the peasant's belt.
14. "My life shall not for wealth be sold,—  
 Poor though I am, I've enough to eat;  
 So to the tollman give your gold,  
 For he has lost both goods and meat;"  
 With lofty tone he was heard to say,  
 Then he turned on his heel and went his way.

*From the German of Bürger.*

sum'mits  
 tor-rents  
 re-ceives'  
 struc-ture

tu-mult  
 trem-bling  
 foam-ing  
 ap-proach-es

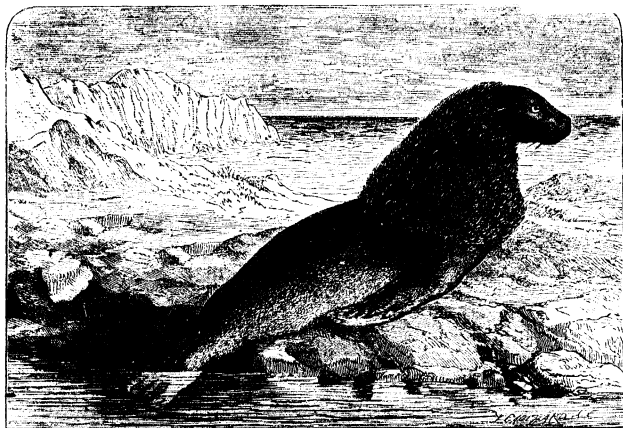
mer-ci-ful  
 wrings  
 gal-loped  
 de-struc-tion

peas-ant  
 mien  
 cheer-ful  
 doubt-less

Kir-tle, a short jacket.

Piers, masses of stone-work supporting  
 the arches of a bridge.

Pis-tole', a Spanish gold coin, worth  
 about 16s. sterling.  
 Prompt, quick; ready.



SEA-LION.

### SEALS, SEA-LIONS, AND SEA-BEARS.

1. AT the extreme north of the Pacific Ocean lie the sea and the strait which, after the celebrated 'Danish navigator who discovered them, we call Behring Sea and Behring Strait. Behring Strait, the narrow entrance to the Arctic Ocean from the Pacific, is scarcely forty miles wide. At this point Asia and America almost touch each other, while farther south the two continents are separated by 9,000 miles of ocean.

2. Behring Sea lies between Kamtchatka on the Asiatic side, and Alaska on the American side. Kamtchatka belongs to Siberia in Russia. Alaska at one time also belonged to Russia, but a few years

ago it was sold to the United States, and now forms part of their territory.

3. The numerous islands within and around Behring Sea are frequented by millions of seals, sea-lions, sea-otters, and other 'marine animals, which are hunted by the natives for their valuable skins and furs.

4. Seals exist in almost every quarter of the globe, but they especially abound in the cold Northern and Southern Seas. To the natives of the Frozen North, all round the globe, the seal is invaluable ; indeed, without it they could not exist.

5. Its flesh supplies them with food ; its fat furnishes them with oil for light and for heat. Of its skin they make clothing. The harness of their dog-sledges, the thongs of their whips, their high stout boots, reaching almost to their knees, are all made of seal-skin. They also make tents of seal-skin in summer, though in winter they build their huts of snow.

6. Part of the bladder of the seal they use as a float to their harpoons, and of the stomach they make oil-flasks. No part of the seal, whether its bones, its flesh, or its skin, is without use to the natives. To catch seals is their chief occupation, and to be a good seal-catcher is what they aspire to from childhood.

7. The common seal exists in immense numbers on the coasts and among the islands of Behring Sea, but the kinds of seal that belong specially to that region, and are the most valued, are the sea-lion and the sea-bear. They also abound in the

seas around Cape Horn, the Cape of Good Hope, New Zealand, and Tasmania in the Southern Ocean; but in the present day they seem to be more abundant in Behring Sea than in any other part of the globe.

8. The *sea-lion* is much larger than the common seal, and it differs from it in many respects. It has a long neck, with long hair like a lion's mane; but its head, with its pointed ears, large eyes, and whiskered lips, is more like that of a Polar bear than that of a lion. Sometimes, indeed, voyagers speak of it as the sea-bear.

9. It is distinguished from the common seal by possessing ears outside the head, like a land animal. The common seal has no external ears, its round head being covered all over with skin. While the sea-lion can swim as well as the seal, it can move about on land much more easily. It can climb rocks and steep banks, and run on level ground nearly as fast as a man.

10. The sea-lion lives on fish of all kinds, including shell-fish. Grasping a fish with its teeth, it raises its head, and swallows the fish whole. If, however, the fish is too large for one mouthful, it breaks it in two with a jerk of its head, swallowing first the one part and then the other. It also feeds on sea-fowl, which it catches in a most artful manner. It lies as still in the water as possible, with just the very tip of its nose showing above the surface. When a sea-fowl catches sight of this dark object in the distance, it thinks there is a dainty bit awaiting it. It swims towards its prize, and is at once pounced on by the



sea-lion. This often happens, more especially with the penguin, which abounds in the Southern Seas.

11. *Sea-bears* belong to the same species as sealions, and do not differ much from them in appearance. Both are called *Otarias* by naturalists. The *Northern sea-bear* is the best known. It is found chiefly in the waters of Behring Sea. There these animals are so numerous, that two islands called St. Paul's and St. George's are said to contain, in summer, about six million of them, or about double the human population of London. The fair wearers of "seal-skin" jackets in Britain are indebted to the sea-bears of Behring Sea for the chief supply of that beautiful and valuable fur.

12. At the beginning of spring, usually in the first week of May, as soon as the shore is free of ice, a few veteran males, the chiefs of the herd, make their appearance in the water near the islands, and swim about with much caution for several days. If all appear safe, they climb on the rocks and examine the state of the "rookery," as it is called, carefully smelling about with every sign of extreme shyness.

13. By the first of June thousands may be seen arriving every day. Those who have witnessed these annual migrations, describe in glowing language the appearance of the vast herd at sea, leaping and plunging through the waves. After about three months they begin to leave the islands, and by the month of November the greater number have departed. During the winter months the two islands are entirely deserted.

14. The value of this kind of seal is owing to the thick fur which lies under its long hair. When the skins are sent home, it would be difficult to conceive that the beautiful article of dress called "seal-skin" could ever be made out of such a coarse-looking material. The skin is hard and stiff as a board, and the long coarse hairs cover the fur so completely, that its very existence might be unsuspected.

15. For many years it was the custom to pluck out each hair separately. But it was at length discovered that the roots of the long hair were more deeply seated in the skin than those of the fur. Now, therefore, the skin is pared down at the back with a knife until the roots of the hair are cut through, and then all the coarser hair is brushed off with the hand. The thick soft under-fur alone is left; and after being dyed, so as to make all of the same shade of colour, the fur becomes smooth and ready for use.

QUESTIONS.—1. Where are Behring Sea and Strait? After whom are they called? What is the width of the strait? How far apart are Asia and America farther south? 2. What land is on the Asiatic side of Behring Sea? And on the American? To whom did Alaska belong till lately? Who owns it now? 3. By what are the islands in Behring Sea frequented? For what are they hunted? 4. Where do seals most abound? To whom is the seal invaluable? 5. With what does its flesh supply them? Its fat? Its skin? 6. What do they make of the bladder? Of the stomach? What do they aspire to from childhood? 7. What other kinds of seal are found in Behring Sea? In what other seas do they abound? Where are they most abundant?—8. Compare the sea-lion, as to size, with the common seal. Describe the sea-lion. 9. How is it distinguished from the common seal? How does the sea-lion behave on land? 10. On what does it live? How does it catch sea-fowl? With what bird does this happen most frequently?—11. What other animals belong to the same species? What are both called by naturalists? Which kind of sea-bear is the best known? What two

islands abound with them? How many of them do these islands contain in summer? What fur is obtained from them? 12. When do the chiefs of the herd make their appearance? How do they conduct themselves? 13. How many arrive daily by the first of June? When do they begin to leave again? What is the state of the islands in winter? 14. To what is the value of this kind of seal owing? What is the appearance of the skin when sent home? 15. How were the long hairs got rid of at first? How are they got rid of now? What suggested this method? What is then done to the fur?

ex-treme'	e-spec'ial-ly	dis-tin'-guished	ap-pear'-ance
cel'e-brāt-ed	in-val'-u-a-ble	ex-ter'-nal	ex-am'-ine
con'ti-nents	oc-cu-pa'-tion	swal'-low-ing	shy'-ness
sep'-a-rāt-ed	a-bun'-dant	nat'-u-ral-ists	de-sert'-ed
ter'-ri-to-ry	whis'kered	pop-u-la'-tion	con-ceive'
fre-quent'-ed	voy'-a-gers	in-debt'-ed	un-sus-pect'-ed

Dan'-ish nav'-i-ga-tor.—Vitus Behring, a Dane, discovered Behring Strait in 1728. He died in 1741.

Ma-rine', belonging to the sea.  
Mi-gra'-tions, changes of abode by animals at different seasons.

## THE HEALTH OF THE BODY.\*

### THE FOOD WE EAT.

1. LET us consider what food has to do towards keeping the body healthy.

*First*, The body must be kept warm, with a warmth that comes from within. When this inside warmth ceases, the body dies; no fire and no clothing can bring it back to life. There is bitter cold in Lapland, and sultry heat in India; but the warmth of the body must be kept at the same temperature in both places. If it becomes too hot, it causes fever; if it becomes too cold, the blood may freeze.

2. In cold countries, something must keep up the inside heat; in hot countries, something must cool

\* From "Domestic Economy. A Book for Girls." (*Royal School Series*.) 12mo, cloth. Price 1s.

down the outside warmth. Both things are done by the food we eat. It supplies solid fuel to make warmth inside, and moisture to cool superfluous heat outside. By the evaporation of moisture from the skin, the body is cooled, and its temperature kept equal.

3. *Second*, The body must be kept in repair. The strength and actual material of all substances become lessened by use. The strongest building wears away in time even by the action of the air upon it. The body is always in wear, yet it does not wear out, in ordinary circumstances, till old age. When it is torn or cut, the repairs are done from within.

4. What is it that supplies the daily waste and makes the needful repairs? It is the food we eat. It furnishes the proper flesh-making and strength-giving material to keep every part, even damaged places, in proper repair.

5. There are three principal kinds of food, each of which does its own special work and also supplies force. These are :—

*First*, Warmth-giving Foods. The foods best adapted to create warmth are those which contain starch, fat, and sugar. Those substances in which these three things are found create warmth, and do nothing else.

*Second*, Flesh-forming Foods. The foods which make flesh and give strength are those which contain certain substances which are chiefly found in meat, grain, eggs, and milk.

*Third*, Bone-making Foods. The bone-making

materials are found in the mineral parts of water, in common salt, in certain soda-like ashes found in vegetables, and in fresh fruits.

6. The body requires twice as much warmth-giving food as it does of flesh-forming, and only about a quarter as much of bone-making food. Any kind of food taken in excess does mischief. It cannot be used by the body, and either remains to cause pain and disease, or is thrown off by sickness and various eruptions of the skin.

7. In almost all solid substances there is a certain part that will burn. This part capable of burning is the same thing in all, no matter how different the substances seem to be. The name of this burning part is carbon. It forms the principal part in coal, and even in diamonds, which are only crystallized carbon. The starch foods, fat, and sugar, contain more carbon than other foods.

QUESTIONS.—1. What is the first thing to be attended to, that the body may be kept in health? What happens when the inside warmth ceases? What if the body becomes too hot? What may happen if the body becomes too cold? 2. What must be done in cold countries? What in hot countries? By what are both things done? 3. What else is necessary regarding the body? When it is injured, how are the repairs done? 4. What is it that makes the needful repairs? 5. How many principal kinds of food are there? Name them. Which foods are best adapted for giving warmth? Where are the flesh-forming substances found chiefly? Where are the bone-making materials found? 6. In what proportions are the different kinds of food required? What is the consequence of taking any kind of food in excess? 7. What is there in almost all solid substances? What is it called? Of what does it form the principal part? What foods contain most of it?

con-sid'er	su-per'flu-ous	cir-cum-stan-ces	mis'chief
ceas'es	e-vap-o-ra'tion	fur'nish-es	e-rup'tions
sul'try	ma-te'-ri-al	prin'-ci-pal	dif'-fer-ent
tem'-per-a-ture	sub'-stan-ces	con-tain'	di'-a-monds
moist'ure	or'-di-na-ry	veg'e-ta-bles	crys'-tal-lized

## THE AIR WE BREATHE.

1. The air we breathe is made of oxygen and nitrogen gases. Oxygen is the gas that makes things burn. If enough oxygen gas is brought to bear upon the carbon in any substance, the carbon will consume or burn away under the action of the gas. The carbon, when burnt, unites with the oxygen of the air to form a gas called *carbonic acid*. We partake of carbon in our food, and we breathe the oxygen in the air: the carbon we eat consumes or burns away under the influence of the oxygen we breathe, and the two combined give out heat without flame or smoke.

2. The faster we breathe, the faster does this burning go on, the warmer do we become, and the more quickly does the blood rush through the vessels. The air we *breathe in* keeps up this burning; the air we *breathe out* has undergone a change: all the good has been taken out of it, and it returns loaded with matters which the body rejects. From the breath of every living animal, from every heap of animal or vegetable matter the air can reach, and from every flame that burns, carbonic acid gas is poured forth into the air; and it will kill, and not nourish animal life.

3. Now, if this be the case (and it is so) why are we not all poisoned? How is it that all the good air does not get used up, and only the poison remain? The reason is, that the very gas which we reject as poison forms the life and support of the world of plants.

4. *Plants* are continually appropriating the carbonic acid and ejecting the oxygen; *we* are continually appropriating the oxygen and ejecting the carbonic acid. The one works for the benefit of the other. Each retains what the other does not want, and throws off what the other requires.

5. It is the oxygen that makes the blood a bright red colour. Before it is acted on by oxygen, the blood is dark purple. People who are much confined in rooms, or who live in cities, are generally pale, because the air in cities is deficient in oxygen, being polluted by smoke and other hurtful vapours, and by the breath of their numerous inhabitants, and of animals.

6. On the other hand, people who live in the country, and who work in the open air, are generally of a ruddy complexion, because the air they breathe retains all its oxygen, and their blood is therefore of a bright red colour.

#### DIRT.

7. Tiny atoms of decaying matter, called dirt, are continually floating about in the air, and not only are drawn in with our breath, but settle all over our bodies. If dirt near our dwellings is intolerable, dirt on the body is still less to be borne.

8. The impurity on the surface of the body either comes from within, brought to the surface by perspiration; or from without, having settled on us in dust, or been imparted to us by something which soils. When perspiration passes from the body it carries with it any impurities it may find in its

way, and it is said that as much as quarter of an ounce of solid decaying matter is thus expelled every twenty-four hours. These impurities are not to be got rid of without some pains and trouble; and we must bring ourselves to see that the body will suffer from lack of cleanliness as much as from lack of good food.

9. The only effective way of cleansing the skin is by the free use of water. A daily bath is an inexpensive luxury, and wherever it can be enjoyed the comfort and health derived from its use will more than repay any amount of trouble or self-denial it occasions.

QUESTIONS.—1. Of what gases is the air we breathe composed? What becomes of carbon under the influence of oxygen? 2. What is the effect of breathing fast? What keeps up the burning? What kind of air do we breathe out? 3. Why are we not all poisoned by carbonic acid? 4. Explain the interchange between plants and animals. 5. What makes the blood a bright red colour? What is its colour before it is acted on by oxygen? Why are people who live in cities generally pale? 6. Why are people who live in the country generally ruddy?—7. How does dirt do us mischief? 8. Whence does the impurity on the surface of the body come? What good service is done by perspiration? At what rate is decaying matter expelled in this way? Of what must we be convinced before we shall like to take the trouble to be clean? 9. What is the only effective way of cleansing the skin?

ox'-y-gen  
ni'-tro-gen  
con-sume'  
car-bon'ic  
in-flu-ence  
com-bined'

un-der-gone'  
nour-ish  
poi-soned  
con-tin'-u-al-ly  
ap-pro'-pri-ät-ing  
e-ject-ing

con-fined'  
de-fi'-cient  
nu'-mer-ous  
in-hab'i-tants  
com-plex-ion  
in-tol'-er-a-ble

im-pu'-ri-ty  
per-spi-ra-tion  
clean'-li-ness  
ef-fec-tive  
in-ex-pen'sive  
lux-u-ry





**M E T A L S.****GOLD.**

1. GOLD is a metal of a yellow colour. It has been called the "king of metals," because it is the most precious of them. It is the most eagerly sought for by man, in its natural state. It is the most highly prized when manufactured. In its coined state it is another name for wealth or money.

2. Gold in its native state is never pure. It is always mixed or alloyed with other metals—most frequently with silver, copper, or iron. It is found in three different forms: sometimes in little cubes deposited in a white sparkling rock called quartz; sometimes in thin crystals in silver mines and copper mines; sometimes in rounded grains in beds of sand.

3. Most gold is found in the last of these forms. The sand in which it is found is the waste of crystalline rocks, washed away and deposited in hollows and in beds of streams. The gold is obtained from the sand by sifting and washing, and by breaking down the pieces of quartz found among it. The men who do this work are called gold-washers. And very laborious work it is, as a very large quantity of sand has to be washed before even a small quantity of gold can be obtained. Sometimes, however, a gold-seeker is so fortunate as to come upon a considerable lump of gold, called a "nugget."

4. The greatest gold-fields in the world are in Australia and California. The latter were discovered in 1847, and the former in 1851. The gold produced in Australia since the latter year has been valued at nearly 200 million sterling. In 1858 there was shown to Queen Victoria a single nugget of Australian gold weighing 146 pounds. Its value was nearly £10,000.

5. Gold is too soft a metal to be used by itself. To harden it, it is alloyed with copper or with silver. *Sterling gold* (the metal of which our gold coins are made) consists of eleven parts of pure gold and one part of copper. The addition of the copper gives the metal a reddish tinge. Gold plate, watch cases, and other articles, are made of what is called *new standard gold*, which consists of eighteen parts of gold to six of copper. Each article made of this kind of gold is stamped at Goldsmiths' Hall with the number 18, to mark its quality. *Trinket gold*, which is unstamped, is in general much less pure.

6. Gold excels all other metals in the readiness with which it may be beaten into thin leaves and drawn out into fine wires. Gold leaves can be made so thin by hammering that 200,000 of them are required to make the thickness of one inch. A single grain of gold may be extended into 500 feet of wire, much finer than a human hair.

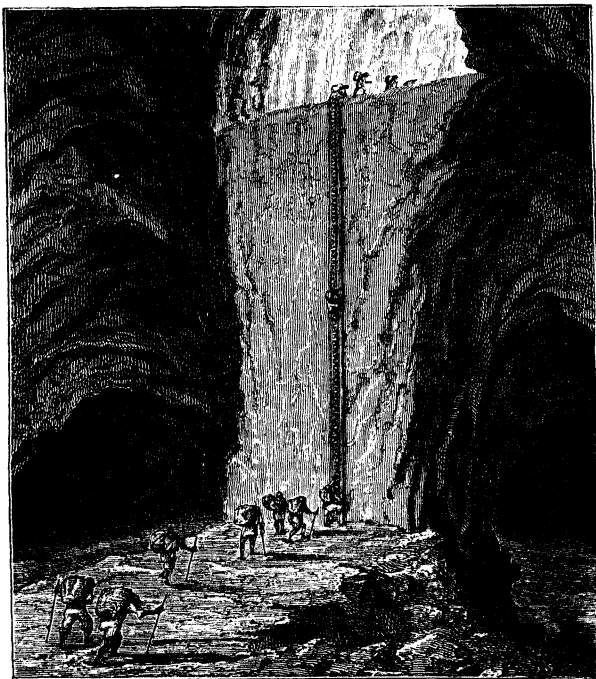
7. Gold is also the most unchangeable of the metals. Neither air nor water has any influence on it. Its uses are endless in the manufacture both of useful articles and of ornaments.

## SILVER.

8. Silver is a metal of a white colour, and ranks next to gold in value among the precious metals. It is found either in the form of native silver, which is nearly pure; or in that of silver ores, that is, in combination with other minerals, as lead, antimony, arsenic, and sulphur. Lumps of pure silver of great size have been found at various times both in South America and in Norway, but most of the silver of commerce is derived from ores. The most abundant supply is yielded by the mines of Mexico, Chili, and Peru. There are also rich silver mines in the Sierra Nevada in North America, and in the Harz Mountains in Germany.

9. At one time the most celebrated silver mines in the world were in the mountains near Potosi in Bolivia (South America). These mountains are pierced with three hundred shafts, leading to the mines. One of these shafts is shown in the picture. The access is by a long ladder placed against the face of a perpendicular rock. The silver ore is brought from the interior of the mine in baskets placed on the shoulders of strong men, and by them is carried up the ladder to the surface. The supply of silver from these mines is now very small.

10. Like gold, silver is coined into money, and is manufactured into an endless variety of articles, such as goblets, spoons, and dishes, which have the general name of *silver plate*. Our *standard silver* consists of  $12\frac{1}{2}$  parts of pure metal, and one part of copper. Metal of this standard is used both for silver plate and in the coinage. Articles of silver



SHAFT OF A SILVER-MINE AT POTOSI.

have a mark or stamp put on them at Goldsmiths' Hall, as in the case of sterling gold.

11. Silver is not much inferior to gold in ductil-

ity. A single grain of silver has been drawn out to the length of 400 feet. It is also highly malleable. It may be hammered into leaves of which 100,000 would be required to make an inch in thickness. It is made harder by the addition of a small quantity of copper.

#### PLATINUM.

12. Platinum is the heaviest of all metals, and next to gold is the least liable to change from the influence of air, water, and acids. It is of a grayish-white colour, resembling silver, and it is capable of receiving a high polish. The Spaniards, who first found the metal in South America, were so ignorant of its qualities that they called it *platina*, or "little silver" (silver being *plata*), and threw it away as worthless.

13. The points of lightning-conductors are made of platinum, because it is the best conductor of electricity. On account of the difficulty of melting it, it is much used for making crucibles and other utensils for the laboratory. So valuable are the qualities of this metal, that its rarity is much to be regretted. It is obtained chiefly in South America and in the Ural Mountains in Russia.

QUESTIONS.—1. Why has gold been called the king of metals? 2. With what other metals is it generally mixed, in its native state? What are the three different forms in which it is found? 3. In which of these forms is most gold found? Whence has the sand come? How is the gold obtained? What is a lump of gold called? 4. Where are the greatest gold-fields in the world? What is the value of the gold produced in Australia since 1851? What was the weight of the nugget shown to the Queen in 1858? And its value? 5. Why cannot gold be used by itself? How is it hardened? Of what does sterling gold con-

sist? What are made of new standard gold? Of what does it consist? With what is it stamped? Where? 6. In what does gold excel all other metals? To what thinness may it be beaten? To what length may a grain of gold be extended? 7. What is meant by saying that gold is the most unchangeable of the metals?—8. Where does silver rank among the precious metals? In what forms is silver found? Whence is most of the silver of commerce derived? What countries yield the most abundant supply? 9. What silver mines were at one time the most famous in the world? How many shafts lead to them? How is the access to one of these mines contrived? How is the ore conveyed from the interior to the surface? In what condition are these mines now? 10. What things are made of silver? The general name for these articles? What is the composition of standard silver? 11. Give an instance of the ductility of silver. Of its malleability.—12. Which is the heaviest of the metals? In what respects is it next to gold? What is its appearance? Who first found it? How did they treat it? What does its name signify? 13. Mention the chief uses of platinum. What is much to be regretted? Where is the metal chiefly obtained?

pre-cious	la-bo-ri-ous	un-change-a-ble	com-merce
al-loyed	nug-get	man-u-fac-ture	per-pen-dic-u-lar
fre-quent-ly	ster-ling	com-bi-na-tion	in-flu-ence
dif-fer-ent	weigh-ing	an-ti-mo-ny	re-sem-bling
quartz	triū-cket	ar-se-nic	e-lec-tric-i-ty
crys-tal-line	read-i-ness	sul-phur	u-ten-sils

Cru-ci-ble, a chemical melting-pot.

Lab-o-ra-to-ry, chemist's work-room.

Duc-til-i-ty, property of being drawn out, as in wire.

Mal-le-a-ble, capable of being extended by hammering.

## MERCURY.

1. Mercury is commonly called "quicksilver," because it has the appearance of silver in a fluid or living state. It is found in the interior of the earth, in globules, in the midst of different kinds of stone and clay.

2. Mercury is the heaviest of fluids, and it never freezes except under the extreme cold of the Polar regions. These properties have led to its use in barometers, as a measure of the weight of the

atmosphere. At the same time, the readiness with which it expands with heat and contracts with cold adapts it well for being used in thermometers. Other uses of mercury are in gilding and silvering copper, and in plating glass for mirrors.

3. The principal deposits of this metal are in Germany, in Hungary, in Spain, and in California. The mine of Idria in Austria was discovered in a curious way more than three centuries ago. A cooper placed a new tub under a dropping spring at night, to test the closeness of its seams. In the morning it was so heavy that he could not lift it. On looking into it, he found the bottom covered with quicksilver. The mine was soon afterwards discovered, and was bought by the reigning Duke of Austria for a large sum.

#### COPPER.

4. Of all the common metals copper seems to have been the earliest known. It is mentioned in the Old Testament; and the arms and armour of Homer's heroes are said to have been made either of this metal alone or of bronze, which is a compound of copper and tin.

5. Copper is applied to a great many useful purposes. It is used for sheathing the bottoms of wooden ships. Plates of copper are used in engraving. Many cooking utensils are made of copper, though its poisonous character requires them to be used with great care. Copper wire is extensively used in the electric telegraph all over the world. The metal of which cannon are made contains much

copper; and so does bell metal, that of which bells are made. Copper is also used in making coins.

6. This metal is found in all parts of the world, but the richest mines are in Cornwall, in South Australia, and at Lake Superior in North America.

#### IRON.

7. Of all metals there is none which man could so ill afford to lose as iron. Both for domestic purposes, and in manufactures of all kinds, it is invaluable. After the iron ore has been taken out of the earth, it is melted in a furnace and is run into moulds made of sand. It is then called *cast-iron*, and is very hard and brittle. Of the metal in this state grates, railings, beams, and many other things are made.

8. By having a current of hot air passed through it while in a molten state, and by being hammered, it is converted into *wrought-iron*, which is tough and malleable and ductile. Iron wire, horse shoes, rails for railways, chains, &c., are made of wrought-iron.

9. *Steel* is made from wrought iron by heating it in charcoal, and beating it with heavy hammers. If allowed to cool slowly, it becomes soft. If suddenly cooled, it becomes very hard, and is capable of receiving a keen edge, as in the case of razors, knives, and scissors. It may also be made elastic, as in watch springs.

10. The greatest iron-fields in the world are in Great Britain and in North America. By a remarkable provision in nature, iron-fields are generally found near fields of coal, which is so necessary for its preparation. There are also iron mines in Bel-



gium, in Germany, and in France. The iron that makes the finest steel is found in Sweden.

#### TIN.

11. Tin is a white, silvery metal, easily bent. It is chiefly used for coating other metals. For example, the metal used by the tin-smith, of which sauce-pans and other utensils are made, is sheet-iron plated with tin. Tin is also used in making alloys. Combined with copper it makes bronze and bell metal. Combined with lead it makes pewter and solder; and with lead, antimony, and copper it makes Britannia metal. Gas-pipes are made of pure tin. The largest tin mines in the world are in Cornwall.

#### LEAD.

12. Lead is a soft, coarse, and heavy metal, of a bluish-gray colour. It is extensively used for roofing houses, for making water-pipes, for lining cisterns, and (in combination with arsenic) for making bullets and small shot. Type metal is an alloy of lead and antimony. Great Britain contains the most productive lead mines in the world. They are in Lanarkshire in Scotland, in Derby in England, and in Flint in Wales.

13. Shot is formed by dropping the melted metal into water, through a perforated frame of iron or of copper. For the smallest shot the frame is about ten feet above the water. For the largest, it is about one hundred and fifty feet; and shot-works contain high towers built for the purpose of allowing this height of fall.

## ZINC.

14. Zinc is a bluish-white metal, somewhat like lead, but both lighter and harder. It is much used for making rain-water pipes, for covering roofs, and for lining baths. A common use of zinc is in coating sheet-iron, so as to protect it from the action of the weather.

15. *Brass* is an alloy of copper and zinc, generally in the proportion of two parts of the former to one of the latter. Brass is readily worked, and one of the most widely used of the metals. It is extensively employed in making machinery of all kinds, as well as for articles of domestic use,—as pins, buttons, door-handles, and gas-fittings.

QUESTIONS.—1. What is mercury commonly called? Why? 2. How does mercury rank among fluids? When only does it freeze? In what is it therefore used? What adapts it well for use in thermometers? 3. Where is it chiefly found? How was the mine of Idria discovered?—4. Which was the earliest known of the common metals? 5. Mention purposes to which copper is applied. 6. Where are the richest copper mines?—7. Why is iron so valuable a metal? What is cast-iron? What things are made of it? 8. What is wrought-iron? What things are made of it? 9. How is steel made? How is it made hard? 10. Where are the greatest iron-fields in the world? In what other European countries are there iron mines? Whence does the iron come that makes the finest steel?—11. For what is tin chiefly used? What is the metal used by the tin-smith? Mention alloys in which tin is used. Where are the largest tin mines in the world?—12. Describe lead. Where are the most productive lead mines?—13. How is shot formed? How is the height of fall required for large shot obtained? 14. Describe zinc. For what is it used?—15. What is brass? For what is it extensively employed?

mer'-cu-ry	ther-mom'e-ters	ex-ten'sive-ly	prep-a-ra'tion
quick-sil-ver	dis-cov-ered	tel'e-graph	neq'-es-sa-ry
ap-pear'-ance	reign'-ing	do-mes-tic	pew'-ter
prop'-er-ties	men-tioned	char'-coal	cis'-terns
ba-rom'e-ters	sheath'-ing	re-ceiv'-ing	pro-duc-tive
at-mos-phere	poi-son-ous	scis'-sors	per'-fo-rat-ed

## NOTES ON MINERALS.

## NON-METALLIC.

**Lime.**—The chief forms in which lime occurs in minerals are chalk, limestone, marble, and gypsum.

*Chalk* is a white, earthy mineral, soft and easily bruised. It is very abundant in the south-east of England.

Chalk, when powdered, makes whitening for polishing metals and glass; mixed with glue and water, it makes *white-wash*; mixed with linseed oil, it makes *putty*.

The effect of heat upon chalk is to drive off carbonic acid and leave behind pure lime, then called *quick-lime*.

This operation is performed in a building called a *kiln*.

The effect of water upon quick-lime is to make it intensely hot. It then falls into a fine, dry, white powder, called *slaked lime*.

Slaked lime is used in agriculture to put upon clayey soil; and, mixed with sand and water, it makes *mortar*, for cementing bricks and stones in building.

*Limestone* is used for building purposes, and, like chalk, it is employed in the manufacture of lime.

The hardest kind of limestone is called *marble*, which comes from a Greek word meaning to *sparkle*.

*Gypsum* is lime combined with sulphuric acid, and hence called sulphate of lime. It is found in Yorkshire, in Somersetshire, in quarries near Paris, and in Nova Scotia. By the application of heat, it is made into a fine white powder, which, when mixed with water to the consistence of a thick cream, forms a cement much used in casting statuary, and in moulding cornices, &c. In this form it usually goes by the name of *plaster of Paris*.

*Alabaster* is a compact, crystallized form of gypsum, usually white and semi-transparent.

**Flint** occurs in nature in the form of quartz, flint-stones, sand, sand-stone, pumice-stone, and Tripoli.

The finest kind of *quartz* is called rock crystal.

Quartz is an ingredient of granite. The other ingredients are felspar, which gives granite its red or gray colour; and mica, which forms its minute glistening points.

*Flint-stones* are found in the layers of chalk.

Flint is mixed with clay in making earthenware. It was formerly used in making glass; and it is sometimes used in building and in road-making.

*Sand* is flint, or silica, in a granular or powdered state. It is found in the beds of rivers, on the sea-shore, in deserts, and in beds or layers under other strata. The whiter kinds of sand (melted along with potash or soda) make glass; the coarser kinds are mixed with lime to make mortar, and with clay to make bricks and tiles.

*Sand-stone* is stone naturally formed of grains of sand, cemented into a firm mass by great pressure.

*Tripoli* is a flinty mineral, used for polishing stones and metals. It is so called because it was first brought from Tripoli, in the north of Africa.

Other minerals used for the same purpose are rotten-stone and pumice-stone.

*Rotten-stone* is chiefly found in Derbyshire, in the centre of England.

*Pumice-stone* is a porous stone, or stony froth, thrown up by volcanoes.

**Clay.**—The form in which clay occurs in nature is in extensive beds, often of great thickness, alternating with beds of gravel near the surface of the earth.

When moistened with water it becomes

plastic, and may be moulded into any form. It is therefore used in sculpture for modelling figures which are afterwards to be cast in stucco.

It may be made impervious to water by being heated to redness. It is thus adapted for the manufacture of earthenware, porcelain, bricks, and tiles.

*Porcelain* is the finest kind of pottery, and is made from the purest clay. It is semi-transparent.

Flint, ground to powder, is mixed with clay in making pottery. The porous character of the hardened clay is got rid of by glazing; that is, by covering the ware with a mixture containing flint, which in the glazing oven is converted into glass.

*Bricks and Tiles* are made of the coarsest kind of clay, called brick-earth, mixed with sand.

Clay occurs in a solid form as *slate*. It is then used for roofing houses, for writing on, and also for paving, making cisterns, &c.

*Fuller's earth* is an absorbent clay used in fulling cloth; that is, in cleansing it from greasy substances. It owes this power to its containing a large proportion of *alumina*, which is the rust of a metal called *aluminium*.

The sapphire, the ruby, and the topaz contain a large portion of alumina.

*Alum*, a transparent and astringent saline substance, is prepared from clay. It is largely used in dyeing and in calico-printing, in tanning, in paper-making, and in the manufacture of candles.

*Emery* is a clayey mineral, used for grinding and polishing stones. It is used in the form of a fine powder, into which it is ground in steel mills. For domestic purposes, it is used in the form of emery-paper or emery-cloth.

**Inflammable Minerals.**—The chief inflammable minerals are coal, bitumen, and sulphur.

Coal is obtained in pits or mines sunk in the earth to a depth of from one hundred to eighteen hundred feet. The chief varieties of coal are common coal and cannel coal. The

microscopic examination of coal shows that it is of vegetable origin.

*Coal gas* is made by enclosing coal in a red hot retort, or box, of clay or iron. As soon as the coal is heated to redness it begins to give off gas, and the heat is kept up for several hours, till all the gas has been driven off. The other products of coal obtained in gas-making are, coke, coal tar, ammonia, and other chemical substances.

*Coke* is the charred coal which remains in the retort after the gas has been driven off.

*Coal tar* is used for protecting wood-work from decay. It is boiled down into pitch, and a spirit called naphtha—used for dissolving India-rubber and gutta-percha—is distilled from it.

*Bitumen* is an inflammable mineral resembling coal, but greasy to the touch, and with no organic remains. It is supposed to have been produced from coal by subterranean heat. Its different forms and products are, asphaltum, bituminous shale, petroleum, naphtha, and paraffine.

*Asphaltum* is compact bitumen, or mineral tar.

*Bituminous shale* is a species of clay-slate, saturated with bitumen, and found in connection with coal strata.

*Petroleum* is rock-oil, found in wells or springs connected with the coal measures.

*Naphtha* is a rock-oil more liquid and transparent than petroleum.

*Paraffine* is a spirit obtained by the distillation of petroleum and of bituminous shale.

**Sulphur**, or brimstone, is a hard, brittle, yellow mineral, found in volcanic countries. It is discharged from volcanoes in the form of vapour, and collects in clefts and fissures, where it forms sulphur veins. It is also obtained from iron pyrites, or sulphuret of iron, which contains more than half its weight of sulphur.

*Sulphuric acid* is the oil of vitriol of commerce, which is extensively used in the arts and manufactures.

## WORD LESSONS.\*

## WORDS PRONOUNCED NEARLY ALIKE.

accede, agree.	ate, did eat.	beer, malt liquor.
exceed, go beyond.	eight, four and four.	bier, a frame for bearing the dead.
accept, take.	aught, anything.	bell, for ringing.
except, leave out.	ought, is bound.	belle, a young lady.
addition, something added.	bad, evil.	berry, a small fruit.
edition, of a book.	bade, did bid.	bury, to inter.
adze, a tool.	baize, coarse woollen cloth.	berth, sleeping-place in a ship.
adds, does add.	bays, laurel leaves.	birth, coming into life.
affect, act on.	bald, without hair.	bite, to seize with the teeth.
effect, bring to pass.	bawled, did bawl.	bight, a small bay.
ail, to be sick.	bale, a package.	blew, did blow.
ale, malt liquor.	bail, surety.	blue, a colour.
air, the atmosphere.	ball, a round body.	boar, the male of sow.
ere, before.	bawl, to shout.	bore, to pierce.
e'er, ever.	bare, uncovered.	bodice, stays.
heir, an inheritor.	bear, an animal.	bodies, pl. of <i>body</i> .
airy, surrounded with air; gay.	barren, sterile.	bold, brave.
eyry, a nest.	baron, a noble.	bowled, played at bowls.
all, the whole.	base, foundation.	border, edge.
awl, a sharp tool.	bass, the lowest part in music.	boarder, one who boards.
aloud, in a loud voice.	be, to exist.	bow, to bend.
allowed, did allow.	bee, an insect.	bough, a branch.
altar, for worship.	beach, sea coast.	boy, a male child.
alter, to change.	beech, a tree.	buoy, a float.
ant, an insect.	bean, the seed of a plant.	brake, a thicket.
aunt, a relative.	been, part. of <i>be</i> .	break, to shatter.
arc, a curve; arch.	beat, to strike.	breaches, openings.
ark, Noah's vessel.	beet, a plant.	breeches, trousers.
ascent, going up.	beau, a fop.	bread, food.
assent, agreement.	bow, a weapon.	bred, brought up.
assistance, help.		
assistants, helpers.		

\* This full list of Homonyms is given here by request of influential teachers, who suggest that similar lists should be given in all books designed for the present stage. Young scholars cannot be too frequently practised in these words. The list includes many of the stumbling-blocks which cause failure in examinations.

bridal, a wedding.	censer, a pan to burn incense.	cord, string.
bridle, of a horse.	ensor, a critic.	chord, in music.
Britain, the country.	cent, a hundred.	core, the heart.
Briton, an inhabitant.	scent, perfume.	corps, a body of men.
broach, to tap a cask.	sent, did send.	correspondence, interchange of letters.
brooch, an ornament.	cereal, relating to grain.	correspondents, persons who exchange letters.
bruise, to crush.	serial, periodical.	
brews, does brew.	cession, a giving up.	corvette, a small warship.
burrow, a rabbit-hole.	session, act of sitting.	curvet, a leap; a bound.
borough, a corporate town.	chagrin, vexation.	council, an assembly.
but, except.	shagreen, leather made of the skin of a fish.	counsel, to advise.
butt, a target.	chaste, pure.	councillor, member of council.
butt, a cask.	chased, hunted.	counsellor, adviser.
by, near.	check, to restrain.	cozen, to cheat.
buy, to purchase.	cheque, an order for money.	cousin, a relation.
bye, in "good-bye."		creak, to make a harsh noise.
calendar, a yearly register.	choir, of singers.	creek, a small bay.
calender, a hot press for dressing cloth.	quire, of paper.	crews, sailors.
candid, open, honest.	claws, of an animal.	cruise, to sail about.
candied, conserved with sugar.	clause, of a sentence.	cruse, a small cup.
cannon, a great gun.	climb, to ascend.	cue, a hint.
canon, a rule.	clime, climate.	cue, a billiard-stick.
canvas, coarse cloth.	close, end.	queue, a tail of hair.
canvass, to ask for votes.	clothes, dress.	currant, a small fruit.
capital, chief city.	coarse, not fine.	current, stream.
Capitol, a temple at Rome.	course, a running.	cygnet, a young swan.
carrot, a root.	cobble, to mend.	signet, a seal.
carat, a jeweller's weight.	coble, a small boat.	cymbal, a musical instrument.
caret, a mark to show that words are left out, A.	coin, metal money.	symbol, a type.
cask, a barrel.	quoin, a wedge.	dear, costly.
casque, a helmet.	collar, for the neck.	deer, an animal.
cede, to give up.	choler, anger.	deference, regard.
seed, part of a plant.	compliment, act of civility.	difference, contention.
ceiling, of a room.	complement, full number.	dependent, resting on.
sealing, with wax.	concert, musical performance.	dependent, one who is dependent.
celery, a vegetable.	consort, spouse.	depository, a store.
salary, payment.	cooly, an East Indian porter.	depository, store keeper.
cell, a small room.	coolly, without heat.	descent, going down.
sell, to give for money.		descent, genealogy.
cellar, a room under ground.	coral, in "coral-island."	dissent, disagreement.
seller, one who sells	choral, pertaining to a choir.	desert, merit.
		dessert, after dinner.

dew, moisture.  
 due, owed.  
 die, a stamp.  
 die, to expire.  
 dye, to change the colour.  
 dire, dreadful.  
 dyer, one who dyes cloth.  
 divers, several.  
 diverse, different.  
 doe, a female deer.  
 dough, paste for baking.  
 done, finished.  
 dun, a colour.  
 doom, fate.  
 dome, a cupola.  
 draft, a bill of exchange.  
 draught, act of drinking.  
 dram, a small portion of spirits.  
 drachm, the eighth part of an ounce.  
 dust, small grains.  
 dost, 2nd. sing. of *do*.  
 dying, expiring.  
 dyeing, changing the colour.  
 errand, a message.  
 errant, wandering.  
 eruption, a bursting forth, as of a volcano.  
 irruption, a bursting in, as of an army.  
 ether, the upper air.  
 either, one of two.  
 ewe, a female sheep.  
 yew, a tree.  
 you, the person addressed.  
 ewer, a jug.  
 your, of you.  
 extent, space.  
 extant, not lost.  
 fain, eager.  
 fane, a temple.  
 feign, to sham.  
 faint, feeble.  
 feint, a pretence.

fair, a market.  
 fair, beautiful.  
 fare, food.  
 farther, more distant (more *far*).  
 further, to a greater distance (more *forth*).  
 feat, an exploit.  
 feet, of the body.  
 fellow, a partner.  
 fellow, the rim of a wheel.  
 few, not many.  
 feu, land held for rent.  
 find, to discover.  
 fined, punished in money.  
 fisher, one who fishes.  
 fissure, a chasm.  
 flea, an insect.  
 flee, to run away.  
 flew, did fly.  
 flue, a chimney.  
 flour, ground grain.  
 flower, a blossom.  
 fool, a stupid person.  
 full, complete.  
 fore, in front.  
 four, two and two.  
 forth, abroad.  
 fourth, after third.  
 foul, not clean.  
 fowl, a bird.  
 frees, does free.  
 freeze, to congeal.  
 frieze, coarse cloth.  
 frieze, part of a building.  
 fur, of an animal.  
 fir, a tree.  
 furs, skins.  
 firs, fir-trees.  
 furze, bushes.  
 gage, a pledge.  
 gauge, a measure.  
 gait, manner of walking.  
 gate, a door.  
 gamble, to play for money.  
 gambol, to frisk.

gild, to cover with gold.  
 guild, a company.  
 gilt, covered with gold.  
 guilt, wickedness.  
 gluttonous, greedy.  
 glutinous, gluey.  
 goer, one that goes.  
 gore, blood.  
 gore, to stab.  
 gore, a gusset.  
 grate, for fire.  
 great, large.  
 greaves, armour for the legs.  
 grieves, does grieve.  
 grisly, frightful.  
 grizzly, of a gray colour.  
 groan, a deep moan.  
 grown, increased.  
 grocer, a dealer in tea, &c.  
 grosser, greater.  
 group, a crowd.  
 grope, to feel one's way.  
 guest, a stranger.  
 guessed, did guess.  
 hail, to accost.  
 hail, frozen rain.  
 hale, healthy.  
 hair, of the head.  
 hare, an animal.  
 hall, a large room.  
 haul, to pull.  
 hart, a deer.  
 heart, the seat of life.  
 haven, shelter for ships.  
 heaven, the abode of the  
 heal, to cure.  
 heel, of the foot.  
 hear, to listen.  
 here, in this place.  
 heard, did hear.  
 herd, a flock.  
 hew, to cut down.  
 hue, colour.

hide, to conceal.	knead, to work dough.	lo! look.
hide, skin.	need, to require.	low, not high.
hied, hastened.	knot, hard part of wood.	load, a burden.
hie, to go; hasten.	not, particle of negation.	lode, a vein of metal.
high, lofty.	knotty, full of knots.	lowed, bellowed.
him, a person referred to.	naughty, wicked.	loan, something lent.
hymn, a sacred song.	lac, a resin.	lone, solitary.
hire, wages.	lac, of rupees (100,000).	lore, learning.
higher, loftier.	lack, want.	lower, more low.
hoard, a store.	lade, to load.	made, did make.
horde, a wandering tribe.	laid, placed.	maid, a young woman.
hole, an opening.	lain, reclined.	magnate, a grandee.
whole, entire.	lane, an alley.	magnet, loadstone.
holy, pure; sacred.	lair, bed of a wild beast.	mail, a bag of letters.
wholly, altogether.	layer, stratum.	mail, armour.
I, the person speaking.	lapse, to glide.	male, a he-animal.
eye, the organ of vision.	laps, does lap.	main, chief.
idle, lazy.	lax, loose.	main, the ocean.
idol, a false god.	lacks, does lack.	mane, of an animal.
idyl, a short poem.	lacs, of rupees.	manner, method.
impostor, a cheat.	lea, a meadow.	manor, domain.
imposture, fraud.	lee, the sheltered side.	mantel, a chimney-piece.
in, into.	leak, a hole in a ship.	mantle, a cloak.
inn, a tavern.	leek, a plant.	mare, female horse.
indite, to compose.	least, smallest.	mayor, chief magistrate.
indict, to accuse.	leased, let out on lease.	mark, token; proof.
isle, an island.	led, did lead.	marque, a license to
aisle, wing of a church.	lead, a metal.	plunder.
jam, conserve of fruit.	lessen, to make less.	marshal, to arrange.
jamb, side-piece of a door.	lesson, instruction.	martial, warlike.
jester, one who jests.	levy, to raise troops.	maze, a labyrinth.
gesture, motion of the	levee, a royal reception.	maize, Indian corn.
body.	liar, one who tells lies.	mead, a meadow.
juggler, a conjurer.	lyre, a musical instru-	meed, a reward.
jugular, pertaining to the	ment.	mean, low.
throat.	lightening, making light.	mean, to intend.
jury, men sworn to try	lightning, a flash.	mien, manner.
a cause.	limb, of the body.	meat, food.
Jewry, Judea.	limn, to draw.	meet, to encounter.
kernel, the seed inside	liniment, ointment.	mete, to measure.
the shell.	lineament, feature.	medal, a coin.
colonel, commander of a	links, of a chain.	meddle, to interfere.
regiment.	lynx, an animal.	metal, iron, gold, &c.
key, for a lock.	literal, by the letter.	mettle, spirit, courage.
quay, a wharf.	littoral, on the shore.	meter, a measure.
kill, to slay.		metre, verse.
kiln, for burning lime.		



might, power.  
mite, an insect.  
miner, one who mines.  
minor, junior; smaller.  
missal, the mass-book.  
missile, a weapon for throwing.  
mist, fine rain.  
missed, lost.  
moan, a deep sigh.  
mown, cut down.  
monitory, admonishing.  
monetary, relating to money.  
mood, temper.  
mode, manner.  
mowed, did mow.  
more, greater.  
mower, one who mows.  
mote, a particle.  
moat, a ditch.  
muscle, of the body.  
mussel, a shell-fish.  
muse, to meditate.  
mews, stables.  
mews, cries as a cat.  
nave, of a wheel.  
nave, of a church.  
knave, a rogue.  
neigh, as a horse.  
nay, no.  
new, not old.  
knew, did know.  
night, time of darkness.  
knight, a title of rank.  
no, negative.  
know, to understand.  
none, no one.  
nun, feminine of monk.  
nose, of the face.  
knows, does know.  
oar, for a boat.  
ore, metal.  
o'er, over.  
ode, a short poem.  
owed, did owe.

oh! exclamation.  
owe, to be indebted.  
one, a number.  
won, gained.  
our, of us.  
hour, sixty minutes.  
pact, a contract.  
packed, bound up.  
pail, for milk.  
pale, white.  
pain, suffering.  
pane, of glass.  
pair, a couple.  
pare, to cut.  
pear, a fruit.  
palate, roof of the mouth.  
pallet, a low bed.  
palette, a painter's colour-board.  
pastor, a shepherd.  
pasture, grazing for cattle.  
pause, a stop.  
paws, of an animal.  
peace, quietness.  
piece, a part.  
peak, the top.  
pique, ill-will.  
peal, a loud sound.  
peel, to pare.  
pearl, a gem.  
peril, danger.  
peas, in number.  
pease, in quantity.  
peer, a nobleman.  
pier, of a bridge.  
pencil, for writing with.  
pensile, hanging.  
pendent, hanging.  
pendant, that which hangs.  
phrase, mode of speech.  
frays, quarrels.  
place, position.  
plaice, a fish.

plain, level ground.  
plane, a joiner's tool.  
plaintiff, the complainer in a law-suit.  
plaintive, mournful.  
plait, to fold.  
plate, a dish.  
please, to delight.  
pleas, excuses.  
plum, a fruit.  
plumb, a leaden weight.  
pole, a measure.  
pole, a piece of wood.  
poll, the head.  
poplar, a tree.  
popular, pleasing the people.  
populace, the common people.  
populous, full of people.  
pore, an opening.  
pore, to study closely.  
pour, to empty out.  
practice, a custom.  
practise, to do habitually.  
praise, renown.  
prays, entreats.  
preys, plunders.  
pray, to entreat.  
prey, plunder.  
president, one who presides.  
precedent, example.  
pries, looks into closely.  
prize, a reward.  
principal, chief.  
principle, rule.  
profit, gain.  
prophet, one who foretells.  
prophecy, a foretelling.  
prophecy, to foretell.  
quartz, a mineral.  
quarts, parts of a gallon.  
radical, thorough.  
radicle, a little root.

rain, water from the clouds.

reign, to rule.

rein, of a horse.

raise, to lift up.

rays, of the sun.

raze, to overthrow.

rap, to knock.

wrap, to infold.

read, to peruse.

reed, a plant.

reck, to care.

wreck, ruin.

red, a colour.

read, did read.

relic, a memorial.

relict, a widow.

rest, to be still.

wrest, to take by violence.

rheum, as in *rheumatism*.

room, space.

right, not wrong.

rite, a ceremony.

write, with a pen.

wright, a workman.

rime, hoar-frost.

rhyme, in verse.

ring, a circle.

ring, to sound a bell.

wring, to twist.

riot, uproar.

ryot, an Indian peasant.

road, a way.

rode, did ride.

rowed, did row.

root, of a plant.

route, line of march.

rose, a flower.

rose, did rise.

rows, does row.

rote, memory.

wrote, did write.

rough, uneven.

ruff, for the neck.

row, a line.

row, to row a boat.

roe, a female deer.

rye, a grain.

wry, crooked.

sailor, a seaman.

sailer, a ship.

sale, the act of selling.

sail, of a ship.

satire, ridicule.

satyr, a silvan deity.

scene, a view.

seen, beheld.

sculptor, one who carves.

sculpture, carving.

sea, the ocean.

see, domain of a bishop.

see, to behold.

seams, joinings.

seems, appears.

sear, to burn.

seer, a prophet.

sere, faded.

sees, beholds.

seize, to take hold of.

sew, to make a seam.

sow, to scatter seed.

so, thus.

shear, to clip.

sheer, unmixed.

sheath, a scabbard.

sheathe, to put in a

sheath.

site, situation.

sight, vision.

size, bulk.

sighs, moans.

slight, to neglect.

sleight, dexterity.

sloe, a berry.

slow, not fast.

soar, to mount.

sore, painful.

soared, did soar.

sword, a weapon.

sold, did sell.

soled, my boot is soled.

some, a portion.

sum, amount.

son, a male child.

sun, that shines.

soul, spirit.

sole, of the foot.

species, kind.

specious, plausible.

spacious, roomy.

staid, sober; grave.

stayed, did stay.

stair, a flight of steps.

stare, to gaze.

stake, a post.

steak, a slice of beef.

stationary, fixed.

stationery, materials for

writing.

steal, to take by theft.

steel, metal.

step, a pace.

steppe, a barren plain.

stile, a step in a fence.

style, manner of writing.

straight, not crooked.

strait, narrow.

subtler, more cunning.

sutler, a victualler fol-

lowing an army.

succour, help.

sucker, the piston of a

pump.

suite, retinue.

sweet, pleasant to the

taste.

surplice, the white robe

of a clergyman.

surplus, excess.

tacked, did tack.

tact, feeling; skill.

tale, a story.

tail, of an animal.

tare, a weed.

tear, to rend.

tax, a charge.

tacks, small nails.

team, of horses.

teem, to be full of.

tear, from the eye.	trait, feature.	wave, of the sea.
tier, a row.	tray, vessel.	waive, to put off.
tease, to annoy.	treaties, of peace.	wean, to withdraw.
teas, kinds of tea.	treatise, a discourse or essay.	ween, to think.
ton, a weight.	urn, a vase.	weather, state of the air
tun, a large cask.	earn, to gain by labour.	wether, a sheep.
tract, a region.	use, to employ.	week, seven days.
tract, a small book.	ewes, female sheep.	weak, feeble.
tracked, traced.	vain, conceited.	weigh, to find the weight of.
their, of them.	vein, a blood-vessel.	way, a road.
there, in that place.	vane, a weather-cock.	whether, which of two.
threw, did throw.	vale, valley.	whither, to what place.
through, from side to side.	veil, for the face.	whirl, to revolve rapidly.
throne, a royal seat.	vial, a small bottle.	whorl, a circle of leaves.
thrown, cast.	viol, a stringed instrument.	wield, to manage.
tide, a current.	wade, to walk in water.	weald, a wood or forest.
tied, made fast.	weighed, did weigh.	with, by means of.
time, season.	wain, a waggon.	withe, a twig.
thyme, a plant.	wane, to decrease.	wood, a forest.
to, unto.	waist, of the body.	would, past of <i>will</i> .
too, also.	waste, to destroy.	wort, an infusion of malt.
two, one and one.	wait, to stay.	wert, "thou wert."
toe, of the foot.	weight, heaviness.	yoke, a chain.
tow, coarse flax.	ware, goods.	yolk, of an egg.
told, narrated.	wear, to put on.	
toll'd, rang.		

### DICTATION EXERCISES.

Let the teacher frame short sentences, introducing the words prescribed for each day's lesson—either a separate sentence for each word, or two words in the same sentence. Thus:—

red.....The officer wore a *red* cloak.

read.....I have *read* the book three times.

principal...The *principal* cause of his failure has been his want

principle of *principle*.

### COMPOSITION EXERCISES.

The pupils are to be required to write short sentences, showing the right use of the words in each day's lesson.

This will be a thorough test, also, of their knowledge of the verbal distinctions.

**HOLLAND.**

1. ABOUT a hundred miles of sea separate Holland from the coast of England. Let us sail across this portion of the great North Sea, and visit the land of the Dutchman.

2. As we approach the Low Countries, as Holland is also called, we can see nothing but low sandy shores, with banks rising in some places from twenty to fifty feet in height. These "dunes," or sand-hills, which have been formed by strong winds constantly driving the sand of the sea toward the shore, are the sea-boundaries of the country. Before the *dunes* were sown with coarse reed grass to keep them down, great storms of sand often spread inland over the country.

**DIKES.**

3. Where these natural sand-hills do not exist, great bulwarks or *dikes*, as they are called, built of earth, sand, wooden piles, and clay, have been formed, to keep out the sea. The dikes of Holland are one of the wonders of Europe, and a remarkable evidence of the perseverance of the Dutch people.

4. On the side next the sea the dikes form a sloping wall, which helps to break the force of the waves as they dash against it. The dikes in some places rise to a height of forty feet, and are covered with turf. They are mostly very broad, and the tops of some of them are covered with buildings and trees. Many of them have fine public roads on them, from which travellers may look down on the

roofs of the way-side cottages. Often the keels of floating ships on the one side of the dike are higher than the roofs of the dwellings on the other !

5. Where the public road is not carried along the summit of the dike, it runs immediately within it.



THE COAST OF HOLLAND.

To a stranger it is often very curious to travel along the sheltered highway, and to hear the roar of the ocean waters as they beat against the wall several feet above his head.

6. Every year hundreds and thousands of pounds are spent in repairing the dikes, as dreadful consequences have frequently followed the bursting of these great sea-walls. During winter, trained engineers and workmen are stationed at the most exposed points, and 'magazines of stores and 'implements are always at hand.

7. When the north-west wind forces the ocean waters on the low shores of Holland, each watchman is on the alert, and paces ceaselessly to and fro along the line of danger, like a sentinel in the presence of an enemy. He notes with anxious eye

the gradual rise of the waters ; and if it seem probable that they will break over the crest of the dike, he rings an alarm-bell, and every man able to work rushes to the spot.

8. The men know that their work is one of life or death. They soon raise an additional rampart to keep back the in-coming billows. They know that if the fierce waters once broke through the barrier, they would overflow the country for miles around, burying houses and farms, and men and cattle, beneath the flood.

#### GREAT INUNDATION.

9. One of the most fearful inundations ever known occurred in 1570. A long-continued and violent gale had been sweeping the Atlantic waters into the North Sea, piling them up against the coast of Holland. The dikes, tasked beyond their strength, burst in all directions. Fishing-boats and bulky vessels floating up the country became entangled among the trees, or beat in the roofs and walls of dwellings ; and at last all that part of the country called Friesland was converted into an angry sea.

10. Multitudes of men, women, and children, of horses, sheep, and every domestic animal, were struggling in the waves in every direction. Every boat—every thing that could serve as a boat—was eagerly seized on. Every house was inundated. The infant in its cradle floated along the waters, while the mother lay drowned within her dwelling. Everywhere, on the tops of trees, on the

roofs of the way-side cottages. Often the keels of floating ships on the one side of the dike are higher than the roofs of the dwellings on the other!

5. Where the public road is not carried along the summit of the dike, it runs immediately within it.



THE COAST OF HOLLAND.

To a stranger it is often very curious to travel along the sheltered highway, and to hear the roar of the ocean waters as they beat against the wall several feet above his head.

6. Every year hundreds and thousands of pounds are spent in repairing the dikes, as dreadful consequences have frequently followed the bursting of these great sea-walls. During winter, trained engineers and workmen are stationed at the most exposed points, and magazines of stores and implements are always at hand.

7. When the north-west wind forces the ocean waters on the low shores of Holland, each watchman is on the alert, and paces ceaselessly to and fro along the line of danger, like a sentinel in the presence of an enemy. He notes with anxious eye

the gradual rise of the waters ; and if it seem probable that they will break over the crest of the dike, he rings an alarm-bell, and every man able to work rushes to the spot.

8. The men know that their work is one of life or death. They soon raise an additional rampart to keep back the in-coming billows. They know that if the fierce waters once broke through the barrier, they would overflow the country for miles around, burying houses and farms, and men and cattle, beneath the flood.

#### GREAT INUNDATION.

9. One of the most fearful inundations ever known occurred in 1570. A long-continued and violent gale had been sweeping the Atlantic waters into the North Sea, piling them up against the coast of Holland. The dikes, tasked beyond their strength, burst in all directions. Fishing-boats and bulky vessels floating up the country became entangled among the trees, or beat in the roofs and walls of dwellings ; and at last all that part of the country called Friesland was converted into an angry sea.

10. Multitudes of men, women, and children, of horses, sheep, and every domestic animal, were struggling in the waves in every direction. Every boat—every thing that could serve as a boat—was eagerly seized on. Every house was inundated. The infant in its cradle floated along the waters, while the mother lay drowned within her dwelling. Everywhere, on the tops of trees, on the



steeple of churches, human beings were clustered, praying to God for mercy, and appealing to their fellow-men for assistance.

11. When the storm at last was subsiding, boats began to ply in every direction, saving those who were struggling in the water, picking fugitives from roofs and tree-tops, and collecting the bodies of those already drowned. No fewer than 100,000 human beings had perished in a few hours. Thousands upon thousands of dumb creatures lay dead on the waters; and the damage done to property of every description was beyond calculation.

12. Since that time other terrible floods have overwhelmed portions of Holland, but the inundation of 1570 is the most terrible on record. From it we can see of what importance the great dikes are to Holland. The very existence of the country depends on them.

#### CANALS.

13. Within these sea-boundaries lies the Dutchman's "Fatherland," one of the queerest countries under the sun. Ditches, canals, ponds, rivers, and lakes, are everywhere seen. One is tempted to ask, Which is Holland,—the land, or the water? Water-roads are more frequent than common roads and railways; water-fences, in the form of green ditches, enclose pleasure grounds and gardens.

14. The water-roads are nothing less than canals crossing the country in every direction. These are

of all sizes, from the Great North Holland Ship Canal, which is the wonder of the world, to those which a boy can leap. Water-omnibuses, or canal-boats, constantly ply up and down these roads for the conveyance of passengers; and water-drays, or canal-waggons, are used for carrying fuel and merchandise.

15. Instead of green country lanes, canals stretch from field to barn, and from barn to garden; and



CATTLE IN THE FIELDS.

the farms are merely great lakes pumped dry. Some of the busiest streets are of water; and the city boats, with their rounded sterns, gilded prows, and gaily-painted sides, are unlike any others under the sun.

#### WINTER IN HOLLAND.

16. In winter the canals are frozen, and then every one skates, for business or for pleasure—men, women, and children. Ladies in the latest fashions fresh from Paris, men hurrying to business, boys going to school, women going to market, gray-

bearded skaters, wrinkled old women with baskets on their heads, and plump little children on skates clutching at their mother's gowns, may be seen on the frozen canals.

17. Some women may be seen carrying their babies on their backs, firmly secured with a bright shawl. The effect is pretty and graceful as they dart by, now nodding to an acquaintance, now chirruping and throwing soft baby talk to the muffled little ones they carry behind.

18. Boys and girls may be seen chasing one another in play, over the clear, smooth ice. Nearly all the men have pipes, which they smoke as they hurry along. Every variety of pipe may be seen, from those of common clay to the most expensive, mounted in silver and gold.

19. Sometimes an old dowager or a rich 'burgo-master's lady may be seen seated on a chair covered with soft cushions and furs. The chair is mounted on shining runners, and pushed from behind by a man-servant. It moves gently along, often with a crowd of screaming little boys around it acting as bodyguard, to the great annoyance of the old lady and her sleepy attendant.

20. On holidays a curious sight may often be seen on some of the lakes. Ice-boats of all sizes move over the frozen surface. These boats have very large sails, much larger than those of ordinary vessels, and are mounted on a wooden frame furnished with iron runners. They have rudders for guiding, and brakes for arresting their progress. They are of all sizes, from small rough boats managed by a

boy, to large and beautiful ones filled with gay pleasure parties and manned by sailors, who smoke their stumpy pipes and tack and steer the vessel with great solemnity and precision.

21. Some of the boats are painted and gilded in a gaudy style, and have gay pennons at their mast-head. Others, white as snow, with spotless sails rounded by the wind, look like swans borne onward by a resistless current. Winter is truly a time of great enjoyment in Holland.

#### THE WIND-MILLS.

22. The wind-mills are one of the sights of Holland. There are, it is said, above



nine thousand scattered over the country! They are employed in sawing timber, in grinding, and in many other kinds of work; but their principal use is for pumping water from the low lands into the canals, and for guarding against the floods that so often deluge the country. They are so constructed that their fans or wings move with the faintest current of air. Without these wind-mills to pump up the water, the fields in Holland would never be dry.

23. One of the old prisons of Amsterdam, called the Rasp-house, (because the thieves and vagrants who were confined there were employed in rasping 'log-wood,) had a cell for the punishment of lazy prisoners. In one corner of this cell was a pump, and in another an opening through which a steady stream of water was admitted. The prisoner could take his choice, either to stand still in the water, or to work for dear life at the pump, and keep the flood down till his jailer chose to relieve him.

24. It would seem that Nature has given the Hollanders this little diversion on a grand scale. The Dutch have always been forced to pump for their very existence, and probably they shall continue to do so till the end of time. Pumping water is a necessity in Holland, and, as we have said, it is for this that the thousands of wind-mills are chiefly used.

QUESTIONS.—1. What separates Holland from the coast of England? 2. What is another name for Holland? What is the nature of the shores of Holland? What are the dunes? How have they been formed? How are they kept down?—3. By what artificial means is the sea kept out? Of what are these dikes an evidence? 4. What is the form of the dikes on the side next the sea? Why? How high are

they in some places? With what are the tops of some of them covered? What have many of them on the top? 5. Where is the road, if not on the top of the dike? What is curious to the stranger in that case? 6. What does it cost to repair the dikes? By whom are they watched during winter? 7. Which wind is most injurious to the dikes? What signal does the watchman give when he needs help? 8. How do they increase their defences? What would happen if the water broke through?—9. When did a terrible inundation occur? What part of the country was overflowed? 10. What were struggling in the waves? What means of escape were adopted? 11. How were many rescued? How many human beings perished? What were destroyed besides? 12. What does this inundation show?—13. What does the prevalence of water tempt one to ask? What are more frequent than railways? 14. What are the water-roads? Which is the greatest canal? How are passengers and goods conveyed on the canals? 15. What are the farms in reality? Describe the city boats.—16. What use is made of the canals in winter? Who may then be seen on them? 17. How do some women carry their babies? 18. What have nearly all the men? 19. How are ladies sometimes conveyed on the ice? 20. How are the ice-boats propelled? Of what sizes are they? 21. How are they decorated?—22. What are one of the sights of Holland? How many of them are there said to be? How are they employed? 23. What is the name of an old prison in Amsterdam? By what contrivance were lazy prisoners punished there? 24. What depends on constant pumping in Holland?

sep-a-rate	shel'tered	di-rec'tions	bus'iness
ap-proach'	re-pair'ing	con-vert'ed	clutch'ing
con'stant-ly	con'se-quen-ces	do-mes'tic	ac-quaint'ance
bound'a-ries	en-gi-neers'	strug'gling	chir'rup-ing
bul'warks	cease'less-ly	clus'tered	ex-pen'sive
re-mark'a-ble	sen'ti-nel	as-sist'ance	an-noy'ance
ev'i-dence	pres'ence	cal-cu-la'tion	so-lem-ni-ty
per-se-vér'ance	añx'ious	queer'est	pre-ci'sion
float-ing	ad-di'tion-al	om'ni-bus-es	pen'nons
sum'mit	bar'ri-er	pas-sen-gers	va'grants
im-me'di-ate-ly	con-tin'ued	mer'chan-dise	ex-ist'ence

Bur-go-mas-ter, the chief magistrate of a town; the master of a burgh.

Fries-land, (*Frees'-land*), the province north-east of the Zuider Zee.

Fu-gi-tives, persons fleeing from danger.

Im'ple-ments, tools.

In-un-da'tions, floods.

Log-wood, a South American tree, the

heart of which is much used in dyeing.

Mag-a-zines', store-houses.

Ship Can-al', stretches from the Y opposite Amsterdam to the Helder in the north of the peninsula, at the entrance to the Zuider Zee, a distance of 50 miles.

Sub-sid-ing, falling off; dying out.

## A DUTCH PARADISE.

1. THE village of 'Broek is about four miles from Amsterdam, in the midst of the greenest and richest pastures of Holland. These pastures are the source of its wealth; for it is famous for its dairies and oval cheeses which regale the whole civilized world.

2. What, however, renders Broek so perfect a paradise in the eyes of all true Hollanders, is the matchless height to which the spirit of cleanliness is carried there. It amounts almost to a religion among the inhabitants, who pass the greater part of their time in rubbing, washing, and painting.

3. Each 'housewife vies with her neighbour in her devotion to the scrubbing-brush, and it is jokingly said that a notable housewife in days of 'yore is still held in pious remembrance for having died of pure 'exhaustion in an ineffectual attempt to scour a black man white!

4. The village is situate on an artificial basin or sheet of water connected with a canal. Round the border of the port, or harbour, are little pleasure-houses, or 'pavilions adorned with flower-beds and box-trees clipped into all kinds of ingenious shapes and devices.

No horse or 'vehicle is permitted to enter the village.

5. The houses are built of wood, and painted in green, yellow, and other bright colours. They are



separated from one another by gardens and orchards, while the streets are paved with yellow bricks, so clean that one might eat from them. Indeed they are actually worn deep, not by feet, but by the friction of the scrubbing-brush.

6. The front doors of the houses are never opened except for christenings, marriages, and funerals; on all ordinary occasions visitors enter by the back door. Formerly visitors had to put on slippers; but this custom is no longer insisted on.

7. A story is told by Sir William Temple of what once happened to a pompous magistrate who went to visit a lady in Broek. A stout Holland girl opened the door to him, and, in answer to his inquiry, signified that the lady was at home, but that his shoes were not very clean. Without another word she took the astonished man up by both arms, threw him across her back, carried him through two rooms, set him down at the bottom of the stairs, seized a pair of slippers that stood there, and put them on his feet. Then, and not till then, she spoke, telling him that her mistress was on the floor above, and that he might go up.

8. It must not be omitted to mention that this village is the paradise of cows as well as of men; indeed one would almost suppose the cow to be an object of worship there. The same scrupulous cleanliness which pervades everything else is manifested in the treatment of this venerated animal. She is not permitted to roam about the place; but in winter, when she forsakes the rich pastures beyond the village, a well-built house is provided for



her, well painted and maintained in the most perfect order. Her stall is of ample 'dimensions; the floor is scrubbed and polished, and her hide is daily 'curried and sponged to her heart's content.

9. The population of Broek consists of about six hundred persons, comprising several families which have lived there from time 'immemorial, and have waxed rich on the produce of their meadows. They keep all their wealth to themselves and hold strangers at a distance.

WASHINGTON IRVING.

QUESTIONS.—1. Where is the village of Broek? Why are its pastures the source of its wealth? 2. What makes Broek so perfect a paradise? In what do the inhabitants pass most of their time? 3. In what do the neighbours vie with one another? What story is told of a notable housewife? 4. On what is the village situate? With what is the port surrounded? What are excluded from the village? 5. Describe the houses? How are they separated from one another? With what are the streets paved? How have they been worn deep? 6. When only are the front doors of the houses opened? What custom was once insisted on? 7. What is Sir William Temple's story of the magistrate visiting Broek? 8. How is the cow treated in Broek? How is she accommodated in winter? What attention is paid to her hide? 9. What is the population of the place? How do they contrive to keep all their wealth to themselves?

pas'tures	nōt'a-ble	mar'riag-es	o-mit'ted
civ'il-ized	in-ef-fec'tu-al	fu'ner-als	man'i-fest-ed
par'a-dise	con-nect'ed	or'di-na-ry	pro-vid'ed
clean'li-ness	de-vic'es	mag'is-trate	main-tained'
in-hab'i-tants	sep'a-rāt-ed	as-ton'ished	pop-u-la'tion
neigh'bour	chris'ten-ing	seized	com-pris'ing

Brôek, pronounce *Brûk*.

Cur'ried, combed and rubbed, as the hide of a horse is.

Di-men'sions, size in all directions,—length, breadth, and height.

Ex-haust-ion, state of the strength being spent.

Fric'tion, the effect of rubbing.

House-wife, pronounce *hûz-wîf*, or *huz-wif*.

Im-me-mo'ri-al, out of mind; beyond the reach of memory. [ings.

Pa-vil'ions, tents, or tent-like build-

Pom'pous, stately; given to show.

Scru'pu-lous, careful; nice.

Tem'ple (Sir William), a distinguished English statesman. Died 1699.

Ve'hi-cle, carriage.

Ven'er-âb-ed, held in esteem.

Yore, time long past; long ago.

## THE FALL OF D'ASSAS.

[D'ASSAS (pron. *Dassa'*) was a young French officer of the regiment of Auvergne. During the war between France and Germany in 1811 he held an outpost, and it was his duty to give warning of the approach of the enemy. They came on him suddenly, and offered him his life if he were only silent. But, preferring death to dishonour, he boldly shouted to his comrades, and was instantly cut down.]

## 1.

ALONE, through gloomy forest shades a Soldier went by night;  
No moon-beam pierced the dusky glades, no star shed guiding light;  
Yet on his vigil's midnight round the youth all cheerly passed,  
Unchecked by aught of boding sound that muttered in the blast.

## 2.

Where were his thoughts that lonely hour?—In his far home, perchance—  
His father's hall—his mother's bower, 'midst the gay vines of France.  
—Hush! hark! did stealing steps go by? came not faint whispers near?  
No!—the wild wind hath many a sigh amidst the foliage sear.

## 3.

Hark! yet again!—and from his hand what grasp hath wrenched the blade?  
Oh, single 'midst a hostile band! young Soldier, thou'rt betrayed!  
“Silence!” in under-tones they cry; “no whisper—not a breath!  
The sound that warns thy comrades nigh shall sentence thee to death.”

## 4.

Still at the bayonet's point he stood, and strong to meet the blow;  
And shouted, 'midst his rushing blood, “Arm! arm!—Auvergne!—the foe!”  
The stir, the tramp, the bugle-call—he heard their tumults grow;  
And sent his dying voice through all—“Auvergne! Auvergne! the foe!”

HEMANS.

pierced	un-checked'	steal'-ing	be-trayed'	bay'-o-net
dus'-ky	mut'-tered	fo'-li-age	si'-lence	shout'-ed
guid'-ing	per-chance'	wrenched	com'-rades	rush'-ing
vig'-il	bow'-er	hos'-tile	sen'-tence	tu'-mults

**BELGIUM.**

1. **BELGIUM** lies opposite the coast of Kent, separated from it by about fifty miles of sea. It is a flat, level country, like Holland, and one of the smallest in Europe, being only one half larger than Wales. Though on the sea, it has only forty miles of sea-coast. Inland, it is nearly surrounded by France, Germany, and Holland.

2. Small though Belgium be, it is a densely peopled, as well as a rich and prosperous country,—rich in corn-fields, rich in mines of coal and iron, and rich in lace, silk, cotton, and other manufactures. In several provinces, especially in the west, the spade is more used than the plough, even in the corn-fields and the flax-fields. Constant and careful cultivation has made the soil so productive, that Belgium is sometimes called “The Garden of Europe;” and for ages several of its large cities, Antwerp, Ghent, Liege, and Ostend, have been noted for their thriving industry and commerce.

3. In the north-west of the country the people partake of the character, and have the manners and customs, of their neighbours the Dutch. In the south-east, the people are like the French. In the former, the Flemish language is spoken; in the latter, a corrupt form of French, called Walloon. In all the principal cities, French is in use among the upper and middle ranks.

4. Brussels, an inland city, sixty miles from the coast, is the capital of Belgium. It is one of the finest cities in Europe; resembling Paris in its parks,

public buildings, and places of amusement, and in the habits of its people. Ten miles from Brussels is the field of Waterloo, on which, now sixty years since, was fought one of the 'decisive battles of the world, when the power of 'Napoleon was overthrown, and the last great war between France and England was brought to an end. So many battles have been fought on the soil of Belgium, that the country has been styled "The Battle-field of Europe." The greatest of all was the Battle of Waterloo, fought on the 18th of June, 1815.

QUESTIONS.—1. How far is Belgium from Kent? What is the nature of the country? How large, compared with Wales? What extent of coast has it? What countries does it touch? 2. In what is Belgium rich? With what are some provinces chiefly cultivated? What is Belgium called, with reference to its fertility? Name some of the chief towns. For what are they noted? 3. Of what two races are the people? What languages are spoken? 4. What is the capital? How far from the coast? Its character? A battle-field near it? What has the country been called, with reference to its battles?

op'po-site	pros'per-ous	char'ac-ter	re-sem'bling
sep'a-rāt-ed	pro-duc'tive	neigh'bours	build'ings
lev'el	thriv'ing	lañ'guage	a-muse'ment
sur-round'ed	in'dus-try	cor-rupt	o-ver-thrown'
dense'ly	com'merce	prin-ci-pal	styled

De-ci'sive bat'tles, battles on which great results have depended.

Flem-ish lañ'guage, properly the language of the Flemings, the inhabitants of Flanders. It belongs to the same

group of languages as German, Dutch, and English.

Nā-po-leon, that is, Napoleon I., Emperor of the French; born 1769; died at St. Helena, 1821.

### BATTLE OF WATERLOO (1815).

1. THE 17th of June, 1815, was a dark, gloomy day, for midsummer, and the eve of Waterloo was tempestuous. Vivid lightning flashed across the sky; peals of thunder startled the wet and weary

·bivouackers; and the rain in torrents ·saturated their lowly beds. Sunday morning awoke slowly through a shroud of mist, and neither of the armies seemed anxious to commence a conflict on which so large a stake depended.

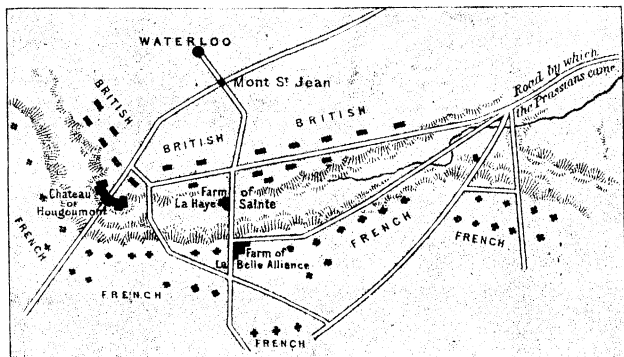
2. The ridge where the allied army stood permitted ·Wellington to shelter his men behind its crest, so that Buonaparte supposed that the position was left in charge of a rear-guard. Presently the movements on the ridge brought into view the ·Scots Greys. "How beautifully those grey horses form! Yet they must *run*," Napoleon remarked to his staff. Marshal Soult, who knew them well, expressed a doubt. "Why?" asked the Emperor. "They will be cut to pieces first," was the reply. Five hours of battle confirmed this opinion of their character. Napoleon then said, "How terribly those Greys charge!"

3. The ground declined gradually and softly from the positions of the two armies, and rose again behind both to the dark woods which crowned the ridges. The quiet seat of a country gentleman, and a farmer's house and out-buildings, were the prizes which 80,000 men struggled to gain, and 70,000 strove to keep; but on their possession depended the road to Brussels and the future peace of Europe. Wide fields of ripening corn stretched over the hollow. They were destined never to be reaped; for the world's grand reaper, Death, had much fruit to gather there on that Sunday.

4. The bells from thousands of church spires in England were gathering the people to their morn-

ing services as Sir George Wood's artillerymen struck the warning note of that great combat on which the world's interests seemed to hinge. The French artillery replied, and then that incessant cannonade commenced by which Waterloo was distinguished over all previous battles on land. More than four hundred pieces of artillery, 'wrought by the best gunners in the world, never slackened their fire for seven hours, unless when one of their own 'columns 'intervened.

5. Around an old red-brick 'chateau which formed the key of the British position on the right, and



PLAN OF THE BATTLE-FIELD.

around a 'farm-house in the centre, the dreadful carnage raged for hours. The former was held by the Guardsmen. Wave after wave of French infantry rolled up to its walls, only to be broken and scattered in death. Not even shot and shell and flames could dislodge the invincible Foot-guards. The farm-house was held by a German division till their last bullet

and their last grain of powder were spent. Nor did the enemy gain its smoking ruins until it was too late to be of any use.

6. As the day wore on, Napoleon saw his men falling, and no progress made. Angry with the delay, he pressed his artillerymen to quicker practice, and threw his columns on the entire line. Against the terrible fire of artillery only the British infantry could be pitted with confidence in the result, and they were suffering fast. The 27th had lost 400 men before they were allowed to fire, and the rest complained. The Duke of Wellington then ordered all the infantry under shelter of the hill; and they lay flat, until ordered to rise. He rode with a few officers of his 'staff' along the ridge, and warned his infantry of danger as it approached.

7. A French column reached the brow of the hill as the afternoon was merging into evening. The men saw no opponents immediately before them, and began to 'deploy. Suddenly the remains of the 92nd regiment started from the trodden grass, where they had lain in 'ambuscade. They charged the mass in a line of 200 men. Pressing onwards to the French column, they bore it backwards over the hill, until a cavalry regiment interposed to complete the ruin which they had begun.

8. The commander of the 33rd regiment sent to beg some support for his men, who were much exposed. He was told to hold his place, for not a man could be spared. A report of distant firing on the right wing of the French was heard at five o'clock. The French hoped for Grouchy; the English for

Blücher. The report was from a portion of Bulow's Prussian corps, which was easily driven back by a strong detachment from the previously unengaged reserves of the French. But it was likely to increase and become more formidable as the evening wore on. Napoleon therefore strained every nerve in front. He had invited Soult to dine with him in Brussels at six. He was now too late for that appointment, but still he expected to dine there at a later hour.

9. The Old Guards, which had not been engaged, he led to the foot of the hill. "There, gentlemen," he said, "*there* is the way to Brussels." This was his last throw for empire, and he should have led the way. The Guards passed on. A furious cannonade preceded them, and it was quickly answered from the road to Brussels. The British batteries poured on their advancing ranks canister and grape shot. The Old Guards heeded them not. A few officers galloped along the ridge. The Guards thought them the rear of the retreating English army. The Duke of Wellington was one of them, and the others were attached to his staff.

10. As the French crowded the heights, the English Guards sprang from the ground. Their fire told with fearful effect, and their charge was still more terrible. The first column was overthrown, and fled. The second column steadily came up, disregarding their comrades' repulse. Sir John Colborne directed the 52nd regiment on one flank, and their great commander himself brought the 71st and part of the 95th on the other. Maitland's Guards



were still in front. These cross fires broke the French Guards, and the column did not succeed in forming to charge. Then the cavalry came down upon them, and increased their confusion till it became a shapeless rout.

11. The sun, which had been hidden all day beneath thick banks of cloud, broke forth for a moment upon the French Guards in flight from that ridge. Bulow had been reinforced, and the Prussian firing on the right was now apparently serious. The Duke of Wellington observed from the tumult in the French centre that the enemy's strength was exhausted. A crisis for which he had looked anxiously had come at last—night, or the Prussians. Both arrived together. He ordered an advance. The order was cheerfully obeyed. Upon the height for which they had struggled so long, the British line extended its columns, and under cover of a heavy cannonade swept past the old chateau, round which the dead were piled in heaps.

12. Marshal Ney, in despair, endeavoured to rally the Old Guards. All that brave men could do to stem a torrent, they were willing to achieve. But cannon ploughed into their squares. The heavy British cavalry hovered on their flanks. Before them the steady fire of musketry flashed in their eyes, carrying death and wounds among them. Their firm ranks grew rapidly thin, and they were borne down or onwards in the current.

13. One officer stood beside the Emperor as the storm of ruin rushed wildly on. He saw his Guards checked, met, and vanquished. He saw his army

beaten, and his columns rolled together in inextricable confusion. The heights that formed the road to Brussels were suddenly covered with a brilliant and terrible array. The Prussians were in pursuit, and he could not check the flight. "All is over now," said he to his 'aide-de-camp; and he rode away—a ruined man. Then and for ever it was "all over" for him. His last battle was fought.

14. Wellington rode over the field to his quarters at Waterloo, after the Prussians had taken up the pursuit. There, in the calm hour of midnight, on the stricken field, covered with the bodies of the dead and the dying, he thought that, next to a battle lost, a battle won was the greatest calamity that could befall a nation.

QUESTIONS.—1. On what day was the Battle of Waterloo fought? What kind of day was the 17th? 2. How were Wellington's men sheltered? What did Buonaparte suppose? What did he say of the Scots Greys? What did Soult say of them? What did Napoleon say of them five hours later? 3. What was the nature of the ground? How many men were on each side? What were the prizes for which they were to struggle? What depended on the result? 4. How did the engagement begin? By what was Waterloo distinguished over all previous land battles? How many pieces of artillery were employed? How long did the cannonade last? 5. Where did the carnage rage dreadfully? Who held the chateau? Who held the farm-house? When did the French gain it? 6. How did Napoleon try to hasten matters? How did Wellington save his infantry? 7. How was the French column that reached the brow of the hill dealt with? 8. What different hopes were excited by the report of distant firing? Whence did it come? What invitation had Napoleon given to Soult? 9. On whom did Napoleon place his last hope? How were they received by the British? 10. What happened when the Guards reached the heights? How was the second column disposed of? 11. What did Wellington now observe? When did he order an advance? 12. Who tried to rally the Old Guards? Why did he fail? 13. What did Buonaparte say to the officer beside him? And then? 14. To whom was the pursuit intrusted? What did Wellington reflect as he passed the stricken field?

tem-pes'tu-ous	in-ces'sant	for'mi-da-ble	anx'ious-ly
light'ning	can-non-âde'	ap-point-ment	de-spair'
con'flict	car'nage	fu'ri-ous	a-chieve'
move-ments	in-vin-ci-ble	gal'loped	mus-ket-ry
beau'ti-ful-ly	com-plained'	dis-re-gard-ing	van'quished
char'ac-ter	in-ter-posed'	con-fu'sion	in-ex'tri-ca-ble
grad'u-al-ly	reg'i-ment	re-in-forced'	brill-iant
des'tined	de-tach'ment	ap-pa'rent-ly	pur-suit'
ar-til'ler-y	pre-vi-ous-ly	ex-haust-ed	ca-lam'i-ty

**Aide-de-camp** (*aid-de-kang*), attendant officer, employed to carry messages on the field.

**Am-bus-cade**, hiding.

**Biv-ouack-ers**, soldiers who pass the night in readiness for action.

**Can-is-ter**, a case fitting the bore of the gun, and filled with iron balls.

**Chat'eau** (*shat-o*), castle, called Hougoumont.

**Col-umn**, a body of troops arranged in deep files.

**De-ploy'**, to open up the column, and form in line.

**Farm-house**, called La Haye Sainte.

**French centre**, near La Belle Alliance, a farm-house near the French lines.

**Grape**, balls either connected by iron rings, or enclosed in a canvas case.

**In-ter-vened'**, came between them and the enemy.

**Sat-u-rât-ed**, drenched.

**Scots Greys**, a famous cavalry regiment, originally formed of Scotsmen, and mounted on grey horses; formed by James II. about 1685.

**Staff**, a corps of officers attached to the commander.

**Wellington**, (Arthur, Duke of); born 1769; died 1852. The greatest general of modern times. Waterloo was his last, and his greatest victory. After it, he became a politician.

**Wrought**, served.

## THE VOICE AND THE PEN.

1. Oh! the orator's Voice is a mighty power  
As it 'echoes from shore to shore;  
And the fearless Pen has more sway o'er men  
Than the 'murderous cannon's roar.  
What burst the chain far o'er the 'main,  
And brightens the captive's den?  
'Tis the fearless Voice and the Pen of power—  
Hurrah for the Voice and Pen!  
Hurrah!  
Hurrah for the Voice and Pen!
2. The tyrant knaves who deny our rights,  
And the cowards who 'blanch with fear,  
Exclaim with glee, "No arms have ye—  
Nor cannon, nor sword, nor spear!

Your hills are ours ; with our forts and towers  
 We are masters of mount and glen."—  
 Tyrants, beware ! for the arms we bear  
 Are the Voice and the fearless Pen !

3. Though your horsemen stand with their bridles  
 in hand,

And your sentinels walk around—  
 Though your matches flare in the midnight air,  
 And your brazen trumpets sound ;  
 Oh ! the orator's tongue shall be heard among  
 These listening warrior men ;  
 And they'll quickly say, " Why should we slay  
 Our friends of the Voice and Pen ? "

4. When the Lord created the earth and sea,  
 The stars and the glorious sun,  
 The Godhead *spoke*, and the universe woke—  
 And the mighty work was done !  
 Let a word be flung from the orator's tongue,  
 Or a drop from the fearless Pen,  
 And the chains accursed asunder burst,  
 That fettered the minds of men !

5. Oh ! these are the swords with which we fight,  
 The arms in which we trust ;  
 Which no tyrant hand will dare to 'brand,  
 Which time cannot dim nor rust !  
 When these we bore, we triumphed before,—  
 With these we'll triumph again ;  
 And the world will say, " No power can stay  
 The Voice and the fearless Pen ! "

Hurrah !

Hurrah for the Voice and Pen !

D. F. M'CARTHY.

can'-non  
 bright'en  
 cap'-tive  
 ty'-rant

knaves  
 horse-men  
 sen'-ti-nels  
 bra'-zen

trum'-pets  
 tongue  
 lis'-ten-ing  
 glo'-ri-ous

u'-ni-verse  
 a-sun'-der  
 fet'-tered  
 tri'-umphed

Blanch, turn pale.  
 Brand, mark with disgrace.  
 Ech'-oes, is sent back.

Main, the ocean.  
 Mur'-der-ous, dealing death.  
 Or'-a-tor, an eloquent speaker.

## QUEEN VICTORIA: HER FAMILY AND HER COURT.

### I.

1. QUEEN VICTORIA has occupied the throne of England for nearly forty years,—a term exceeded only by four reigns in the long line of English Sovereigns. Her sway is owned by two hundred and forty-five millions of people, scattered over both hemispheres and all quarters of the globe. As her birth-day comes round on the 24th of May, the prayer, "God save the Queen," uttered by English-speaking lips, greets the sun-rise every hour of the twenty-four, until the circuit of the world has been made.

2. As the happy day breaks on the British Isles, the centre of the vast empire, the Queen receives the greetings of her family, her court, and her people. Ere the guns of the Tower at noon have ceased to thunder forth the congratulations of the nation, all Canada is awake, and the West Indies are in full activity, and three or four millions more, who are proud to call themselves British subjects, take up the song, "God save the Queen." Its echoes have not died out in Victoria, the most westerly of VICTORIA'S capitals, ere our brothers and sisters in New Zealand take up the loyal cry.

3. One hour later the dawn has reached Australia and Tasmania, and there are thousands of loyal hearts there ready to respond to the prayer, "God save our Queen." Next it is taken up by the busy merchants of Hong-Kong and Singapore, and

is passed on by them to the millions of India who own Victoria as Sovereign of the East. Before the day is an hour old at Bombay, it has dawned on 'Mauritius. Next it awakens the watchmen of 'Aden. Almost at the same time it flushes the mountains of Natal and Cape Colony, where there are thousands of Englishmen eager to shout, "God save our Queen!" Anon Malta is reached, and one hour later the new dawn tells the sentinels at Windsor that the joyous 'benediction has travelled with the sun-light from 'meridian to meridian round the globe.

4. Queen Victoria is the only child of Edward, Duke of Kent, fourth son of George III. Her mother was Victoria, Princess of Saxe-Coburg, sister of 'Leopold, late King of the Belgians; and also sister of Duke Ernest of Coburg, the father of Prince Albert.

5. The Princess Victoria was born on 24th May 1819. Her father died in June 1820, and the Princess was therefore marked out from infancy as heir to the throne. The widowed Duchess devoted herself with singular energy and wisdom to preparing her daughter for her high 'destiny.

6. Her "Uncle Leopold," through life the Queen's stanch friend, also took a deep interest in the young Princess, and counselled and aided her mother. It was evident that the income of the latter was by no means sufficient for her 'arduous task. Leopold's example and exertions recalled the Government to a sense of the duty it owed to the heir-apparent to the throne; and in 1825 Parliament

voted an additional grant to the Duchess of Kent during the minority of the Princess.

7. As the Princess advanced in years her formal education was carefully attended to. She was instructed in the history of the English Constitution and in languages; in music and in drawing, in both of which she became proficient; and in the natural sciences, especially in botany. She also became an accomplished rider, and acquired health and confidence by means of this and other out-door exercises. After her twelfth year, she was accustomed to accompany her mother in excursions to various parts of England and Wales. The interest she excited on these occasions showed how fully the hopes of the nation were centred in their future Queen.

8. On the death of her uncle, William IV., in 1837, Victoria was proclaimed Queen, with the greatest enthusiasm and joy in all parts of the country. The ceremony of the proclamation took place with the usual pomp in the court-yard of St. James's Palace. As the trumpets sounded, and the guns boomed, and the assembled thousands cheered, the young Queen turned to her mother, threw her arms around her neck, and wept like a child.

“ She saw no purples shine,  
 For tears had dimmed her eyes:  
 She only knew, her childhood's flowers  
 Were happier pageantries!  
 And while the heralds played their part,  
 Those million shouts to drown,  
 ‘ God save the Queen !’ from hill to mart—  
 She heard through all, her beating heart,  
 And turned, and wept—  
 She wept to wear a crown.  
 \* \* \* \*

“ God bless thee, weeping Queen,  
 With blessing more divine!  
 And fill with happier love than earth’s  
 That tender heart of thine!  
 That when the thrones of earth shall be  
 As low as graves brought down,  
 A piercèd hand may give to thee  
 The crown, which angels shout to see!  
 Thou wilt not weep  
 To wear that heavenly crown.”

E. BROWNING.

9. The Queen was moved on this occasion, not merely because her “childhood’s flowers” were gone, but rather because she realized the grave responsibility of her new position. Certainly the task was no easy or light one for a girl of eighteen to undertake. Her mother was now rewarded for all her tender and affectionate care, by the hearty reception accorded to her daughter. It is worthy of being mentioned that the Queen’s first message to her first Parliament was one asking for a suitable provision for her royal mother.

10. At the time of her accession the post of Premier was held by Viscount Melbourne. He remained in office during the next four years, and the young Sovereign had the benefit of his counsel and experience in commencing her public duties. Her Uncle Leopold was also, in those early years of her reign, a never-failing and an ever-trusted counsellor.

11. No royal court was ever purer than that of Victoria, or freer from the taint or even the suspicion of vice. No favourites, no flatterers, no mere pleasure-seekers have any influence there. By the



example of a quiet, and, in some respects, homely family life, she has done much to promote domestic happiness, and to elevate the tone of society in all ranks of her subjects, but especially in the highest rank, which comes more immediately within reach of her influence.

12. In all her duties and efforts the Queen was nobly supported by her husband, Albert, the Prince Consort. He was born on August 26, 1819, —three months after his cousin, the Princess Victoria. From their earliest years their union in marriage was the dream of their common grandmother, the Dowager-Duchess of Coburg. The possibility of this seems, in some measure, to have influenced the Prince's education. The grandmother's dream became a real project in the mind of her son Prince Leopold.

13. In 1836, Prince Albert and his brother Ernest visited their "Aunt Kent" at Kensington Palace, and saw their cousin Victoria for the first time. "Dear aunt is very kind to us," wrote the Prince, "and does everything she can to please us; *and our cousin also is very amiable.*" That is his first allusion to his future wife. They continued, however, to correspond as cousins after Prince Albert's return to Germany, and expressions in the Prince's letters to his father indicate the direction in which his own high hopes lay. After referring to one letter, he says, "The day before yesterday I received a second and still kinder letter from my cousin, in which she thanks me for my good wishes on her birth-day. You may easily

imagine that both these letters gave me the greatest pleasure."

QUESTIONS.—1. How long has Queen Victoria reigned? How many English Sovereigns have reigned longer? How many people own her sway? What shows the great extent of her empire? 2. Mention the British dependencies met with, proceeding westward from England. 3. Now go westward from New Zealand. 4. Who was the Queen's father? Who was her mother? Name two of the Queen's uncles. 5. When was the Queen born? When did her father die? To what did her widowed mother devote herself? 6. Who was the most interested of the Princess's relatives? What effect had his example and exertions on the Government? 7. What subjects did the Princess study? In what physical exercise did she excel? What excursions was she accustomed to make after her twelfth year? 8. When did Victoria succeed to the throne? Where did the proclamation take place? What effect had the scene on the young Queen? 9. What did she realize? How was her mother rewarded for her care? What was the Queen's first message to Parliament? 10. Who was Premier at the time of her accession? How was he useful to the Queen? Who also was a frequent counsellor? 11. What has been the character of Victoria's court? How has her own example been beneficial? 12. Who supported her nobly in her duties? How were the Queen and he related? When was he born? Who had looked forward to their union from their earliest years? Who made the dream a real project? 13. When did the cousins meet for the first time? Where did the Prince give indications of the hopes he had entertained?

oc-cu-pied	sen-ti-nels	in-struct-ed	pro-cla-ma-tion
ex-ceed-ed	pre-pār-ing	con-sti-tu-tion	af-fec-tion-ate
hem-i-spheres	coun-selled	pro-fī-cient	re-cep-tion
cir-cuit	in-come	ac-com-plished	ac-ces-sion
re-ceives	ex-er-tions	ex-cur-sions	fa-vour-ites
con-grat-u-la-tions	ad-dī-tion-al	cen-tred	pos-si-bil-i-ty
ac-tiv-i-ty	mi-nor-i-ty	pro-claimed	ex-pres-sions

A-den, in the south of Arabia.

Ar-du-ous, difficult; hard.

Ben-e-dic-tion, words of blessing; expression of good wishes.

Des-ti-ny, the position or lot marked out for one.

En-thu-si-asm, warmth of feeling; excitement.

Four reigns,—namely, Elizabeth, 45 years; Edward III., 50; Henry III., 56; and George III., 60 years.

Hong-Kong', in China.

Ken-sing-ton Pal-ace, an old palace in the west of London. It was purchased by William III.

Le-o-pold, third son of Duke Francis of Saxe-Coburg. In 1816 he married the Princess Charlotte, only child of the Prince Regent, afterwards George IV. Her sudden death in 1817 caused profound grief in the nation. He was called to the throne of Belgium

in 1831. Under him the resources of Belgium were greatly developed, and her industries and wealth increased. He died in 1865.

**Mau-ri-ti-us**, an island in the Indian Ocean, east of Madagascar.

**Mel-bourne**, Prime Minister (with a brief interruption) from 1884 to 1841. He died in 1843, aged 69.

**Me-rid-i-an**.—The meridians are the great circles drawn on the globe through the poles, and at right angles to the Equator. There are generally twelve of these circles drawn on the terrestrial globe, dividing the Equa-

tor into twenty-four equal parts, corresponding with the twenty-four hours of the day. What is called the first meridian passes through Greenwich.

**Pag-eant-ries**, processions; shows.

**Pier-céd hand**, the hand of Christ.

**Prem-ier**, First Minister of State; Prime Minister.

**Re-spon-si-bil-i-ty**, state of being answerable for the good or the interests of others. [in Asia.

**Sin-ga-pore'**, in the Strait Settlements,

**Vic-to-ri-a**, capital of British Columbia, in the Dominion of Canada.

## II.

1. On the Queen's accession in 1837, the Prince wrote her the following manly and thoughtful letter—for the first time in English:—

"Bonn, 26th June 1837.

"MY DEAREST COUSIN,—I must write you a few lines to present you my sincerest felicitations on that great change which has taken place in your life.

"Now you are Queen of the mightiest land of Europe,—in your hand lies the happiness of millions. May Heaven assist you and strengthen you with its strength in that high but difficult task.

"I hope that your reign may be long, happy, and glorious; and that your efforts may be rewarded by the thankfulness and love of your subjects.

"May I pray you to think likewise sometimes of your cousins in Bonn, and to continue to them that kindness you favoured them with till now. Be assured that our minds are always with you.

"I will not be indiscreet and abuse your time. Believe me always, your Majesty's most obedient and faithful servant,

"ALBERT."

2. But the "cousins in Bonn" had been attracting too much public notice. Rumours of a royal

marriage were freely circulated. "To draw attention from the young Princes," Uncle Leopold sent them, in the summer of 1837, on a tour through Switzerland and the north of Italy.

3. In 1839, by the arrangement of "Uncle Leopold," the Coburg Princes again visited England; and the favourable impression which Prince Albert formerly made was deepened and confirmed. Before he had been a week at Windsor, there occurred the interesting event, which he thus described in a letter to his grandmother :—

"The Queen sent for me alone to her room a few days ago, and declared to me, in a genuine outburst of love and affection, that I had gained her whole heart, and would make her intensely happy if I would make her the sacrifice of sharing her life with her; for she said she looked on it as a sacrifice: the only thing which troubled her was, that she did not think she was worthy of me. The joyous openness of manner in which she told me this, quite enchanted me, and I was quite carried away by it. She is really most good and amiable, and I am quite sure Heaven has not given me into evil hands, and that we shall be happy together."

4. Their marriage was celebrated with great pomp in the Chapel Royal, St. James's, on February 10, 1840. Then began for Prince and Queen a life of great happiness and noble earnestness. Few men could have filled so judiciously or usefully the difficult post to which the Prince was called. He abstained from all interference in party politics, but he did not abstain from advising the Queen in times of difficulty; and he did much good by the encouragement he gave to art and science, to industry and education. His death in 1861 was

the first great trial in Her Majesty's life. She spent several years afterwards in almost total 'seclusion; and although she again lives in the eye of her people, the shadow of her great sorrow still lingers on her life.

5. At the time of the Prince's death, there was a universal burst of sympathy with the widowed Queen, which was well expressed in the following verses in one of the leading periodicals of the day:—

LORD GOD, on bended knee  
Three Kingdoms cry to Thee,

God save the Queen!

God of all tenderness,  
Lighten her load, and bless,  
Deep in her first distress—

God save the Queen!

Hold Thou our Lady's hand,  
Bid her arise and stand—

God save the Queen!

Grant her Thy comfort, Lord;  
Husband, Thy arm afford;  
Father, fulfil Thy word—

God save the Queen!

Thou hast given gladness long,  
Make her in sorrow strong—

God save the Queen!

Dry our dear Lady's tears,  
Succour her lonely years,  
Safe through all woes and fears—

God keep the Queen!

Sweet from this sudden gloom  
Bring Thou life's perfect bloom—

God save the Queen!

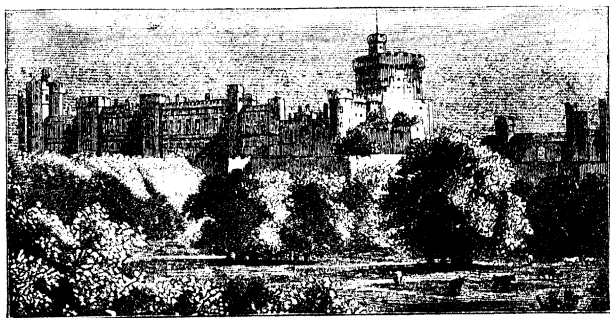
Thou who hast sent the blow,  
Wisdom and grace bestow  
Out of this cloud of woe—

God save the Queen!

6. The Queen's family consists of nine children, all of them alive. Her eldest daughter, Victoria, is the wife of Prince Frederick-William of Prussia; and, if spared, she will one day become Empress of Germany. Her second daughter, Alice, is married to the Prince of Hesse; her third, Helena, to Prince Frederick of Schleswig-Holstein; her fourth, Louise, to the Marquis of Lorne; her fifth, Beatrice, is unmarried.

7. The Prince of Wales, Albert-Edward, was born in 1841. He was married in 1863 to the Princess Alexandra, eldest daughter of the King of Denmark. Prince Alfred, Duke of Edinburgh, is married to the Grand-Duchess Marie, only daughter of the Czar of Russia. The two youngest princes are Arthur and Leopold.

8. The Queen's London residence is Buckingham Palace, though the official abode of the Court is the



WINDSOR CASTLE.

neighbouring Palace of St. James. The grandest of the Queen's Palaces is Windsor Castle (23 miles from

London), which has been the principal residence of the English Sovereigns since the Norman Conquest. The present building, which covers twelve acres, was begun by Edward III. in 1356, and it has received additions or 'embellishments from most of his successors. The Queen spends a part of every year, generally in spring, at Osborne House, in the Isle of Wight, a residence which she purchased in 1845. Her Majesty has two residences in Scotland,—Holyrood Palace, Edinburgh, and Balmoral Castle, Aberdeenshire.

9. Both the Queen and the Prince Consort were great admirers of the scenery of the Scottish Highlands, and during the later years of the Prince's life they were accustomed to spend a considerable portion of every year at Balmoral, their Highland home. The estate of Balmoral was purchased by Prince Albert in 1852. In the following year the old castle was taken down, and the present building was begun. In the planning and building of the new castle, and in the laying out of the estate, Prince Albert took a deep and active interest. Indeed, one of the chief attractions Balmoral has for the Queen now is, that everything there reminds her of the Prince.

10. The life they led there was beautiful in its simplicity. They made excursions in quest of 'picturesque scenery, always with the smallest possible number of attendants. They climbed mountains; they went on fishing, shooting, or deer-stalking expeditions; they visited the cottagers in their homes. Sometimes they travelled in disguise, and enjoyed the fun of

playing the parts of an ordinary lady and gentleman staying at a lonely Highland inn.

11. Since the death of the Prince Consort, the scenes of so much innocent happiness and healthful enjoyment seem to have charmed the Queen afresh. She has also taken her people into her confidence, and told them part at least of the story of those bright days of her life, in a volume entitled, "Leaves from the Journal of Our Life in the Highlands." Her Majesty has thus earned the right to add her name to the list of royal authors.

QUESTIONS.—1. On the Queen's accession what step did Prince Albert take? 2. On what tour were the young Princes sent soon afterwards? Why? 3. When did Prince Albert again visit England? What took place then? Who has described the scene? 4. When did the marriage take place? How did the Prince fill his post? In what way did he do much good? When did he die? What was the effect on the Queen? 5. What was the effect on the nation? Where was this well expressed? 6. How many children has the Queen? To whom is her eldest daughter married? Her second? Her third? Her fourth? 7. Who is the Queen's eldest son? Who is his wife? To whom is Prince Alfred married? 8. Which is the Queen's London residence? Which is the grandest of her palaces? What residence has the Queen in the Isle of Wight? What residences has she in Scotland? 9. Of what district were the Queen and Prince Albert very fond? When was it purchased? In what did the Prince take an active interest? 10. What kind of life did they lead there? How did they sometimes travel? 11. How have the public been acquainted with these incidents? What is the title of the Queen's book?

thought'-ful	ar-range'-ment	res'-i-dence	sim-pli'-i-ty
sin-côr'-est	im-pres'-sion	sov'-er-eigns	ex-pe-dî'-tions
might'-i-est	in-tense'-ly	pur'-chased	dis-guise'
hap'-pi-ness	cel'-e-brât'-ed	ac-cus'-tomed	or'-di-na-ry
o-be'-di-ent	in-ter-fër'-ence	con-sid'-er-a-ble	en-joy'-ment
cir'-cu-lât'-ed	en-cour'-age-ment	at-trac'-tions	con'-fi-dence

Em-bel'-lish-ments, decorations.  
 En-chant'-ed, charmed; delighted.  
 Fe-liç-i-ta'-tions, wishes of happiness.  
 In-dis-creet', wanting in good sense.

Ju-dî'-cious-ly, with judgment; sensibly.  
 Pic-tu-resque', striking.  
 Se-clu'-sion, separation from society.



## A ROYAL JOURNEY IN DISGUISE.

FROM THE QUEEN'S BOOK.

[THE following extracts from QUEEN VICTORIA'S *Journal* describe an excursion made from Balmoral by Her Majesty, the late Prince Consort, Lady Churchill, and General Grey. The party left Balmoral at eight in the morning, and drove up Deeside to Castleton, and then to the Linn of Dee. Five miles beyond the latter place ponies awaited them, and they rode over the Grampians to Loch Inch in Strathspey.]

## I.

*Tuesday, September 4, 1860.*

1. WE came to another larch wood, when I and Lady Churchill got off our ponies, as we were very stiff from riding so long; and at the end of this wood we came upon Loch Inch, which is lovely, and of which I should have liked exceedingly to have taken a sketch, but we were pressed for time and hurried. The light was lovely; and some cattle were crossing a narrow strip of grass across the end of the loch nearest to us, which really made a charming picture. It is not a wild lake,—quite the contrary; no high rocks, but woods and blue hills as a background.

2. About a mile from this was the ferry. There we parted from our ponies, only Grant and Brown coming on with us. Walker, the police inspector, met us, but did not keep with us. He had been sent to order everything in a quiet way, without letting people suspect who we were: in this he entirely succeeded. The ferry was a very rude affair; it was like a boat or coble, but we could only stand on it, and it was moved at one end by two long oars, plied by the ferryman and Brown,

and at the other end by a long sort of beam, which Grant took in hand.

3. A few seconds brought us over to the road, where there were two shabby vehicles, one a kind of barouche, into which Albert and I got, Lady Churchill and General Grey into the other—a break; each with a pair of small and rather miserable horses, driven by a man from the box. Grant was on our carriage, and Brown on the other. We had gone so far forty miles, at least twenty on horseback. We had decided to call ourselves *Lord and Lady Churchill and party*, Lady Churchill passing as *Miss Spencer*, and General Grey as *Dr. Grey!* Brown once forgot this, and called me “Your Majesty” as I was getting into the carriage; and Grant on the box once called Albert “Your Royal Highness,” which set us off laughing; but no one observed it.

4. We had a long three hours’ drive; it was six o’clock when we got into the carriage. We were soon out of the wood, and came upon the Badenoch road—passing close by Kinrara, but unfortunately not through it, which we ought to have done. It was very beautiful—fine wooded hills—the high Cairngorm range, and Ben Macdhui, unfortunately much obscured by the mist on the top—and the broad Spey flowing in the valley, with cultivated fields and fine trees below. Most striking, however, on our whole long journey, was the utter, and to me very refreshing, solitude. Hardly a habitation! and hardly meeting a soul! It gradually grew dark. We stopped at a small half-way house

for the horses to take some water; and the few people about stared vacantly at the two simple vehicles.

5. The mountains gradually disappeared; the evening was mild, with a few drops of rain. On and on we went, till at length we saw lights, and drove through a long and straggling "toun," and turned down a small court to the door of the inn. Here we got out quickly—Lady Churchill and General Grey not waiting for us. We went up a small staircase, and were shown to our bed-room at the top of it—very small, but clean—with a large four-post bed which nearly filled the whole room. Opposite was the drawing and dining room in one—very tidy and well-sized. Then came the room where Albert dressed, which was very small. The two maids (Jane Shackle was with me) had driven over by another road in the waggonette, Stewart driving them.

6. We made ourselves "clean and tidy," and then sat down to our dinner. Grant and Brown were to have waited on us, but were "bashful," and did not. A ringleted woman did everything; and, when dinner was over, removed the cloth and placed the bottle of wine (our own, which we had brought) on the table with the glasses,—which was the old English fashion.

7. The dinner was very fair, and all very clean:—soup, "hodge-podge," mutton-broth with vegetables (which I did not much relish), fowl with white sauce, good roast lamb, very good potatoes, besides one or two other dishes (which I did not taste), ending with a good tart of cranberries.....

ex-ceed'ing-ly	mis'er-a-ble	ve'hi-cles	ring'let-ed
charm'ing	horse'back	dis-ap-peared'	veg'e-ta-bles
in-spec'tor	un-for'tu-nate-ly	strag'gling	po-ta'toes
en-tire'ly	hab-i-ta'tion	wag-gon-ette'	cran'ber-ries

**Ba-rouche'** (*Ba-roosh'*), a carriage for two, with a folding top.  
**Loch Inch**, a widening of the Spey, 5 miles below Kingussie. | "Toun."—The place referred to is Grantown, on the borders of Elgin and Inverness-shire; 25 miles north-east of Kingussie.

## II.

*Wednesday, September 5.*

1. A misty, rainy morning. Had not slept very soundly. We got up rather early, and sat working and reading in the drawing-room till the breakfast was ready, for which we had to wait some little time. Good tea and bread and butter, and some excellent porridge. Jane Shackle (who was very useful and attentive) said that they had all supped together, namely, the two maids, and Grant, Brown, Stewart, and Walker (who was still there), and were very merry in the "commercial room."

2. The people were very amusing about us. The woman came in while they were at their dinner, and said to Grant, "Dr. Grey wants you;" which nearly upset the gravity of all the others: then they told Jane, "Your lady gives no trouble;" and Grant in the morning called up to Jane, "Does his lordship want me?" One could look on the street, which is a very long wide one, with detached houses, from our window. It was perfectly quiet, no one stirring, except here and there a man driving a cart, or a boy going along on his errand. General Grey bought himself a watch in a shop for £2!

3. At length, at about ten minutes to ten o'clock,

we started in the same carriages and the same way as yesterday, and drove up to Castle Grant, Lord Seafield's place,—a fine (not Highland-looking) park, with a very plain-looking house, like a factory, about two miles from the town. It was drizzling almost the whole time. We did not get out, but drove back, having to pass through Grantown again; where evidently "the murder was out," for all the people were in the street, and the landlady waved her pocket-handkerchief, and the ringleted maid (who had curl-papers in the morning) waved a flag from the window.

4. Our coachman evidently did not observe or guess anything. As we drove out of the town, turning to our right through a wood, we met many people coming into the town, which the coachman said was for a funeral. We passed over the Spey, by the Bridge of Spey. It continued provokingly rainy, the mist hanging very low on the hills; which, however, did not seem to be very high, but were pink with heather. We stopped to have the cover of leather put over our carriage, which is the fashion of all the flies here. It keeps out the rain, however, very well.

5. The first striking feature in this country is the Pass of Dal Dhu, above which the road winds,—a steep corrie, with green hills. We stopped at a small inn, with only one other house near it; and here the poor wretchedly-jaded horses got a little water, and waited for about ten minutes. Further on we came to a very steep hill, also to a sort of pass, called Glen Bruin, with green hills, evidently of slate formation.

6. Here we got out, and walked down the hill, and over the Bridge of Bruin, and partly up another hill, the road winding amazingly after this—up and down hill. We then came in sight of the Avon, winding below the hills; and again got out at a little wood, before the Bridge of Avon: the river is fine and clear here. We re-entered our carriages (Lady Churchill and I for this short time together), and drove about a mile further up a hill to 'Tomintoul; our poor horses being hardly able to drag themselves any longer, the man whipping them and whistling to them to go on, which they could not, and I thought every instant that they would stop in the village.

7. We took four hours to drive these fourteen miles; for it was two o'clock when we were outside the town, and got out to mount our ponies. Tomintoul is the most tumble-down, poor-looking place I ever saw—a long street with three inns, miserable, dirty-looking houses and people, and a sad look of wretchedness about it. Grant told me that it was the dirtiest, poorest village in the whole of the Highlands.

8. We mounted our ponies a short way out of the town, but only rode for a few minutes, as it was past two o'clock. We came upon a beautiful view, looking down upon the Avon, and up a fine glen. There we rested and took luncheon.....

9. Luncheon (provisions for which we had taken with us from home yesterday) finished, we started again, walked a little way, till we were overtaken by the men and ponies, and then rode along Avon-

side, the road winding at the bottom of the glen, which is in part tolerably wide, but narrows as it turns, and winds round towards Inchrory, where it is called Glen Avon. The hills, sloping down to the river-side, are beautifully green. It was very muggy—quite oppressive, and the greater part of the road deep and sloppy, till we came upon the granite formation again.

10. In order to get on, as it was late, and we had eight miles to ride, our men—at least Brown and two of the others—walked before us at a fearful pace, so that we had to trot to keep up at all. Grant rode frequently on the deer pony: the others seemed, however, a good deal tired with the two long days' journey, and were glad to get on Albert's or the General's pony to give themselves a lift; but their willingness, readiness, cheerfulness, 'indefatigableness, are very admirable, and make them most delightful servants.....

11. We passed by Inchrory—seeing, as we approached, two eagles towering splendidly above, and alighting on the top of the hills. From Inchrory we rode to 'Loch Builg, which was beautifully lit up by the setting sun. From Tomintoul we escaped all real rain, having only a slight sprinkling every now and then. At Loch Builg we found our carriage and four ponies, and drove back just as we left yesterday morning, reaching 'Balmoral safely at half-past seven.

12. What a delightful, successful expedition! Dear Lady Churchill was, as usual, thoroughly amiable, cheerful, and ready to do everything. Both

she and the General seemed entirely to enjoy it, and enter into it; and so I am sure did our people. To my dear Albert do we owe it; for he always thought it would be delightful, having gone on many similar expeditions in former days himself. He enjoyed it very much.

13. We heard since that the secret came out through a man recognizing Albert in the street yesterday morning; then the crown on the dog-cart made them think that it was some one from Balmoral, though they never suspected that it could be ourselves! "The lady must be terrible rich," the woman observed, as I had so many gold rings on my fingers!—I told Lady Churchill she had on many more than I had. When they heard who it was, they were ready to drop with astonishment and fright.—I fear I have but poorly recounted this very amusing and never-to-be-forgotten expedition, which will always be remembered with delight.

ex'-cel-lent	ev'-i-ident-ly	beau'-ti-ful	ap-proach'ed
por'-ridge	con-tin'-ued	lunch'-eon	a-light'-ing
at-ten'-tive	pro-vok'-ing-ly	pro-vi'-sions	ex-pe-di'-tion
com-mer'-cial	wretch'-ed-ly	tol'-er-a-bly	en-joyed'
per'-fect-ly	for-ma'-tion	op-pres'-sive	rec-og-niz'-ing
car'-riag-es	a-māz'-ing-ly	fre'-quent-ly	sus-pect'-ed
yes'-ter-day	whis'-tling	cheer'-ful-ness	as-ton'-ish-ment
driz-zling	mis'-er-a-ble	de-light'-ful	re-count'-ed

Bal-mor'-al, on the Dee, in Aberdeenshire; 50 miles west of Aberdeen.  
In-de-fat-i-ga-ble-ness, state of not being wearied.

Loch Builg, 8 miles north-east of Balmoral.  
Tom-in-toul', in Banffshire; 12 miles south-east of Grantown.





# **"NOT TO MYSELF ALONE."**

1.                   "Nor to myself alone,"  
 The little opening flower 'transported cries,  
   "Not to myself alone I bud and bloom ;  
     With fragrant breath the breezes I perfume,  
 And gladden all things with my rainbow dyes.  
   The bee comes sipping, every eventide,  
     His dainty fill ;  
   The butterfly within my cup doth hide  
     From threatening ill."
  
2.                   "Not to myself alone,"  
 The 'circling star with honest pride doth boast,  
   "Not to myself alone I rise and set ;  
     I write upon Night's 'coronal of jet  
 His power and skill who formed our 'myriad host ;  
   A friendly beacon at Heaven's open gate,  
     I gem the sky,  
   That man might ne'er forget, in every fate,  
     His home on high."
  
3.                   "Not to myself alone,"  
 The heavy-laden bee doth murmuring hum,  
   "Not to myself alone, from flower to flower  
     I rove the wood, the garden, and the bower,  
 And to the hive at evening weary come :  
   For man, for man, the 'luscious food I pile  
     With busy care,  
   Content if he repay my ceaseless toil  
     With scanty share."
  
4.                   "Not to myself alone,"  
 The soaring bird with 'lusty pinion sings,  
   "Not to myself alone I raise my song ;  
     I cheer the drooping with my warbling tongue,  
 And bear the mourner on my viewless wings ;  
   I bid the hymnless 'churl my 'anthem learn,  
     And God adore ;  
   I call the worldling from his dross to turn,  
     And sing and soar."

5. "Not to myself alone,"  
 The streamlet whispers on its pebbly way,  
 "Not to myself alone I sparkling glide;  
 I scatter health and life on every side,  
 And strew the fields with herb and floweret gay.  
 I sing unto the common, bleak and bare,  
 My gladsome tune;  
 I sweeten and refresh the languid air  
 In 'droughty June."

6. "Not to myself alone!"—  
 O man, forget not thou,—Earth's honoured priest,  
 Its tongue, its soul, its life, its pulse, its heart,—  
 In Earth's great chorus to sustain *thy* part!  
 Chiefest of guests at Love's ungrudging feast,  
 Play not the 'niggard; spurn thy native clod,  
 And *self* disown;  
 Live to thy neighbour; live unto thy God:  
 Not to thyself alone!

fra'grant	dain'ty	pin'ion	stream'let
per-fume'	threat'en-ing	war'bling	spark'ling
breez'es	friend'ly	tongue	glad'some
glad'den	mur'mur-ing	view'less	lan'guid
rain'bow	con'tent'	hymn'less	un-grudg'ing
dyes	cease'less	world'ling	neigh'bour

An'them, hymn.

Churl, one who is surly and discontented.

Cir'cling, going round the Earth (apparently).

Cor'o-nal, crown; wreath.

Drought'y, thirsty; dry.

Lus'cious, very sweet. The "luscious food" is honey.

Lus-ty, powerful.

Myr'i-ad, innumerable.

Nig'gard, miser.

Trans-port'ed, carried away with pleasure.

## MEN OF ENGLAND.

1. MEN of England, who inherit  
 Rights that cost your sires their blood!  
 Men whose 'undegenerate spirit  
 Has been proved on land and flood,

2. By the foes ye've fought uncounted,  
By the glorious deeds ye've done—  
•Trophies captured—•breaches mounted—  
Navies conquered—kingdoms won,—
3. Yet remember, England gathers  
Hence but fruitless wreaths of fame,  
If the virtues of your fathers  
Glow not in your hearts the same.
4. What are monuments of bravery,  
Where no public virtues bloom?  
What avail in lands of slavery  
Trophied temple, arch, and tomb?
5. •Pageants!—let the world revere us  
For our people's rights and laws,  
And the breasts of civic heroes  
Bared in Freedom's holy cause.
6. Yours are •Hampden's, •Russell's glory,  
•Sidney's matchless shade is yours,—  
Martyrs in heroic story,  
Worth a thousand •Agiucourts!
7. We're the sons of sires that baffled  
Crowned and mitred tyranny:  
They defied the field and scaffold,  
For their birth-rights—so will we!

CAMPBELL.

in-her'it	glo'-ri-ous	fruit-less	bräv'-er-y	match'-less
un-count'ed	re-mem'-ber	mon-u-ments	re-veré'	mar'-tyrs

**Ag'-in-court** (*Azh'-in-coor*), a great victory gained by Henry V. over the French in 1415. Agincourt is in the north of France, 36 miles from Calais.

**Breach'-es**, openings made in a wall or rampart by cannon.

**Hamp'-den** (John), an English patriot, born 1594. His resistance to the arbitrary tax called *ship money* made him a popular hero. On the outbreak of the Civil War he took arms against the king, and was mortally wounded at Chalgrove-field, Oxfordshire, 1643.

**Pa'-geants**, shows; spectacles.

**Rus-sell** (Lord William), and **Sid'-ney** (Algernon), joined in a plot to place the Duke of Monmouth on the throne on the death of Charles II. At the same time the Rye House Plot for the assassination of Charles was discovered. Russell and Sidney were unjustly charged with taking part in the latter, and were executed, 1683.

**Tro'-phies**, arms or colours taken from an enemy.

**Un-de-gen'-er-ate**, not having grown worse; undegraded.



### THE WARDEN OF THE CINQUE PORTS.

1. A MIST was driving down the British Channel,  
The day was just begun,  
And through the window-panes, on floor and panel,  
Streamed the red autumn sun.
2. It glanced on flowing flag and rippling pennon,  
And the white sails of ships;  
And, from the frowning rampart, the black cannon  
Hailed it with feverish lips.
3. Sandwich and Romney, Hastings, Hythe, and Dover,  
Were all alert that day,  
To see the French war-steamers speeding over,  
When the fog cleared away.
4. Sullen and silent, and like couchant lions,  
Their cannon through the night,  
Holding their breath, had watched in grim defiance  
The sea-coast opposite.
5. And now they roared at drum-beat, from their stations,  
On every citadel;  
Each answering each with morning salutations,  
That all was well.
6. And down the coast, all taking up the burden,  
Replied the distant forts,  
As if to summon from his sleep the Warden  
And Lord of the Cinque Ports.

7. Him shall no sunshine from the fields of azure,—  
No drum-beat from the wall,  
No morning-gun from the black fort's 'embrasure,—  
Awaken with their call.
8. No more surveying with an eye impartial  
The long line of the coast,  
Shall the gaunt figure of the old Field-Marshal  
Be seen upon his post.
9. For in the night, unseen, a single warrior,  
In sombre harness mailed,  
Dreaded of man, and surnamed the Destroyer,  
The rampart-wall has scaled.
10. He passed into the chamber of the sleeper,  
The dark and silent room;  
And as he entered, darker grew and deeper  
The silence and the gloom.
11. He did not pause to 'parley or dissemble,  
But smote the Warden hoar;  
Ah! what a blow! that made all England tremble,  
And groan from shore to shore.
12. Meanwhile, without, the surly cannon waited,  
The sun rose bright o'erhead;  
Nothing in Nature's aspect intimated  
That a great man was dead!

LONGFELLOW.

chan'-nel  
au'-tumn  
pen'-non  
frown'-ing

ram'-part  
fe'-ver-ish  
de-fi'-ance  
op'-po-site

cit'-a-del  
an'-swer-ing  
sal-u-ta'-tions  
sur-vey'-ing

im-par'-tial  
som'-bre  
de-destroy'-er  
dis-sem'-ble

**Couch'-ant**, lying down with the head raised: said of animals when ready to spring on their prey.

**Em-bra'-sure**, an opening in a wall for cannon.

**Morn'-ing sal'-u-ta-tions**.—Refers to the morning gun fired from the several forts.

**Par'-ley**, talk: usually said of a conference between enemies.

**The Cinque** (*Sinck*) **Ports**.—The five ports—originally Sandwich, Romney, Hastings, Hythe, and Dover—

on the coast of Kent opposite France. Winchelsea and Rye were afterwards added. The Wardenship was instituted so early as 1078 A.D., by William the Conqueror, as a means of keeping the defences of the coast in good order. The Duke of Wellington was Warden from 1828 till his death in 1852, which occurred in Walmer Castle (near Deal), the official residence of the Wardens. The peculiar jurisdiction of the Wardens was abolished in 1855.

## HO ! BREAKERS ON THE WEATHER BOW.

1. "Ho ! 'breakers on the 'weather bow,  
 And hissing white the sea ;  
 Go, loose the top-sail, mariners,  
 And set the helm 'a-lee :  
 And set the helm a-lee, my boys,  
 And shift her while ye may ;  
 Or not a living soul on board  
 Will view the light of day."
  
2. Aloft the seamen daringly  
 Shook out the rattling sail ;  
 The danger fled—she leapt ahead  
 Like wild stag through the gale :  
 Like wild stag through the gale, my boys,  
 All panting as in fear,  
 And trembling as her spirit knew  
 Destruction in the rear !
  
3. "Now slacken speed—take wary heed—  
 All hands haul home the sheet ;  
 To Him who saves amidst the waves,  
 Let each their prayer repeat :  
 Let each their prayer repeat, my boys,  
 For but a moment's gain  
 Lay 'tween our breath and 'instant death  
 Within that howling main."

SWAIN.

hiss'ing  
top'saildār'ing-ly  
rat'tlingpant'ing  
trem'blingde-struc'tion  
slack-enre-peat'  
howl'ing

A-lee', away from the wind.

Break-ers, rocks on which the waves  
break ; waves breaking into foam on  
the rocks near the surface.

In'stant, immediate.

Weath'er bow, the side of a ship to-  
wards the wind ; also called the *wind-*  
*ward side*.

**HANDEL, THE GREAT MUSICIAN.**

1. LONG, long ago, about the year 1692, a little boy seven years old might have been seen, in a garret in the town of Halle, in Lower Saxony, spending much of his time in playing on a spinet. He had to go where the sound would not be heard by the family. Up in the garret, even at night, the faint tinkling of his instrument could not be heard down below where his father was. His father wished the son to be a doctor, like himself; for, said he, "music is an elegant art and fine amusement, but as an occupation it hath little dignity, and has for its object nothing better than mere entertainment and pleasure."

2. From earliest childhood the boy was passionately fond of sweet sounds; and in stolen hours he had, without assistance from any one, taught himself to play. This little boy was one day to become one of the greatest musicians the world has ever seen. His name was George Frederick Handel. He was now seven years old, having been born on February 23, 1685.

3. It so happened that his father one time was setting out to visit another son, in the service of a neighbouring duke. Little George ran after the carriage, and begged so hard to be allowed to go that he was taken to the ducal palace. While there, he was caught playing the chapel organ, and was brought before the duke, trembling, no doubt, more for his father than for the duke. He had no cause to fear the duke, who had heard him play.

4. Patting him on the back, the duke turned to his father, and told him that his son was a genius, and must be allowed to follow his own bent. At this the boy was in a state of the wildest delight, while the father stood beside the duke in perfect astonishment. Handel often told this story in after years; and he never forgot the duke, the kindest, because the earliest, of his benefactors. From that moment Fortune seemed to smile on him.

5. After a time he visited Italy, the great seat of musical learning. He profited much by his residence in Rome, Florence, and Venice, and became known as the "Saxon," in fashionable musical circles. His genius was acknowledged everywhere, and many rivals envied his wonderful talents.

6. One night in Venice, during the 'Carnival, Handel entered one of the brilliant 'saloons of the Venetian aristocracy. He was like the other guests, masked; and thus disguised, he seated himself at the 'harpsichord and began to play. Soon a great Italian composer called 'Scarlatti entered. His ear caught the sound of the music, and making his way across the room, he shouted, "It is either Satan or the Saxon." Ever afterwards Handel and Scarlatti were honourable rivals and fast friends.

7. In 1709 Handel returned to his native country. While at Hanover he met with some English noblemen, who invited him to England. He obtained permission from the Elector of Hanover, in whose service he was. After only six months' residence in England, he was recalled to Hanover; but he found that place dull after the stir and excitement of London.



8. He escaped again to England, and entered the service of the queen, with a pension of £200 a year. But the day of reckoning with his former patron was not far off, and the truant chapel-master found himself in an awkward position. Queen Anne died, and Elector George of Hanover became George I. of England.

9. Handel was forbidden to appear before his old patron. But every one talked of Handel and his music,—London was full of it. One day as the king went down the river in his state barge, a boat came after him, playing new and delightful “water-music.” Only one man could have written such music, and the king knew it. He sent for Handel, and sealed his pardon with a new pension of £200 a year.

10. The day on which the king and Handel were reconciled was a day of feasting and joy. Houses on both sides of the river were brilliantly illuminated, and cannon fired salutes until after nightfall.

11. After this, Handel had a long and ‘chequered’ career in London. He poured forth great musical works with wonderful rapidity. Though always a favourite with the people, a determined opposition to him sprang up among some of the aristocracy in London, and for a time Handel was crushed, and fell deeply into debt. But he bravely struggled on, and in the end he conquered.

12. When the opposition was at its height, an attempt was made to bring over from Germany to London another celebrated composer, of the name of ‘Hasse. When proposals were made to him, he

said, "Then the great Handel is dead?" But when told that it was not so, he indignantly refused to go to London as the rival of one whom he looked on as his master, and as the greatest musician then living.

13. In 1742 Handel visited Dublin, where his great work, *The Messiah*, was then performed for the first time. Many of the great composers have tried the same theme; but no one, in completeness, in effect, in elevation and variety of conception, has ever approached Handel's music on this subject.

14. The first performance of it was a great success, and critics vied with one another in celebrating its praise. To this day it is considered, by the majority of English people, the greatest oratorio that ever was written.

15. In 1751, Handel, in the midst of his wonderful activity, was attacked with partial blindness. After a time he was tempted to believe that his sight was returning; but the darkness soon settled down on him, and towards the end of the year he became quite blind.

16. When he became aware that his blindness was incurable, he appeared perfectly resigned, and seemed to know that his end was not far off. He almost ceased to compose, though not to play. His friends noticed that, after his blindness, instead of being impatient and irritable, as he had been before, he grew gentle and subdued.

17. After years of conflict, he desired now to be at peace with all men; and latterly he was heard to

express a wish that he might breathe his last on Good Friday, in hope, he said, of "meeting his good God, his Lord and Saviour, on the day of His resurrection."

18. At Covent Garden, on the 6th of April, 1759, Handel himself, then in his seventy-fifth year, conducted, for the last time, the performance of *The Messiah*. That night he was seized with fatal illness, and on Good Friday, April 14th, he died. His body rests in Westminster Abbey, with this simple inscription on his monument:—

GEORGE FREDERICK HANDEL.

*Born February 23, 1685.*

*Died on Good Friday, April 14, 1759.*

19. The original manuscripts of Handel's works are preserved in the royal library at Windsor. They fill upwards of eighty large volumes. Of all his works *The Messiah* is the greatest, as well as the most popular. The words, which were selected and arranged for Handel by his friend Charles Jennens, an English gentleman, form a grand selection of Scripture passages. The oratorio has been frequently performed to help the funds of charitable institutions, and is said to have drawn forth more money in this way than any other human composition.

QUESTIONS.—1. In what did the little boy spend much of his time? Where? How long ago? Why in a garret? What did his father wish him to be? Why not a musician? 2. Of what was the boy fond, from his earliest years? Who had taught him to play? What was he one day to become? What was his name? How old was he then? 3. Where did he go on a visit with his father? What was he caught doing there? By whom? 4. What was the result? 5. What country did he visit to study music? What cities? By what name was he

known? 6. What happened one night in Venice? What was the name of the Italian composer? What did he exclaim? 7. Who invited Handel to England? Who permitted him to go? How long did he remain? 8. How was he engaged when he returned to England? What events put him in an awkward position? 9. How did King George treat him? What led to their reconciliation? 10. How was it celebrated? 11. Who opposed him in London after this? What effect had it on him? 12. What did Hasse say when asked to become Handel's rival? 13. When was "The Messiah" first performed? Where? In what does it surpass all other attempts to deal with the same theme? 14. How was the performance received? In what estimation is it held to this day? 15. With what was he attacked in 1751? What did he think for a time? What really occurred? 16. How did this calamity affect him? 17. What did he now desire? What wish did he latterly express? 18. Where did he conduct the performance of "The Messiah" for the last time? What happened that night? When did he die? Where was he buried? What is the inscription on his tomb? 19. Where are his original manuscripts preserved? How many volumes do they fill? Which is the greatest of his works? By whom were the words selected and arranged? For what object have its performances been very successful?

in'-stru-ment	ben-e-fac'tors	brill'-iant-ly	a-ware'
el'-e-gant	res'-i-dence	il-lu'-mi-nāt-ed	in-cu'-ra-ble
a-muse'-ment	ac-knowl'-edged	ca-reer'	re-signed'
en-ter-tain'-ment	ar-is-toc'-ra-cy	ra-pid'-i-ty	im-pa'-tient
as-sist'-ance	dis-guised'	com-plete'-ness	ir'-ri-ta-ble
mu-si'-cians	per-mis'-sion	con-cep'-tion	re-sur-rec'-tion
neigh'-bour-ing	ex-cite'-ment	ap-proached'	man'-u-scripts
du'-cal	awk'-ward	per-form'-ance	fre'-quent-ly
as-ton'-ish-ment	rec-on-ciled	par'-tial	char'-i-ta-ble

Car'-ni-val, an annual festival in Italy, held before the beginning of Lent (or the fast of forty days before Easter). In the great cities it is celebrated with much pomp and revelry.

Cheq'-uered, of varied fortune: good crossed with bad.

Cov'-ent Gar'-den, a large theatre in London, near Covent Garden Market. "Covent" is a corruption of "Convent," the garden having been that of St. Peter's Convent.

Hal'-le,—pronounce *Hal'-lā*, 20 miles north-west of Leipsic.

Harp'-si-chord, a stringed instrument, shaped like a harp; the earliest form

of the piano-forte, which has now taken its place.

Has'-se—pronounce *Has'-sā* (Adolph), was the favourite composer of Frederick the Great of Prussia.

Or-a-to'-ri-o, a sacred composition, consisting of airs, choruses, &c.: the subject is usually scriptural.

Sa-loons', public reception rooms; drawing-rooms.

Scar-lat'-ti.—Famous in his own day; but his works are now entirely forgotten. He died in 1725.

Spin'-et, a stringed musical instrument, with keys like a harpsichord; now superseded by the piano-forte.

## THE MESSIAH.

FROM 'HANDEL'S ORATORIO.

## PART FIRST.

## I.

COMFORT ye, comfort ye, my people, saith your God: speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem; and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned.

The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness:—Prepare ye the way of the Lord: make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill made low, the crooked straight and the rough places plain:

And the glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together; for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

[Isa. xl. 1-5.]

## II.

Thus saith the Lord of Hosts:—Yet once a little while and I will shake the heavens and the earth, the sea and the dry land; and I will shake all nations; and the desire of all nations shall come.

[Hag. ii. 6, 7.]

## III.

The Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to His temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, He shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But who may abide the day of His coming? and who shall stand when He appeareth?

For He is like a refiner's fire:

And He shall purify the sons of Levi, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering of righteousness.

[Mal. iii. 1-3.]

## IV.

Behold! a Virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call his name Immanuel, God with us.

[Isa. vii. 14.]

## V.

O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion, get thee up into the high mountain: O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!

[Isa. xl. 9.]

## VI.

Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. [Isa. lx. 1.]

## VII.

For, behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people; but the Lord shall arise upon thee, and His glory shall be seen upon thee: and the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising. [Isa. lx. 2, 3.]

## VIII.

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; and they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the Mighty God, the Everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace. [Isa. ix. 2-6.]

## IX.

There were shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flocks by night.

And, lo! the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.

And the angel said unto them, Fear not; for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people: for unto you is born this day in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host, praising God, and saying:

Glory to God in the highest, and peace on earth, good-will toward men. [Luke ii. 8-14.]

## X.

Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion! shout, O daughter of Jerusalem! behold, thy King cometh unto thee!

He is the righteous Saviour, and He shall speak peace unto the heathen. [Zech. ix. 9, 10.]

## XI.

Then shall the eyes of the blind be opened, and the ears of the deaf unstopped; then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb shall sing. [Isa. xxxv. 5, 6.]

## XII.

He shall feed His flock like a shepherd ; and He shall gather the lambs with His arm, and carry them in His bosom, and gently lead those that are with young. [Isa. xl. 11.]

## XIII.

Come unto Him, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and He shall give you rest. Take His yoke upon you, and learn of Him, for He is meek and lowly of heart, and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

His yoke is easy and His burden is light. [Matt. xi. 28-30.]

## PART SECOND.

## I.

Behold the Lamb of God, that taketh away the sin of the world. [John i. 29.]

## II.

He was despised and rejected of men ; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief.

Surely He hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows ! He was wounded for our transgressions ; He was bruised for our iniquities : the chastisement of our peace was upon Him ; And with His stripes we are healed.

All we like sheep have gone astray ; we have turned every one to his own way ;

And the Lord hath laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

[Isa. liii. 3-6.]

## III.

All they that see Him, laugh Him to scorn ; they shoot out their lips, and shake their heads, saying :—

He trusted in God that He would deliver Him ; let Him deliver Him, if He delight in Him.

[Ps. xxii. 7, 8.]

## IV.

Thy rebuke hath broken His heart ; He is full of heaviness. He looked for some to have pity on Him, but there was no man, neither found He any to comfort Him.

[Ps. lxi. 20.]

## V.

Behold and see if there be any sorrow like unto His sorrow.

[Lam. i. 12.]

## VI.

He was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgression of Thy people was He stricken. [Isa. liii. 8.]

## VII.

But Thou didst not leave His soul in hell; nor didst thou suffer Thy Holy One to see corruption. [Ps. xvi. 10.]

## VIII.

Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of Glory shall come in.

Who is the King of Glory?

The Lord strong and mighty, the Lord mighty in battle.

Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of Glory shall come in.

Who is the King of Glory?

The Lord of Hosts, He is the King of Glory. [Ps. xxiv. 7-10.]

## IX.

Unto which of the angels said He at any time, Thou art My Son, this day have I begotten Thee?

Let all the angels of God worship Him. [Heb. i. 5, 6.]

## X.

Thou art gone up on high; Thou hast led captivity captive, and received gifts for men, yea, even for Thine enemies, that the Lord God might dwell among them. [Ps. lxxviii. 18.]

## XI.

The Lord gave the word, great was the company of the preachers. [Ps. lxxviii. 11.]

## XII.

How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

Their sound is gone out into all lands, and their words unto the ends of the world. [Rom. x. 15, 18.]

## XIII.

Why do the nations so furiously rage together, and why do the people imagine a vain thing?

The kings of the earth rise up, and the rulers take counsel together against the Lord, and against His Anointed:



Let us break their bonds asunder, and cast away their yokes from us.

He that dwelleth in heaven shall laugh them to scorn; the Lord shall have them in derision.

Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; Thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel. [Ps. ii. 1-4, 9.]

## XIV.

Hallelujah: for the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth.

[Rev. xix. 6.]

## XV.

The kingdom of this world is become the kingdom of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever.

[Rev. xi. 15.]

## XVI.

King of kings, and Lord of lords. Hallelujah! [Rev. xix. 16.]

## PART THIRD.

## I.

I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that He shall stand at the latter day upon the earth; and though worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God. [Job xix. 25, 26.]

## II.

For now is Christ risen from the dead, the first-fruits of them that sleep.

Since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. [1 Cor. xv. 20-22.]

## III.

Behold! I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet.

The trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

Then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written: Death is swallowed up in victory!

O death! where is thy sting? O grave! where is thy victory? The sting of death is sin, and the strength of sin is the law.

But thanks be to God, who giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

[1 Cor. xv. 51-57.]

IV.

If God be for us, who can be against us? Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect?

It is God that justifieth, who is he that condemneth?

It is Christ that died, yea, rather, that is risen again, who is at the right hand of God, who makes intercession for us.

[Rom. viii. 31-34.]

V.

Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, and hath redeemed us to God by His blood, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

Blessing and honour, glory and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb, for ever and ever. Amen.

[Rev. v. 12, 13.]



GEORGE FREDERICK HANDEL.

*Born February 23, 1685.*

*Died on Good Friday, April 14, 1759.*

## THE WIDOW OF NAIN.

(LUKE VII. 11-17.)

1. Slow from the darkened city's gate  
Forth came a funeral train;—  
It was a mother's only son,  
A widowed one's of 'Nain.
2. Oh! bitter is the 'Dead Sea 'brine,  
And deep, deep is its flow;  
But bitterer are a mother's tears,  
Deeper a mother's woe.
3. Only one hope she had on earth,—  
That only hope is fled;  
In vain the sun now shines for her,—  
Her beautiful is dead.
4. The flower that fades in winter's wind,  
In spring again will bloom;  
But what can cheer the mourner's lot,  
Whose heart is in the tomb?
5. The Lord drew near with pitying gaze,  
He saw the sorrowing one;  
"Weep not," He said; and from the dead  
'Restored to life her son.
6. Now Nain was glad, and songs of joy  
Rang all the city round:  
Our dead one is alive again!  
Our lost one—he is found!

WILLIS.

dark'-ened	wid'-owed	bit'-ter-er	mourn'-er's	sor'-row-ing
fu'-ner-al	bit'-ter	beau'-ti-ful	pit'-y-ing	a-live'

Brine, salt water. That of the Dead | Nain, a small village in Galilee, now  
Sea is both salt and bitter. | called Nein.  
Dead Sea, in south-east of Palestine. | Re-stored', brought back.



# WRITING ON SAND.

1. ALONE I walked the ocean strand ;  
A pearly shell was in my hand :  
I stooped and wrote upon the sand  
    My name, the year, the day.  
As onward from the spot I passed,  
One 'lingering look behind I cast—  
A wave came rolling high and fast,  
    And washed my lines away.
2. And so, 'methought, 'twill shortly be  
With every trace on earth of me :  
A wave from dark 'Oblivion's sea  
    Will roll across the place  
Where I have trod the sandy shore  
Of Time, and been, to be no more—  
Of me, my day, the name I bore,  
    To leave nor track nor trace.

3. And yet with Him who counts the sands  
 And holds the waters in His hands,  
 I know a lasting record stands  
   Inscribed against my name,  
 Of all this mortal part hath wrought,  
 Of all this thinking soul hath thought,  
 And from these fleeting moments caught  
   For glory or for shame.

walked  
 o'-cean  
 pearl-y

on'-ward  
 roll'-ing  
 short-ly

a-cross'  
 last'-ing  
 rec-ord

wrought  
 fleet'-ing  
 mo'-ments

In-scribed', written.

Liñ'-ger-ing, loitering; full of regret.

Me-thought', it seemed to me.

Mor'-tal part, the part of man which  
 dies; the body.

Ob-liv-i-on, forgetfulness

### THE ROSE.

1. THE Rose, the sweetly-blooming rose,  
 Ere from the tree 'tis torn,  
 Is like the charms which beauty shows,  
 In life's 'exulting morn. (rejoicing)
2. But, oh, how soon its sweets are gone!  
 How soon it withering lies!  
 So when the eve of life comes on,  
 Sweet beauty fades and dies.
3. Then since the fairest form that's made  
 Soon withering we shall find,  
 Let us possess what ne'er will fade—  
 The beauties of the mind.



## LATIN ROOTS.

## 1. Ago, I do; agens, agent-is, doing; actus, done.

Agent, one who acts.  
 Agency, office of an agent.  
 Act, do; perform.  
 Act, thing done.  
 Active, doing; quick.  
 Actively, busily.  
 Activity, quickness in action.  
 In-active, not active; lazy.  
 Inactivity, laziness.  
 Actor, one who acts.

Actress, a female actor.  
 Action, state of acting.  
 In-action, want of action.  
 Actual, real.  
 Counter-act, act against.  
 En-act, make a law.  
 Ex-act, demand.  
 Re-act, act back or again.  
 Trans-act, act across; perform.  
 Transaction, performance; business.

DICTATION EXERCISE.—He is *agent* for the Bank of England. His brother holds an *agency* for an Insurance Company. The squire refused to *act* as chairman of the meeting. The sailor's rescue of the child was a noble *act*. The mother is *active* and busy all day long. The father is *actively* engaged from morn till night. The *activity* of the firemen kept down the flames.\*

COMPOSITION EXERCISE.—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

## 2. Cado, I fall; cadens, cadent-is, falling; casus, fallen.

[In Compounds the *a* is changed into *i*; as in in-cido, oc-cido.]

Cascade, water-fall.  
 Case, that which falls or happens;  
   state; event.  
 Casual, unforeseen.  
 Chance, fall out; happen.  
 Chance, that which happens; risk.  
 Accident, that which falls to; an un-  
   foreseen event.  
 Accidental, happening by chance.

Coincide, fall in together; agree.  
 Coincidence, occurrence of two events  
   together.  
 Decay, fall off; waste.  
 Incident, event.  
 Incidental, occurring without design.  
 Occasion, that which falls in the way;  
   opportunity.  
 Occasional, happening at intervals.

DICTATION EXERCISE.—There is a beautiful *cascade* in the valley. His *case* is very distressing. Our *casual* meeting led to great results. We may *chance* to see the empress on our way. There is not much *chance* of her seeing us. A distressing *accident* occurred yesterday. The presence of so many Irishmen was quite *accidental*. The views of the two Houses did not *coincide*. It was a striking *coincidence* that the two brothers, though thousands of miles apart, died on the same day.

COMPOSITION EXERCISE.—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

\* The Teacher may dictate similar sentences containing the other words in each list.

SALAR JUNO BAHADUR

3. *Caedo*, I cut, I kill; *caesus*, cut, killed.[In Compounds the *ae* becomes *i*; as *de-cido*, *de-clisus*.]**Concise**, brief; short.**Decide**, cut down; determine.**Decision**, settlement; judgment.**Decisive**, final, positive.**Excise**, a part cut off; a tax on articles produced and consumed within a country.**Incision**, a cut.**Precise**, exact.**Precision**, exactness.**Fratricide**, brother-murder.**Homicide**, man-murder.**Matricide**, mother-murder.**Parricide**, father-murder.**Regicide**, king-murder.**Suicide**, self-murder.

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—He gave a *concise* account of the war. When did the court *decide* the case? The *decision* is perfectly just. The battle of Naseby was *decisive*. A large revenue is derived every year from *excise*. A deep *incision* was made in the tree, and the sap flowed out. An agreement was made between the parties in *precise* terms. The guns of the enemy were directed with great *precision*.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

4. *Capio*, I take; *capiens*, *capient-is*, taking; *captus*, taken.[In Compounds the *a* becomes *i* or *e*; as *ac-cipio*, *ac-ceptus*.]**Capable**, able to take in; qualified.**Capability**, power.**Incapable**, not capable; unfit for.**Capacious**, holding; roomy.**Capacity**, power; ability.**Captor**, one who takes (a prisoner).**Captive**, one taken prisoner.**Capture**, act of taking prisoner.**Captivity**, state of being a prisoner**Captivate**, charm; enchant.**Accept**, take to oneself; receive.**Acceptable**; worthy to be received; pleasing.**Acceptance**, act of receiving favourably; an agreement to terms.**Acceptation**, the received meaning of a word.**Anticipate**, take up beforehand; foresee.**Conceive**, take hold of together, or with all one's powers; imagine; think.**Conceivable**, able to be conceived.**Conceit**, favourable opinion of oneself.**Conception**, act of conceiving; notion.**Deceive**, catch; impose on.**Deceit**, trick; artifice.**Deception**, act of deceiving.**Deceptive**, likely to deceive.**Except**, take out; exclude.**Exception**, exclusion.**Perceive**, take thoroughly; understand.**Receive**, take back; accept.

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—The artist is *capable* of producing a better work. His *capability* is certain, but his willingness is doubtful. I thought you *incapable* of such conduct. The new hall is very *capacious*. He is a man of first-rate *capacity*. The king found in the Black Prince a generous *captor*. The *captive* was treated with kindness. His *capture* was at last effected. The queen spent the rest of her life in *captivity*.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

5. **Cedo**, I yield; **cedens, cedent-is**, going; **cessus**, gone, yielded; **cesso**, I leave off.

<b>Cease</b> , stop, leave off.	<b>Recede</b> , go back; retire.
<b>Cessation</b> , stoppage; rest.	<b>Recess</b> , interval.
<b>Incessant</b> , continual.	<b>Secede</b> , go apart; separate.
<b>Decease</b> , death.	<b>Secession</b> , separation.
<b>Cede</b> , give up; yield.	<b>Exceed</b> , go beyond.
<b>Accede</b> , give in; agree.	<b>Excess</b> , something over.
<b>Access</b> , approach.	<b>Proceed</b> , go forward.
<b>Concede</b> , grant; yield.	<b>Procedure</b> , manner of going on.
<b>Concession</b> , act of yielding; thing yielded.	<b>Process</b> , operation.
<b>Intercede</b> , to go between two parties as peacemaker.	<b>Procession</b> , a train of persons marching.
<b>Intercession</b> , mediation.	<b>Succeed</b> , follow; prosper.
<b>Intercessor</b> , mediator.	<b>Success</b> , prosperity.
<b>Precede</b> , go before.	<b>Successful</b> , prosperous.
	<b>Antecedent</b> , going before.
	<b>Ancestor</b> , forefather.

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—The mills *cease* at seven o'clock. The doctor ordered entire *cessation* of work. The roar of the waterfall is *incessant*. The *decease* of the Black Prince made his son nearest heir to the crown. Italy agreed to *cede* Nice to France. The master will not *accede* to our request. The *access* to the hall is very convenient. The speaker would not *concede* one point to his opponents. To yield so much was a great *concession*. His mother advanced to *intercede* for her boy. Her *intercession* was *successful*.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

6. **Curro**, I run; **currens, current-is**, running; **cursus**, run.

<b>Current</b> , going on; present.	<b>Concurrence</b> , agreement.
<b>Current</b> , a stream.	<b>Incur</b> , become liable to.
<b>Currency</b> , continuance; circulation.	<b>Incursion</b> , inroad.
<b>Course</b> , progress; path.	<b>Occur</b> , happen.
<b>Concourse</b> , assembly.	<b>Occurrence</b> , event.
<b>Discourse</b> , lecture.	<b>Recur</b> , happen again; return.
<b>Intercourse</b> , communication.	<b>Recurrence</b> , repetition; return.
<b>Recourse</b> , application for aid.	<b>Excursion</b> , a going forth; a trip.
<b>Concur</b> , run together; agree.	<b>Succour</b> , help.

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—Rumours of the defeat of the rebels were *current* all day. The force of the *current* was tremendous. The newspapers gave *currency* to the report of his failure. The road follows the *course* of the stream down the valley. There was a vast *concourse* of people. The lecturer's *discourse* was very interesting. There has not been much *intercourse* between the brothers since their separation.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.



7. **Duco**, I lead; **ductus**, lead; **dux**, a leader.

**Duke**, a noble of the highest order; originally a leader of an army.

**Ductile**, able to be drawn out.

**Ductility**, fitness to be drawn out, as metal.

**Adduce**, bring forward.

**Conduce**, tend; lead.

**Induce**, persuade; lead.

**Inducement**, that which induces.

**Introduce**, bring in; make known.

**Introduction**, act of introducing; preface.

**Introductory**, serving to introduce; preliminary.

**Produce'**, bring forth; bear.

**Prod'uce**, thing produced.

**Product**, thing produced.

**Production**, act of producing.

**Productive**, able to produce, fertile.

**Reduce**, bring down; lessen.

**Reduction**, act of reducing.

**Educate**, train; instruct.

**Education**, training of the powers of the mind.

**Aqueduct**, a water channel carried over a valley; a bridge for water.

**Viaduct**, a roadway carried over a valley; a bridge.

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—Wellington was made a *duke* at the close of the Peninsular War. Gold is the most *ductile* of the metals. The speaker then began to *adduce* reasons in support of his case. Fresh air and good food *conduce* to health. It was not difficult to *induce* the captain to return.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

8. **Facio**, I make; **faciens**, **facient-is**, making; **factus**, made.

[In Compounds the *a* is changed into *i* and *e*; as *efficio*, *effectus*.]

**Fact**, thing done; deed; reality.

**Factory**, where things are made.

**Faction**, a party actively opposed to the Government.

**Benefactor**, a well-doer (*bene*, well).

**Malefactor**, an ill-doer (*male*, ill).

**Manufacture**, hand-making (*manus*, hand).

**Face**, outside make, or form (*facies*).

**Surface**, upper face; exterior.

**Fashion**, make, or form.

**Fashionable**, according to fashion.

**Feat**, something done; deed.

**Feature**, outward form, or make.

**Defeat**, overthrow.

**Affect**, act on; move.

**Affection**, kindness; love.

**Defect**, a blemish.

**Deficient**, faulty.

**Effect**, accomplish.

**Efficient**, capable.

**Infection**, taint.

**Perfect**, done thoroughly.

**Proficient**, qualified.

**Suffice**, be enough.

**Office**, duty.

**Officious**, meddling.

**Difficult**, not easily done.

**Forfeit**, lose the right to.

**Surfeit**, overfill.

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—The *fact* stated by the baronet was repeated by the sheriff. The shopkeeper sent to the *factory* for a quantity of calico. The Government was much annoyed by a discontented *faction*. The boy was grateful to his *benefactor*. *Manufacture* is applied to the making of anything from raw material.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

9. **Fero**, I bear; **ferens**, **ferent-is**, bearing; **latus**, borne, carried.

**Confer**, bring together; converse; bestow.

Conference, meeting for deliberation.

**Circumference**, the boundary line of a circle.

**Defer**, delay; submit.

Deference, submission.

**Differ**, put asunder; disagree.

Difference, unlikeness; dispute.

**Inference**, conclusion.

**Offer**, put forward; present.

**Prefer**, choose rather.

Preference, choice.

**Refer**, submit for opinion; allude.

Reference, act of referring; allusion.

**Suffer**, bear; endure; permit.

**Transfer**, convey; remove.

**Fertile**, fruitful.

Fertility, fruitfulness.

**Elate**, elevate.

**Relate**, refer; narrate.

Relative, having reference.

**Translate**, carry over; render in another language.

**Superlative**, carried over all others; highest.

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—The degree of Doctor of Divinity has been *conferred* on our clergyman. The last *conference* was held at Bristol. The *circumference* of the wheel alone touches the ground. We must *defer* the remainder of the report till another day. The boys treat their master with proper *deference*. Authorities *differ* widely as to the cause of the war. There is a great *difference* between the climate of the north and that of the south of Europe. The *inference* you draw from these facts is quite correct.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

10. **Gradior**, I walk; **gradiens**, **gradient-is**, walking; **gressus**, walked; **gradus**, a step.

**Grade**, step; rank.

Gradation, advanced by regular steps.

**Gradient**, a regular slope.

Gradual, step by step.

**Graduate**, mark with degrees; obtain a university degree.

**Degrade**, reduce in rank; disgrace.

Degradation, act of degrading.

**Aggression**, an attack.

**Congress**, meeting, conference.

**Digress**, go aside.

**Egress**, departure.

**Ingress**, entrance.

**Progress**, going onwards.

**Progressive**, advancing gradually.

**Transgress**, go across a boundary; violate (a law).

**Transgression**, sin.

**Degree**, step; the 360th part of a circumference; university rank.

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—He advanced another *grade* in his profession last year. The *gradation* of classes in the school is very complete. The *gradient* at this part of the railway line rises one foot in every sixty. The growth of the constitution has been *gradual*. The workman did not *graduate* the measure carefully. James attended the university, but he did not *graduate*. His misconduct was so serious that his master threatened to *degrade* him.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

11. **Habeo**, I have; **habitus**, had; **habito**, I dwell; **habilis**, able.

Able, having power.  
Ability, power; strength.  
Enable, make able.  
Disable, make unable.  
Habit, custom.  
Habitual, customary.  
Habitable, fit to be dwelt in.

Habitation, dwelling-place.  
Inhabit, dwell in.  
Inhabitant, a dweller.  
Exhibit, offer to view.  
Exhibition, display.  
Prohibit, forbid.  
Prohibition, act of forbidding.

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—The company has an *able* manager. The secretary is a man of first-rate *ability*. Money has been subscribed to *enable* the society to found a new colony. It is feared that the accident will *disable* the captain for life. It was Scott's *habit* to work for some hours before breakfast. Philip's brother has become a *habitual* gambler. The old house is no longer *habitable*. The wandering tribes of the desert have no fixed *habitation*. In China, hundreds of families *inhabit* floating houses. The negro is an *inhabitant* of central Africa. The artist has promised to *exhibit* his great picture.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

12. **Jacio**, I throw; **jactus**, thrown. (French, *jeter*.)

[In Compounds the **a** becomes **i** and **e**; as *adjicio*, *adjectus*.]

Abject, cast off; worthless.  
Adjective, added to; part of speech added to the name of a thing.  
Dejected, cast down.  
Eject, cast out.  
Interjection, a word thrown among others to express sudden feeling.  
Object', throw against; oppose.  
Object, a thing thrown in one's way; purpose.  
Objection, reason against.  
Project', jut out; propose.

Project, plan, scheme.  
Projectile, a body projected by force; a missile.  
Reject, throw back; refuse.  
Subject', bring under.  
Subject, one under the power of another.  
Ejaculate, throw out; utter suddenly.  
Jet, a stream thrown out.  
Jetty, a small pier thrown out from the land.  
Jut, shoot forward.

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—He who had been a proud noble became an *object* slave. An *adjective* is a word added to the name of a thing to describe the thing. The French seem to be much *dejected* by their defeat. The meeting resolved to *eject* the unruly member. *Alas! oh! lo!* are common *interjections*. England and France thought it right to *object* to the interference of Russia. The *object* of France was very evident. The costliness of the material required is an *objection* to the plan. A bracket *projects* from the front of the building and supports a clock.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

13. **Lego**, I gather; **legens**, **legent-is**, gathering; **lectus**, gathered.

[In Compounds *e* is sometimes changed into *i*; as *diligō*.]

**Legend**, something to be read; romantic story.

**Legendary**, romantic; fabulous.

**Legible**, able to be read.

**Illegible**, not able to be read.

**College**, a place where men are gathered; a seminary of learning.

**Diligent**, making a choice; attentive.

**Eligible**, fit to be chosen.

**Intelligible**, fit to be understood.

**Intelligent**, knowing; well-informed.

**Elegant**, choice; beautiful.

**Lecture**, discourse.

**Collect**, gather together.

**Recollect**, gather again; remember.

**Elect**, choose.

**Elector**, one who has a vote.

**Intellect**, the understanding.

**Neglect**, omission; carelessness.

**Negligent**, careless.

**Select**, choose.

**Selection**, act of choosing.

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—Many an interesting *legend* has gathered round the old tower. Spain is rich in *legendary* literature. It is very important to be able to write a *legible* hand. Many scholars lose marks from their papers being *illegible*. The clergyman has sent his son to *college*. He promises to be a *diligent* student. Jackson was considered the most *eligible* candidate.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

14. **Mitto**, I send; **missus**, sent.

**Admit**, let in; concede.

**Admittance**, leave to enter.

**Admission**, something granted in argument.

**Commit**, give in trust.

**Committee**, a body to whom something is committed.

**Omit**, leave out.

**Permit**, give leave to; allow.

**Remit**, send back.

**Remittance**, money or goods sent to a distant place.

**Remiss**, inattentive.

**Submit**, yield; surrender.

**Submissive**, willing to submit.

**Transmit**, to send to a distance.

**Missile**, something thrown—as a dart, arrow, bullet.

**Mission**, act of sending; persons sent.

**Missionary**, one sent on a religious mission.

**Message**, thing sent; an errand.

**Messenger**, bearer of a message.

**Demise**, death.

**Premise**, state beforehand.

**Premises**, buildings.

**Promise**, engagement.

**Surmise**, suspect.

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—The door-keepers refused to *admit* those who had no tickets. No one who is well dressed is refused *admittance* to the gardens. There were many important *admissions* in the President's letter. The King *committed* the prisoner to the care of his brother. A *committee* was appointed to inquire into the labour laws. It was very careless of the clerk to *omit* so many figures. The master refused to *permit* the boys to leave.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

15. **Moveo**, I move; **motus**, moved.**Move**, cause to change place.

Movable, able to be moved.

Motion, act of moving.

Remove, displace.

Removal, change of place.

Commotion, violent motion.

Emotion, agitation of the mind.

**Promote**, forward.

Promotion, preferment.

**Remote**, distant.

Remoteness, distance.

**Motive**, cause of motion.**Moment**, moving force; importance; an instant.

DICTIONARY EXERCISE.—The planets *move* round the sun. The window is furnished with a *movable* shutter. The bell swung to and fro with the *motion* of the waves. Workmen have begun to *remove* the roof of the church. The bookseller has announced his *removal* to larger premises. The unusual *commotion* among the birds was caused by the appearance of a hawk. The speaker was overcome by *emotion*, and sat down without finishing his speech. He has spared neither labour nor expense in his efforts to *promote* the improvement of the poor. After waiting many years the captain has obtained *promotion*. News travels slowly to these *remote* parts.

COMPOSITION EXERCISE.—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

16. **Nosco**, I know; **notus**, known; **nota**, a mark.**Note**, a short letter; a brief remark or explanation.

Notable, remarkable.

Notation, the expressing of numbers and quantities by signs.

Notion, mental mark or symbol; an idea.

Notify, make known.

**Notice**, observe; remark.

Notice, intimation.

**Notorious**, known to disadvantage; infamous.**Denote**, signify by a mark.**Annotate**, make a note on.**Recognize**, recall knowledge of; acknowledge.

Recognition, act of recollecting; acknowledgment.

**Cognizance**, knowledge; a party badge.

DICTIONARY EXERCISE.—He has sent a *note* explaining the cause of his absence. The first French Revolution is the most *notable* event of modern times. When we learn arithmetic, we begin with *notation*. No man should write until he has formed a precise *notion* of his subject. The secretary was instructed to *notify* his appointment to the new assistant. He did not *notice* the announcement in the newspaper. All the members received due *notice* of the meeting. Algiers was once *notorious* for its pirates. A point prefixed to a word in this book *denotes* that it is explained in the Vocabulary. The editor has undertaken to *annotate* Milton's poems. The doctor did not *recognize* his old friend at first.

COMPOSITION EXERCISE.—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

17. **Plecto**, I weave; **plexus**, woven, twisted; **plico**, I fold.  
(French, *plier*.)

Complex, woven together; intricate.	Reply, answer.
Complexion, texture; hue of the skin.	Complicate, make difficult.
Complexity, intricacy.	Duplicate, a copy.
Perplex, entangle; puzzle.	Implicate, involve.
Perplexity, embarrassment.	Supplicate, entreat.
Ply, bend to one's work; work steadily.	Supplicant, one who entreats.
Apply, fix (the mind) on; request.	Explicit, unfolded, clear.
Applicable, fit to be applied; suitable.	Implicit, infolded; trusting in another.
Appliance, thing applied; contrivance.	Double, two-fold.
Comply, agree; give assent.	Treble, three-fold.
Compliance, agreement.	Multiple, manifold; a number containing another an exact number of times.
Compliment, expression of regard.	Simple, one-fold; single.
Imply, involve; signify.	Simplify, make simple.
Multiply, make more numerous; increase.	Saple, yielding.
Multiplicity, a great number.	Triple, three-fold.
Multiplication, the process by which a number is multiplied.	

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—It is not easy to understand the *complex* mechanism of the steam-engine. The boy has a ruddy *complexion*. These changes introduced much *complexity* into the system of government. His mind is *perplexed* with doubts and difficulties. His father's letter threw him into great *perplexity*. There, sea-faring men *ply* their calling vigorously. The younger students fail to *apply* themselves to their work. Four men *applied* for the vacant office. These remarks are not *applicable* to our case. The manufacturer has introduced the newest *appliances*. The directors regret that they cannot *comply* with your request. The alterations could not be begun until the *compliance* of all the tenants had been obtained.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

18. **Pono**, I place; **positus**, placed.

Depone, bear witness.	Dispose, put in order; arrange; incline.
Postpone, put off.	Disposal, arrangement.
Pose, put in a corner; puzzle.	Disposition, inclination; temper.
Positive, decided; absolute.	Expose, lay open; uncover.
Posture, attitude.	Exposure, making known errors or faults.
Post, a stake or pillar of wood; an office or position; the service of letter-carrying.	Impose, lay on (as a tax); cheat.
Postage, payment for letter-carrying.	Impost, a tax.
Compose, place together; write.	Impostor, one who practises fraud.
Composure, quietness.	Imposture, fraud; deception.
Compositor, a type-setter.	Interpose, place between; mediate.
Depose, put down; degrade.	Oppose, place against; resist.
	Opposite, contrary.

Opponent, enemy.  
Propose, place before; offer.  
Proposal, thing proposed.  
Purpose, place before as an end; intend.  
Repose, rest.  
Suppose, place under; assume; imagine.

Transpose, place across; exchange.  
Compound, placed together; made up of parts.  
Deposit, lay down.  
Depositary, person left in trust.  
Depository, place where a thing is deposited.

**DICTION EXERCISE.**—The witness *deposed* that he had seen the prisoner lift the books. It was agreed to *postpone* the trial till the following week. The examiner tried to *pose* the scholars with difficult questions. The judge required the witness to give a *positive* answer. In this awkward *posture* we remained for two hours. The boat-man fixed a *post* in the bed of the river and fastened his boat to it. The new manager is perfectly fit for the *post*. The servant forgot to take my letters to the *post-office*. The *postage* of these letters has been prepaid. Do not begin to *compose* until you have made a scheme of your essay. The youthful orator stepped on the platform with the utmost *composure*. Many authors trust to the *compositor* for their punctuation.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

### 19. Porto, I carry; portans, portant-is, carrying.

Porter, a carrier.  
Portable, fit to be carried.  
Export, carry out of a country.  
Import, carry into a country; signify.  
Import, meaning.  
Important, of consequence.  
Importance, consequence.  
Report, give an account of.  
Support, maintain; aid.  
Transport, carry across; banish.

Trans'port, a vessel employed for transporting.  
Transportation, banishment.  
Importune, request urgently.  
Importunate, pressing; urgent.  
Importunity, urgent request.  
Opportune, seasonable.  
Opportunity, fit time; occasion.  
Portfolio, a case for loose papers.  
Portmanteau, a bag for clothes.

**DICTION EXERCISE.**—The traveller's *portmanteau* was carried by the *porter*. John has a new *portable* writing-desk. Great Britain *exports* chiefly manufactured goods. Cotton is *imported* from India as well as from the United States. The *import* of his statement was difficult to gather. He has made an *important* discovery. The *importance* of fresh air and pure water is very great. The short-hand writers found it difficult to *report* the chairman's speech. The mason *supports* his aged parents as well as his wife and family. The court decided to *transport* the rebels for life. A score of *transports* were ready to convey the troops across the river.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

20.—**Rego**, I rule; **regens**, regent-is, ruling; **rectus**, ruled.

**Regal**, kingly; royal.  
**Regent**, ruler; one who rules instead of a sovereign.  
**Regency**, government of a regent.  
**Region**, a district enclosed by a boundary-line.  
**Regiment**, a body of soldiers under one rule.

**Reign**, rule as a king.  
**Correct**, remove faults.  
**Corrective**, able to correct.  
**Direct**, guide; conduct.  
**Directory**, book of directions.  
**Erect**, set up.  
**Insurrection**, rebellion.  
**Resurrection**, rising from the grave.

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—William was received with *regal* honours. During the minority of the young king, his uncle acted as *regent*. When the king came of age, the *regency* ceased. The travellers found themselves in a bare and desert *region*. The new *regiment* has taken possession of the barracks. The *reign* of George III. is the longest in English history. Every pupil should be required to *correct* his own faults. As soon as the cause of the epidemic was discovered, *corrective* measures were adopted.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

21. **Scribo**, I write; **scriptus**, written.

**Scribe**, a writer.  
**Scribble**, write hastily.  
**Ascribe**, assign; impute.  
**Describe**, write about; give an account of.  
**Description**, account.  
**Inscribe**, write in or on.  
**Inscription**, that which is inscribed.  
**Prescribe**, order (a remedy); command.  
**Prescription**, a written order.  
**Proscribe**, denounce; out.  
**Proscription**, outlawry.

**Subscribe**, write underneath; signify assent; promise money.  
**Subscription**, signature; money subscribed.  
**Transcribe**, write over again; copy.  
**Scripture**, a writing; the Bible.  
**Conscription**, compulsory enrolment for military service.  
**Manuscript**, writing done by the hand.  
**Postscript**, written after; an addition to a finished letter.  
**Superscription**, writing over; title.

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—It was the duty of the *scribe* to read and explain the law to the people. My fellow-traveller began to *scribble* something on the back of a letter. Physicians *ascribe* the prevalence of some diseases to excessive heat. The writer next proceeds to *describe* the mountain scenery. The accuracy of his *description* may be relied on. The visitors then went to *inscribe* their names in the book kept for that purpose. Each prize bore an *inscription* stating to whom and for what merit it was awarded. The doctor *prescribed* for his patient before leaving. The boy took the *prescription* to the chemist's, to have it made up.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.



22. *Sedeo*, I sit; *sedens*, *sedent-is*, sitting; *sessio*, a sitting.[In Compounds *e* is changed into *i*; as, *resideo*.]

<b>Sediment</b> , that which settles at the bottom; dregs.	Subsidiary, assistant; secondary.
<b>Assiduous</b> , persevering.	<b>Session</b> , term during which a court meets.
<b>Assiduity</b> , perseverance.	<b>Assess</b> , tax; value.
<b>Preside</b> , sit over; take the chair.	<b>Assessment</b> , sum levied.
<b>President</b> , chief officer; chairman.	<b>Possess</b> , have; hold.
<b>Reside</b> , dwell.	<b>Possession</b> , thing possessed.
<b>Residence</b> , dwelling-place; sojourn.	<b>Assize</b> , assess; fix the value of a thing.
<b>Residue</b> , remainder.	<b>Assizes</b> , a court held twice a year by judges who go on circuit.
<b>Subside</b> , settle down.	

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—The horses plunged into the pond, and stirred up the *sediment* of mud. The physician and the nurse were *assiduous* in their attention to the patient. The *assiduity* of the whole staff is highly to be commended. The dean agreed to *preside* at the meeting. The *President* is the chief magistrate of the Republic. My brother has gone to *reside* in the south of France. The Queen has a *residence* in the Isle of Wight. She leads a quiet and simple life during her *residence* in the Highlands.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

23. *Specto*, I look at.

<b>Spectacle</b> , thing looked at; a show.	Prospective, looking forward.
<b>Spectacles</b> , glasses to aid the sight.	<b>Prospectus</b> , view, or outline of arrangements.
<b>Spectator</b> , beholder.	<b>Respect</b> , esteem; regard.
<b>Spectre</b> , a ghost.	Respectable, worthy of respect.
<b>Aspect</b> , appearance; view.	Respectful, showing respect.
<b>Circumspect</b> , looking around; prudent.	<b>Retrospect</b> , a looking back; thinking of the past.
<b>Expect</b> , look out; wait for.	<b>Suspect</b> , look under the surface; conjecture.
<b>Expectation</b> , a looking for future good.	<b>Suspicion</b> , mistrust.
<b>Inspect</b> , look into; examine.	<b>Suspicious</b> , doubtful.
<b>Inspection</b> , examination.	
<b>Inspector</b> , an examiner.	
<b>Prospect</b> , a looking forward; view.	

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—Few could look at the sad *spectacle* with dry eyes. The old man was in the habit of pushing his *spectacles* on his brow when he had finished reading. The *spectators* applauded as soon as the picture was uncovered. In the moonlight, a figure crossed the road, and the gate-keeper, fancying that he had seen a *spectre*, ran into the lodge and locked the door. The *aspect* of affairs is now completely changed. The officer was advised to be more *circumspect* in future. England *expects* every man to do his duty.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

24. *Sto*, I stand; *stans*, *stant-is*, standing; *status*, having stood.

Stable, standing firm; durable.	Stationery, goods sold by a stationer.
Stable, a house for horses.	Stationary, steady.
Establish, make stable; fix; found.	Constant, standing together; faithful.
Establishment, a fixed institution; a place of business.	Constancy, faithfulness.
State, standing; condition; govern-	Distant, standing off; remote.
State, set forth; narrate. (ment.	Distance, space between.
Statesman, a man skilled in affairs of	Instant, immediate.
Estate, property. [the state.	Instance, occasion; example.
Station, rank in life.	Substance, that which stands under; matter.
Stationer, a bookseller (from originally occupying a station or stall).	Substantial, real.
	Substantive, a name-word.

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—The stage was not sufficiently *stable*. The doctor has had a new *stable* built behind his house. It has been resolved to *establish* a reading-room and lecture-hall. Charles is at the head of one of the largest *establishments* in the city. The travellers reached the inn in a deplorable *state*. It is the duty of the *State* to protect all her citizens. The memorial *states* the case of the workmen very clearly. Sir Robert Peel was a great *statesman*. The manufacturer has purchased a large *estate*.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

25. *Tendo*, I stretch; *tentus*, and *tensus*, stretched.

Tend, aim at.	Extensive, spacious; wide.
Attend, wait on (also <i>tend</i> ); listen to.	Intend, purpose.
Attendant, one who attends.	Intense, strained; severe (also <i>tense</i> ).
Attentive, mindful.	Pretend, make a show; feign.
Contend, strive; argue.	Pretence, false appearance.
Contention, strife.	Pretension, claim.
Distend, swell.	Superintend, have charge of.
Extend, enlarge; stretch.	Tent, a canvas house, stretched on poles.
Extent, space.	

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—He supports every movement that *tends* to the improvement of the people. The Queen was *attended* by several members of her Court. The messenger did not *attend* to his instructions. The Princess handed the flower to one of her *attendants*. Harry is very *attentive* to his little sister. The competitors eagerly *contend* for the prize. The colonel *contends* that the failure of the attack was due to the darkness. There was a sharp *contention* between the brothers. The balloon was seen to *distend* gradually. A wire *extends* from the time-gun to the time-ball.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

## 26. Traho, I draw; tractus, drawn.

Trace, a mark or line.  
 Track, a beaten path.  
 Track, followed by marks.  
 Trackless, untrodden; without paths.  
 Tract, something drawn out; a region of country; a short treatise.  
 Abstract', draw off or away.  
 Ab'stract, an abridgment.  
 Attract, draw to; entice.  
 Contract', draw together; bargain.

Con'tract, a formal agreement.  
 Detract, draw from; disparage.  
 Distract, harass.  
 Distraction, perplexity.  
 Extract', draw out; select.  
 Ex'tract, essence; part quoted.  
 Retract, draw back; recall what has been spoken.  
 Subtract, draw from under; take a part from the whole; deduct.

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—There were everywhere visible *traces* of the recent floods. The shepherd followed the *track* over the hill. The trapper in North America *tracks* the fox to its secret lair. There are wide and *trackless* forests in the valley of the Amazon. The potato blight has spread over a wide *tract* of country. Thousands of religious *tracts* are issued every year. The clerk was dismissed for trying to *abstract* a money-order from a letter. The class wrote an *abstract* of the third chapter of the History of England.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

## 27. Verto, I turn; versus, turned.

Advert, turn or attend to.  
 Inadvertent, careless.  
 Advertise, turn attention to.  
 Avert, turn away; prevent.  
 Convert, turn into another form; change opinions.  
 Divert, turn aside; amuse.  
 Invert, turn upside down.  
 Pervert, turn a thing from its right use.  
 Subvert, overturn.  
 Adverse, opposed to.  
 Adversity, misfortune.

Averse, having a dislike to.  
 Aversion, hatred.  
 Converse, talk with.  
 Conversation, intercourse.  
 Diverse, different.  
 Diversity, difference.  
 Diversion, amusement.  
 Perverse, stubborn.  
 Perversity, stubbornness.  
 Perversion, turning from the true object.  
 Traverse, cross; pass over.  
 Universe, the whole system of creation.

**DICTATION EXERCISE.**—The speaker next proceeded to *advert* to the arguments of his opponent. The omission was *inadvertent* though not intentional. The company continues to *advertise* its new stock of goods. No effort could *avert* the ruin that hung over them. The merchant resolved to *convert* half of his stock into cash. I hope soon to *convert* you to my views. The engineers tried to *divert* the stream into a new channel. The children were much *diverted* by the tricks of the monkey. Though you *invert* the jar, it will still be full of air.

**COMPOSITION EXERCISE.**—Write a sentence showing the correct use of each word in the above list of Derivatives.

## LATIN ROOTS WITH DERIVATIVES.

**Aedes**, a house—*edify, edifice*.  
**Aequus**, equal—*equal, equator*.  
**Alter**, another—*alter, alternate*.  
**Altus**, high—*altar, altitude, exalt*.  
**Anima**, the soul; life—*animal, animate*.  
**Annus**, a year—*annals, annual, anniversary*.  
**Aqua**, water—*aquatic, aquarium, aqueduct*.  
**Ars**, art—is, art—*art, artifice, artist*.  
**Bis**, twice—*biennial (annus), biscuit*.  
**Bonus**, good—*boon, bounty*.  
**Brevis**, short—*brief, brevity, abbreviate*.  
**Campus**, a plain—*camp, campaign, encamp*.  
**Caput**, the head—*cap, cape, capital, captain*.  
**Caro**, carn—is, flesh—*carnage, carnal*.  
**Cavus**, hollow—*cave, cavern, concave, excavate*.  
**Civis**, a citizen—*civic, civil, civilize*.  
**Cor**, cord—is, the heart—*core, cordial, concord*.  
**Corpus**, corpor—is, the body—*corporal, corps, corpse*.  
**Cura**, care—*cure, curious, accurate, secure, sinecure*.  
**Dens**, dent—is, a tooth—*dental, dentist, indent*.  
**Deus**, a god—*deity, deity*.  
**Dies**, a day—*dial, diary, diet, meridian*.  
**Dignus**, worthy—*dignify, dignity, indignant, deign*.  
**Dominus**, a master—*dominion, predominate*.  
**Domus**, a house—*dome, domestic, domain*.  
**Duo**, two—*dual, duel, duet*.  
**Darus**, hard—*endure, obdurate*.  
**Equus**, a horse—*equip, equestrian*.  
**Fama**, a report—*fame, famous, defame*.  
**Felix**, happy—*felicity*.  
**Finis**, an end—*fine, final, finish, finite, confine*.  
**Firmus**, strong—*firm, affirm, confirm*.  
**Flos**, a flower—*flower, floral, florid, florin*.

**Folium**, a leaf—*foliage, folio*.  
**Forma**, a shape—*form, conform, reform*.  
**Fortis**, strong—*fort, fortify, fortitude*.  
**Gratus**, thankful—*grateful, gratis, gratify, grace*.  
**Gravis**, heavy—*grave, aggravate*.  
**Homo**, man—*homage, homicide*.  
**Hospes**, a guest—*hospital, hospitable*.  
**Hostis**, an enemy—*hostile*.  
**Initium**, beginning—*initial*.  
**Jus**, jur—is, right; law—*jurisdiction, injure*.  
**Lex**, leg—is, law—*legal, legislate, privilege*.  
**Liber**, free—*liberal, liberty*.  
**Litera**, a letter—*literal, literary*.  
**Locus**, a place—*local, locate, locomotive, dislocate*.  
**Luna**, the moon—*lunatic, lunar, sub-lunary*.  
**Magnus**, great—*magnify, magnificent, magnitude*.  
**Manus**, the hand—*manage, manual, manufacture*.  
**Mare**, the sea—*marine, mariner, maritime*.  
**Mater**, a mother—*maternal, matricide, matron*.  
**Medius**, the middle—*mediate, im-mediate*.  
**Mens**, ment—is, the mind—*mental, comment, vehement*.  
**Merx**, merc—is, merchandise—*mercenary, mercantile, merchant, commerce*.  
**Minor**, less—*minute, minor, diminish*.  
**Miser**, wretched—*miser, misery*.  
**Mollis**, soft—*mollify*.  
**Mons**, mont—is, a mountain—*mound, mount, mountain, surmount*.  
**Mors**, mort—is, death—*mortal, mortify*.  
**Multus**, many—*multiply, multitude*.  
**Navis**, a ship—*naval, navigate*.  
**Nomen**, a name—*nominal*.  
**Norma**, a rule—*normal, enormous*.  
**Nota**, a mark—*note, notice, notify, denote*.  
**Nox**, noct—is, night—*nocturnal, equinox*.

- Nullus**, none—*null*, *nullify*, *annul*.  
**Numerus**, a number—*numeral*, *number*, *enumerate*.  
**Nuncius**, a messenger—*announce*, *pronounce*.  
**Omen**, a sign—*ominous*.  
**Omnis**, all—*omnipotence*.  
**Onus**, oner-is, a burden—*onerous*.  
**Opus**, oper-is, work—*opera*, *operate*.  
**Orbis**, a circle—*orb*, *orbit*, *exorbitant*.  
**Ordo**, ordin-is, order—*order*, *ordinary*, *ordain*.  
**Os**, or-is, the mouth—*oral*, *oracle*, *adore*.  
**Ovum**, an egg—*oval*.  
**Par**, equal—*pair*, *peer*, *disparity*.  
**Pars**, part-is, a part—*part*, *particle*, *partake*, *partial*, *particular*, *party*, *apart*.  
**Pater**, a father—*paternal*, *patron*, *patriot*, *pattern*.  
**Pauper**, poor—*pauper*.  
**Pax**, pac-is, peace—*pacify*, *peace*, *appease*.  
**Pes**, ped-is, the foot—*pedal*, *pedestrian*, *expedition*, *quadruped*.  
**Planus**, level—*plain*, *explain*, *plane*.  
**Plus**, plur-is, more—*plural*, *surplus*.  
**Poena**, punishment—*penalty*, *penance*, *penitent*, *repent*.  
**Pondus**, weight—*pound*, *ponder*, *ponderous*.  
**Pretium**, a price—*precious*, *price*, *prize*, *praise*, *appreciate*.  
**Primus**, first—*prime*, *primrose*, *primary*.  
**Puer**, a boy—*puerile*.  
**Qualis**, of what kind—*qualify*, *quality*.  
**Quatuor**, four—*quadrille*, *quarter*.  
**Radius**, a spoke of a wheel—*radiate*, *radiant*, *ray*.  
**Radix**, a root—*radish*, *radical*, *race* (generation), *eradicate*.  
**Res**, a thing—*real*, *reality*.  
**Rete**, a net—*reticulate*, *retina*.  
**Rigidus**, stiff—*rigid*, *rigour*, *rigorous*.  
**Rivus**, a river—*river*, *rival*, *arrive*.  
**Robur**, robor-is, oak—*strength*, *robust*, *corroborate*.  
**Rota**, a wheel—*rotary*, *rote*, *rotate*, *rotation*, *rotund*.  
**Rus**, rur-is, the country—*rural*, *rustic*.  
**Sacer**, sacred—*sacred*, *sacrifice*, *sacrament*, *sacrilege*, *desecrate*.  
**Salus**, health—*salute*, *salutary*, *salubrity*.  
**Salvus**, safe—*salvation*.  
**Sanguis**, blood—*sanguine*, *sanguinary*.  
**Sanus**, sound; healthy—*sane*, *sanitary*, *insane*.  
**Satis**, enough—*satisfy*, *satiate*, *satisfactory*.  
**Senex**, old—*senile*, *senate*.  
**Signum**, a mark—*sign*, *signal*, *signify*, *assign*.  
**Similis**, like—*similar*, *simile*, *assimilate*.  
**Sol**, the sun—*solar*, *solstice*.  
**Solus**, alone—*sole*, *solitary*, *solitude*, *soliloquy*.  
**Stilla**, a drop—*distil*, *instil*.  
**Summa**, the top—*summit*, *summary*.  
**Tacitus**, silent—*tacit*, *taciturn*.  
**Tempus**, tempor-is, time—*temporal*, *tempst*, *contemporary*.  
**Terra**, the earth—*terrace*, *terrestrial*, *territory*, *terrier*, *Mediterranean*.  
**Testis**, a witness—*testify*, *testament*, *testimony*, *contest*, *testament*.  
**Tribus**, a class—*tribe*, *tribute*, *tribune*.  
**Turba**, a crowd—*turbid*, *turbulent*, *disturb*, *trouble*.  
**Umbra**, a shadow—*umbrage*, *umbrella*.  
**Unda**, a wave—*undulate*, *inundate*, *abound*, *redundant*.  
**Unus**, one—*unite*, *union*, *uniform*.  
**Urbs**, a city—*urbane*, *suburb*.  
**Vanus**, empty—*vain*, *vaunt*.  
**Varius**, different—*vary*, *variety*, *variegate*.  
**Verbum**, a word—*verb*, *verbal*, *proverb*.  
**Verus**, true—*veracity*, *verdict*, *verify*, *verity*, *aver*.  
**Vestis**, a garment—*vest*, *invest*, *vestry*.  
**Vetus**, veter-is, old—*veteran*, *inveterate*.  
**Via**, a way—*victual*, *deviate*, *voyage*.  
**Viridis**, green—*verdant*, *verdure*.  
**Vita**, life—*vital*, *vitality*.  
**Vitium**, vice—*vice*, *vitiare*.  
**Votum**, a vow—*vote*, *voluntary*, *devote*, *vow*.  
**Vulgus**, the common people—*vulgar*, *divulge*.





